

Z-80 MICROCOMPUTER DESIGN PROJECTS

WILLIAM BARDEN, JR.



1.271	001	0011	1000	11	0010	0001
1.274	001	0011	1010	00	1100	0000
1.270	001	0011	1010	00	0000	0000
1.271	001	0011	1000	00	1100	1101
1.269	001	0011	1001	10	0101	0011
1.26	001	0011	1110	01	0000	0001
1.26	000	0011	1111	10	1100	0000
1.42	000	0100	0000	00	1000	1111
1.41	000	0100	0001	01	1101	0011
1.42	000	0100	0000	00	0000	0000
1.43	000	0100	0001	00	0000	1101
1.44	000	0100	0100	00	1100	1011
1.45	000	0100	0101	00	0000	0000
1.46	000	0100	0110	10	1100	0010
1.47	000	0100	0111	11	0001	1111
1.48	000	0100	0000	00	0000	0000
1.49	000	0100	0001	00	0011	1010
1.44	000	0100	0100	01	0000	0001
1.40	000	0100	0011	00	0000	1000
1.42	000	0100	1100	01	1011	0110
1.40	000	0100	1101	10	0000	1011
1.41	000	0100	1110	01	0000	0000
1.42	000	0101	0000	10	1100	0011
1.50	000	0101	0001	00	0000	0000
1.51	000	0101	0010	00	0000	0000
1.52	000	0101	0011	11	0001	0001
1.53	000	0101	0000	10	1101	1101
1.54	000	0101	0001	10	1101	1101
1.55	000	0101	0010	10	1101	1101

Z-80 Microcomputer Design Projects

by

William Barden, Jr.

Copyright © 1980 by William Barden, Jr.

FIRST EDITION
SECOND PRINTING--1980

All rights reserved. No part of this book shall be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publisher assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

International Standard Book Number: 0-672-21682-5
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 80-50046

Printed in the United States of America.

Preface

This book is dedicated to one proposition—that it is relatively easy to use today's *microprocessors*, “computers on a chip,” to perform a variety of sophisticated tasks. The digital computer has made the transition from paraphernalia that required government funding to build and use, to a circuit component that is used in hundreds of applications. Microprocessor chips are “designed into” mixers, radio tuners, microwave ovens, and many other devices.

The microprocessor has become a standard engineering building block, just as vacuum tubes and flip-flops were standard components several years ago. The appeal of a microprocessor over *discrete logic* is that a microprocessor does not have to be dedicated to performing a single defined task. Because a microprocessor is a computer, by its very nature it is a general-purpose device. The same circuitry may be *programmed* to perform any number of functions. Rather than designing a dozen separate circuits to perform a dozen separate functions, the computer program may simply be changed to perform each function.

This book, *Z-80 Microcomputer Design Projects*, may be used by the electronics enthusiast who has a background in electronics other than microprocessors as a training course in microprocessor fundamentals. It may be used by the interested nontechnician to let him or her see how easy it really is to construct a complete microcomputer. It may be used by the hobbyist who wants to use a microcomputer primarily for the *application* or end result.

This book provides a step-by-step guide in building a complete microcomputer, the EZ-80, and for implementing a number of different applications. Although some kit-building experience may be of help, every attempt has been made to provide a trouble-free guide to construction even for the neophyte. The applications range from a music synthesizer that will play one-voice musical scores with special effects, to a Morse code generator that generates code for practice or transmission, to a telephone dialer, to a timer that times external events over 100 days. Each application is fully documented in detail. For those readers who are interested in implementing their own unique applications, this book provides the ground work in programming methods so that they may create their own programmed “applications packages” using the *input* and *output* lines of the microcomputer to talk to the external world.

The EZ-80 Microcomputer is built around the popular Z-80 microprocessor chip. The Z-80 microprocessor is a complete computer on a chip. It has a repertoire of hundreds of instructions and operates at speeds of up to hundreds of thousands of operations per second.

In addition to the Z-80, about 12 other semiconductor devices are used. Some of these are memory, others enable the Z-80 to *interface* to the outside world, and others perform clocking and control functions. The complete set of parts to build the EZ-80 may be purchased for about \$50—inexpensive indeed for the processing power that is available. Two methods of construction are possible.

The microcomputer may be *wire-wrapped* using simple techniques and tools. Alternatively, plans are provided for a *printed-circuit board* construction for those readers who have the wherewithal to produce printed circuits. Total construction time using wire-wrapping is approximately 20 hours.

The book is divided into three sections. Section 1 covers the hardware and software basics of the Z-80 microprocessor. Since the microcomputer is built around the Z-80, discussion of the hardware signals and operation of the microprocessor are essential to a complete understanding of the *microcomputer*. Similarly, the programs presented in the book all use the built-in instruction set of the Z-80, and a discussion of basic Z-80 instructions is helpful in understanding operation of the microcomputer programs for the application.

Section 2 describes the EZ-80 microcomputer built from the Z-80. The relationship of the Z-80 to other system components, such as memory, peripheral interface, and clock, is explored. Complete construction details on the EZ-80 are presented in this section. If you choose to program or "burn in" an applications program in the EPROM (*Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory*) chip, you may do so by constructing the simple auxiliary EPROM programmer described in this section (or you may choose one of several other alternatives). A *diagnostic program* and step-by-step troubleshooting procedures are also provided in this section. These help in checkout of the EZ-80 after construction has been completed, and verify that the EZ-80 is working properly.

Section 3 describes the applications that may be implemented with the EZ-80. A *Morse Code Generator* is described that will generate random code characters for code practice, and a *Morse Code Sender* that will send predefined messages is also discussed. Speed may be varied as desired. A *Music Synthesizer* is defined that will play prerecorded or user-defined scores. The *envelope* of the notes may be shaped to create special effects. A *Timer with presets* is described that enables six outputs with programmable times from seconds to days. Two security applications, a *Burglar Alarm* and *Combination Lock*, are described. The *Burglar Alarm* monitors five inputs for switch closures and provides an audio alarm and visual report. The *Combination Lock* provides a virtually unbreakable combination that may be used to open doors or for control functions. A *Frequency Counter/Tachometer* application describes a general counter that counts at rates of less than one event per second to tens of thousands of events per second. A *Telephone Dialer* application provides automatic dialing of a number of commonly used telephone numbers. A *Microcomputer Educator* program permits the user to construct his or her own assembly-language program to learn the basics of this type of programming.

All of the applications presented in Section 3 are described in detail with complete applications programs that are ready to be used. Section 3 also describes how the user may implement other EZ-80 control projects, perform *distributed processing* and implement *intelligent controllers* using the EZ-80. A complete set of appendices provides information on binary and hexadecimal number systems and the Z-80 instruction set.

The projects in this book are really a starting point in two senses. Firstly, they will convince the reader that it is possible to use a microprocessor in place of a great deal of other electronic circuitry and to have as a result a much more adaptable piece of equipment. Secondly, they may give the reader the initiative to implement his or her own projects, using the EZ-80 as a high-speed computer communicating with the external world.

Special thanks are due John Albu for his pc board artwork.

WILLIAM BARDEN, JR.

To Barb, John, Jon, and Danny

Contents

Section 1

EZ-80 Theory

CHAPTER 1

EZ-80 COMPONENT PARTS	11
EZ-80 CPU—EZ-80 Memory—Binary Notation—EPROM Memory—RAM Memory— EZ-80 Input/Output—EZ-80 Software—EZ-80 Logic Diagram	

CHAPTER 2

THE CPU SECTION	19
General Characteristics of the Z-80—Architecture of the Z-80—Z-80 Input and Out- put Signals	

CHAPTER 3

THE MEMORY SECTION	28
EZ-80 Memory Map—Addressing Memory—Data To and From Memory—Z-80 Read and Write Cycles—Z-80 Instruction Execution—The 6810 Versus the 2758—Program- ming the 2758	

CHAPTER 4

THE I/O SECTION	34
The 8255 PPI—The LED Display—The Keyboard—Output Lines—Input Lines	

CHAPTER 5

Z-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION TYPES	41
Where Do We Begin?—Load Instructions—Arithmetic—Logical Instructions—Jumps, Calls, and Returns—Stack Operations—Rotates and Shifts—Bit Set, Reset, and Test— I/O Operations—Miscellaneous Instructions	

CHAPTER 6

Z-80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE—ADDRESSING AND FORMATS	50
Addressing Modes of the Z-80—Implied Addressing—Immediate Addressing—Register	

Addressing—Register Indirect Addressing—Extended Addressing—Page 0 Addressing—Relative Addressing—Indexed Addressing—Bit Addressing—Using the Z-80 Instruction Set—Problem—Assembling the Program

Section 2

EZ-80 Construction

CHAPTER 7

CONSTRUCTION OF THE EZ-80 61
Wire-Wrapping the Microcomputer Board—Wire-Wrap: Tools—Wire-Wrap: Mounting the Sockets and Parts—Wire-Wrap: Wrapping the Sockets—Wire-Wrap: Checking the Connections—Wire-Wrap: Final Connections—Wiring the Microcomputer PC Board—Power Supply Construction—Power Supply/Microcomputer Board Testing—Keyboard Construction—LED Display—EZ-80 Panel—Alternatives to Flashy Panels!—The EZ-80 Applications Area

CHAPTER 8

PROGRAMMING THE EPROMs 80
The 2758 Versus the 2716—Distributor Programming of EPROMs—Computer Store Programming of EPROMs—Programming the EPROMs on a Personal Computer System—A Simple EPROM Programmer—Description of the EZ-80 Programmer—Construction of the EZ-80 Programmer—Programmer Checkout—Operating the Programmer—Erasing the EPROMs

CHAPTER 9

A DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAM FOR THE EZ-80 91
EZ-80 Diagnostic Programming—"Bringing Up" the EZ-80: Preliminary Checks—"Bringing Up" The EZ-80: Diagnostic Operation—Catastrophe!—Initialization—LED Digit Sequencing—Test 1: RAM Memory—Test 2: RAM Memory—NMI Interrupt Processing—Test 3: Clock Frequency/NMI—Test 4: Output Lines—Test 5: Input Lines—Test 6: Keyboard Scan—The EZ-80 Diagnostic

Section 3

EZ-80 Projects

CHAPTER 10

EZ-80 APPLICATIONS PROGRAMS 109
Memory Mapping—Common Area Program—Subroutine Vectors—Initialization Subroutine—Common Variables—NMI Interrupt Handler—Keyboard Subroutines—Conversion Subroutines—Delay Subroutine—Blink Subroutine—Branch Subroutine—General Use of Subroutines—Structure of the Applications Programs—Relocation of Programs—Using Several Applications Programs at Once—Applications Hardware Devices

CHAPTER 11

MICROCOMPUTER EDUCATOR 126
Operating Instructions—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 12

- COMBINATION LOCK 131
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 13

- BURGLAR ALARM 135
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 14

- MORSE CODE GENERATOR 139
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 15

- MORSE CODE SENDER 146
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 16

- TELEPHONE DIALER 152
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 17

- FREQUENCY COUNTER/TACHOMETER 158
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 18

- TIMER 163
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 19

- MUSIC SYNTHESIZER 169
Operating Instructions—Applications Hardware—Theory of Operation

CHAPTER 20

- BLUE SKY PROJECTS 182
Other EZ-80 Control Applications—Distributed Processing—Intelligent Controller Applications

Appendices

APPENDIX A

BINARY OPERATIONS 189

APPENDIX B

HEXADECIMAL OPERATIONS 191

APPENDIX C

CONVERSION TABLES FOR DECIMAL 0-255 193

APPENDIX D

Z-80 INSTRUCTION SET 195

APPENDIX E

Z-80 OPERATION CODE LISTINGS 197

APPENDIX F

EZ-80 PC BOARD LAYOUTS 202

INDEX 207

SECTION 1

EZ-80 Theory

CHAPTER 1

EZ-80 Component Parts

This chapter discusses the general theory behind the EZ-80. Rather than discussing abstract computer design theory, we are going to rush into the general approach used on the EZ-80. The EZ-80 design is very similar in concept to most other *microcomputers* and *minicomputers* (and even much larger computers) and we will not lose any background in computer theory by this approach. As a matter of fact, since this is a concrete example of a working computer, the reader will have a sound basis in computer fundamentals if he or she studies the EZ-80 theory in the following chapters.

Suppose that you don't want to get into the nuts and bolts of computer theory as used for the EZ-80. That's fine. You may bypass these chapters and go directly into the construction of the EZ-80 and the specific projects in which you are interested. You may wish to come back to the theory *after* you have a working microcomputer. If your interests are in programming, another possible approach is to scan the theory chapter, construct the EZ-80, and then use the applications programs presented here or design your own.

Still another alternative is possible. Suppose you do not even want to build the EZ-80. The author's feelings will not be hurt if you wish to use the book as a reference text on simple microcomputers. The techniques presented here are adaptable to any microcomputer, and you may wish to design your own with some reference to this book.

This section, EZ-80 Theory, describes the general theory of the EZ-80. An overall picture is first presented, and the EZ-80 is broken down into component parts of central processing unit (cpu), memory, input/output (i/o), and software. Each of these components is then studied in some detail, as it relates to the EZ-80. Finally, in the last chapter of this section, the component parts are studied together as a package—the EZ-80.

EZ-80 CPU

The EZ-80 system in block diagram form is shown in Fig. 1-1. The *cpu*, or *central processing unit*, is the main controlling component of the system. Its functions are:

- To *fetch* and *execute* instructions from memory
- To store and retrieve *data* from memory
- To store and retrieve *data* from the input/output section
- To oversee all system functions

The cpu used in the EZ-80 is a microprocessor called the Z-80. The Z stands for Zilog, the original manufacturer of the Z-80 (several companies now manufacture it). The 80 has no particular significance, except that the microprocessor is an 8-bit microprocessor and supersedes another microprocessor, the Intel 8080.

The physical appearance of the Z-80 in the EZ-80 is shown in Fig. 1-2. As you can see, it is basically a 40-pin (40 legs, 20 per side) semiconductor integrated circuit. It is about 2 inches long by ½ inch wide.

Packed within that 1 square inch are tens of thousands of transistors that connect to implement a fully functional digital computer roughly comparable to the cpu of a small IBM computer of several years ago! The Z-80 can add hundreds of thousands of numbers per second and, by executing a variety of different types of instructions, can perform virtually any data processing task.

The *instruction set* of the cpu consists of about 200 different instruction *types*. Typical instructions are instructions to add two numbers, to subtract two numbers, to store a number in memory, or to retrieve a number from the outside world via input/output. The instructions are generic in nature so that many

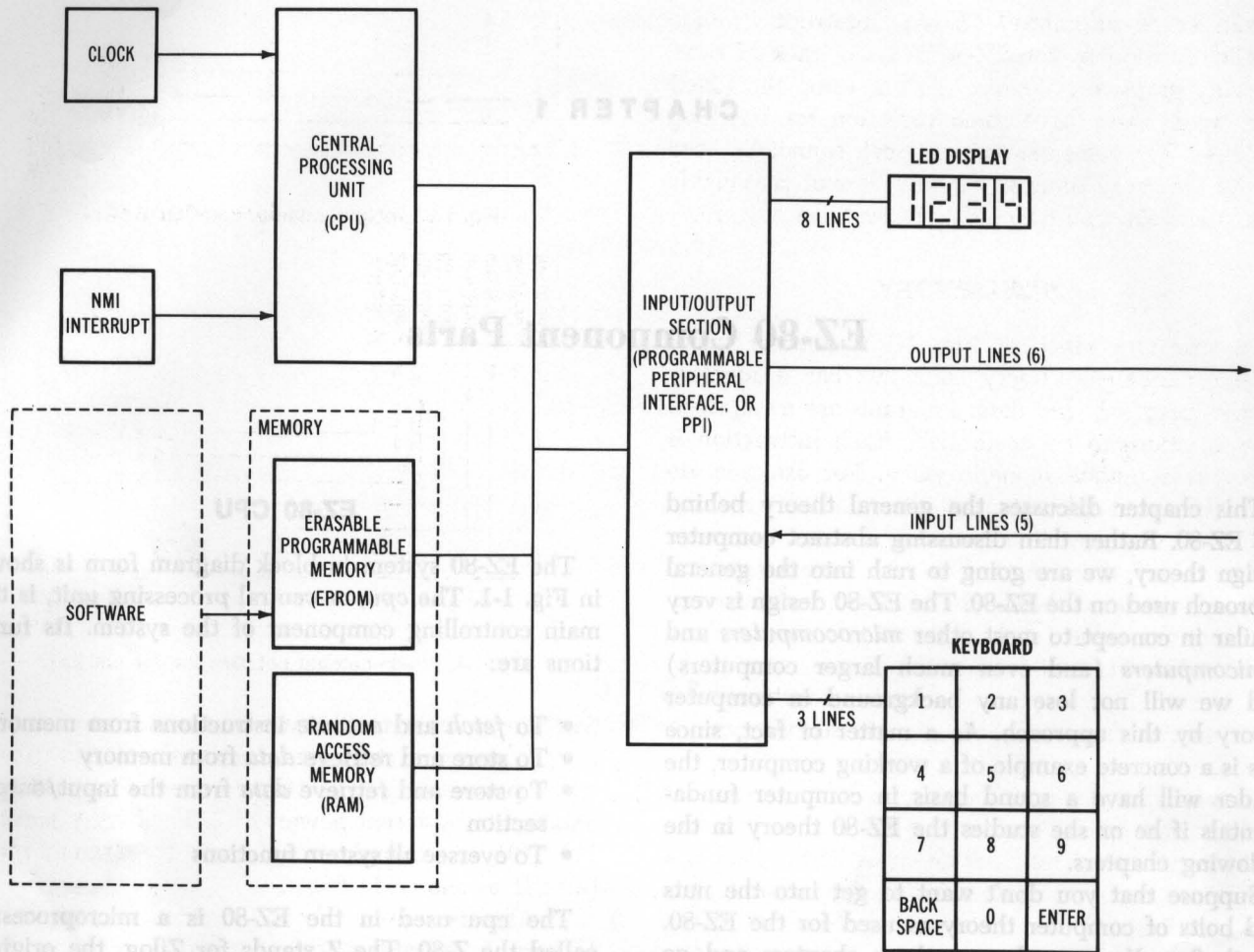


Fig. 1-1. EZ-80 system block diagram.

different applications may be built up from a sequence of hundreds of instructions called *programs*.

The cpu operates at a constant rate called the *clock frequency*. Every action within the cpu is broken down into increments of this clock frequency. The

Z-80 microprocessor is capable of operating at clock frequencies of up to 4 million cycles per second. The clock frequency chosen for the EZ-80 is 1 million cycles per second to utilize a less expensive version of the Z-80 and to provide a good design safety margin. The block called "clock" (Fig. 1-1) is the circuitry that generates the 1 million cycles per second, or 1 megahertz (abbreviated 1 MHz), clock frequency. One megahertz simply means one million (mega) cycles per second (hertz).

The *period* of the clock frequency is 1 microsecond (1 μs), or 1 millionth of a second (micro = millionth). Every action taken in the cpu occurs in increments of half the period. Each instruction that the cpu *executes* varies from 4 clock periods to over 20 clock periods, so the reader can see that instructions may be anywhere from 4 microseconds to over 20 microseconds long.

The NMI *interrupt* block is used to signal the cpu that another 1/100 of a second in the real world has passed. The clock (1 megahertz) and interrupt are separate functions. This 1/100 second, or 10/1000

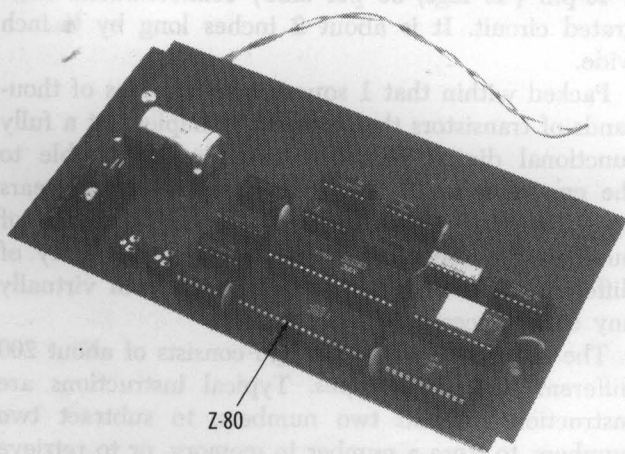


Fig. 1-2. Board with Z-80 microprocessor chip.

second, or *10-millisecond* (10-ms) interrupt (milli = 1/1000) is used by the EZ-80 to keep track of time, as many program functions, such as using the EZ-80 as a timer, must have some provision for handling *real-time*. The 1-megahertz cpu clock cannot be used for this function because the cpu cannot reasonably keep track of how many clock cycles have elapsed.

EZ-80 MEMORY

The *memory* block of Fig. 1-1 is another major system component. Every computer has a memory to store programs and data. Programs are a sequence of instructions to be performed. Each instruction is *coded* as a unique numeric value. For example, an instruction that adds two numbers in the cpu is a 128, while an instruction that tests whether one number is larger than another is 184. Instructions are built up with a number of these numeric values ranging from one value (such as the 184) to four values, such as 221, 54, 0, 23, which transfers a value of 23 to a memory *location*. Every value in an instruction is some number from 0 to 255. We will see why this is true shortly.

Data is also stored in memory and, on a transient basis, in the cpu. "Data" is a generic term that describes a variety of information types. If the data is a telephone number such as 555-7004, for example, the data may be broken up into seven pieces and stored in seven *locations* in memory, each representing one digit (the dash is not stored in this example, but it could have been). If the data is an employee number of an Al-Joe-Eddie's Pizzeria employee, a small operation, the data might consist of one location in memory, as the employee number will never exceed 255. Data, in short, can be anything that can be broken down into digital form, and just about everything can.

Why is the range of numbers from 0 to 255 important? All instructions and data are stored in segments called *bytes*. A byte is a collection of eight *bits*. *Bit* is a contraction of the term *binary digit*. The EZ-80 is a *digital* computer. All data and instructions are in binary digital form in the EZ-80, as they are in all digital computers.

BINARY NOTATION

Binary numbers are made up of combinations of two digits: 0 and 1. One (1) represents an on condition, while zero (0) represents an off condition. Think of a room light switch as a binary device as it turns the light on (1) or off (0).

In our decimal notation system, a number represents powers of 10 as in the example in Fig. 1-3. Note

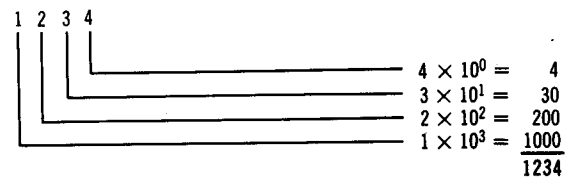


Fig. 1-3. Decimal number notation of 1234.

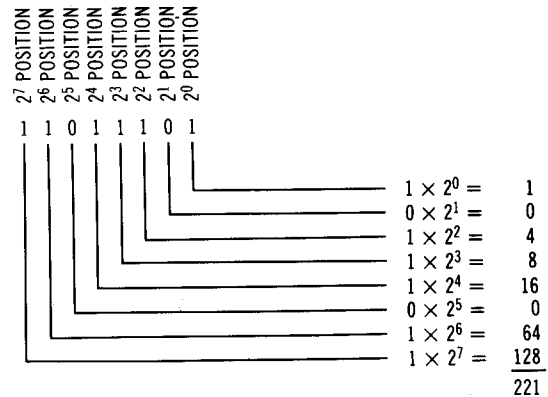


Fig. 1-4. Binary number notation for decimal 221.

that any number to the zero power is always 1. Just as our decimal system uses *positional notation* to represent powers of 10, the binary system uses *positional notation* to represent powers of 2. The binary number 11011101, for example, translates to the decimal number 221 as shown in Fig. 1-4.

The binary number above is made up of eight bits (binary digits) and represents the decimal equivalent, 221. In the EZ-80 and in many digital computers, each memory *location* holds one 8-bit number, or one byte. Each bit of the byte is held as an electrical condition of on or off, similar to the on/off condition of a switch. What is the maximum number that can be held in one byte? That number is the binary value 11111111, which represents the value shown in Fig. 1-5. Hence, there is the limitation on the values that we spoke of earlier. The range of values that can be held in 8 bits, or one byte, is 0 through 255 (00000000 to 11111111). Note that this does not mean that we cannot work with values larger than 255. It simply means that all data and instructions are broken up into 8-bit chunks.

To get back to the memory of the EZ-80, the EZ-80 memory is made up of two chips, each slightly smaller than the Z-80 microprocessor. The memory chips are much less complicated than the Z-80 in that they have only two functions: storage and retrieval of data. One of the chips is a 2758 EPROM (*Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory*) while the other is 6810 RAM (*Random Access Memory*). The number assignments are not significant, but reflect the manufacturer's designation.

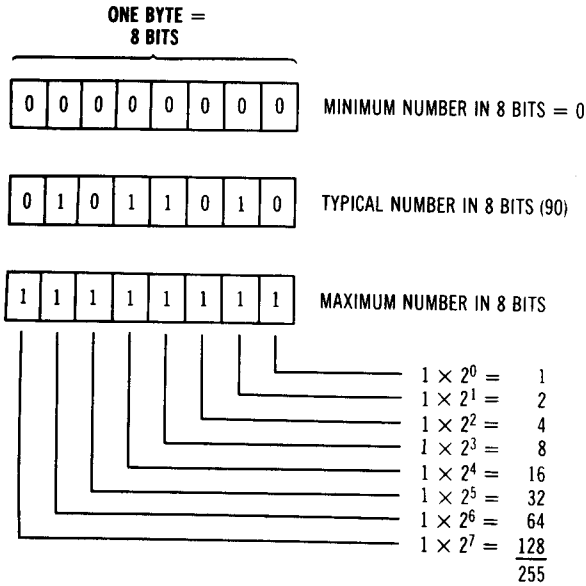


Fig. 1-5. Binary numbers in bytes.

EPROM MEMORY

The 2758 EPROM architecture is shown in Fig. 1-6. It is made up of 1024 memory locations, each 8 bits or one byte wide. The 2758 is sometimes designated a 1K \times 8 memory chip, where K stands for 1024 and 8 stands for 8 bits per location. Within the 1024 (2^{10}) locations, instructions or data for the cpu may be stored.

In the EZ-80 the EPROM locations are numbered 0 through 1023, for a total of 1024, counting 0. The cpu retrieves data a byte at a time from the EPROM by sending out an address over 16 address lines. The address is a collection of 16 bits, one for each address line. To retrieve the data stored in EPROM location 100, for example, the cpu puts the value of 100 on the 16 address lines, as shown in Fig. 1-7. As the maximum location in the EPROM is location 1023, the

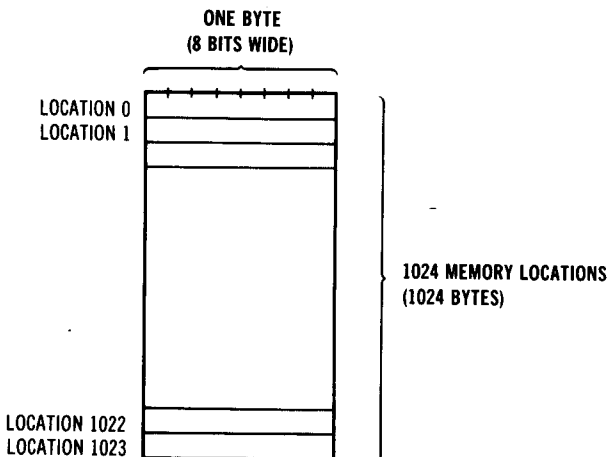


Fig. 1-6. EPROM architecture.

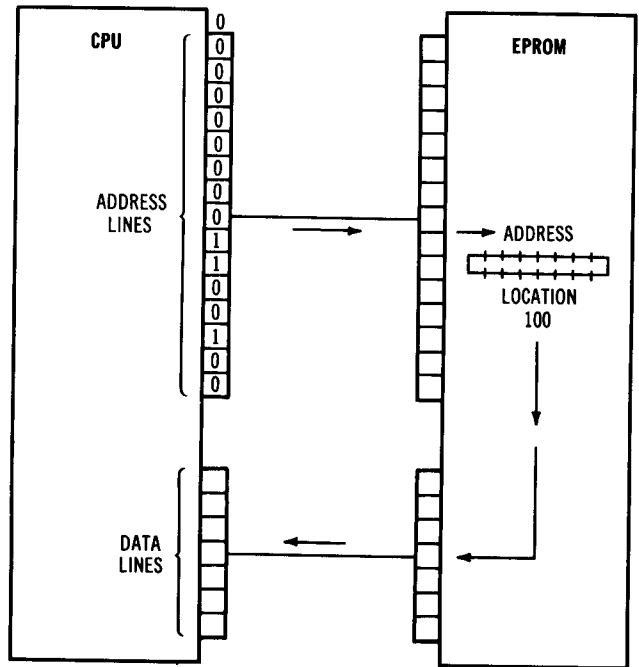


Fig. 1-7. EPROM operation.

cpu will never address the EPROM with a binary value greater than 0000 0011 1111 1111.

At about the same instant that the cpu puts the EPROM address on the 16 address lines, it reads in the data from 8 data lines that connect to the memory. The data lines hold the 8 bits of data from the EPROM memory location that was addressed. In the course of executing a program the EPROM is addressed for new data and instructions hundreds of thousands of times per second. In the EZ-80 system the EPROM memory holds both the computer program broken up into 8-bit bytes and also some constant data. An example of the latter would be a constant value of 116, recorded in EPROM as a binary value of 0111 0100. In future references to data, we may mean either instructions or data, as they amount to the same thing. We will differentiate between instructions and data only when we mean one or the other.

The EPROM is a read-only memory. That means that data can be read out from the memory, but that nothing can be written to the memory. Since the EPROM is used in the EZ-80 to store programs and constant data (that never change), it is not necessary to write data into the EPROM. The term "EPROM," however, is a misnomer. The EPROM must have been loaded with the program and constant data at some point. That's obvious. The EPROM should really be called a mostly read and seldom write memory. To write data into the EPROM it is necessary to remove the EPROM from the system, erase old data by ex-

posure to ultraviolet light, electrically *program* the EPROM a location at a time, and then put the EPROM back in the system with the new program and data. As the procedure does not lend itself to writing data tens of thousands of times per second, the EPROM was developed specifically for storing seldom-changing programs and constant data.

RAM MEMORY

The RAM memory used in the EZ-80, however, is a *read/write* memory. Data can be both written into the RAM and read from the RAM. The number of bytes that the RAM can hold is one-eighth the number of the EPROM, or 128 bytes. This is just an arbitrary size for the RAM which has been dictated by two factors: cost and storage requirements for the EZ-80. The size of RAM might have been much greater. Many microcomputers use up to 65,536 bytes of RAM rather than 128, but 128 bytes of RAM allow a great deal of storage for many applications. The principles of memory/cpu communication also apply to 128 bytes of RAM just as they do in larger configurations.

The 6810 RAM architecture used in the EZ-80 is shown in Fig. 1-8. The addresses of the 128 RAM locations are 2048 through 2175 (binary 0000 1000 0000 0000 through 0000 1000 0111 1111). The cpu addresses RAM by putting a 16-bit address in this range on the address lines and then *reading* 8 bits of data from the RAM or *writing* 8 bits of data to the RAM. The read or write function is sent to the RAM via the control lines.

Data is continually being transferred between the cpu and RAM memory. RAM is used to hold temporary results and data that will be used in the applications program. Note that EPROM data is permanent (or at least lasts 30 years or so); RAM data is destroyed once the power to the system is turned off. A term used for this type of storage is *volatile* mem-

ory—it remains only as long as power to the system is on.

EZ-80 INPUT/OUTPUT

Referring back to Fig. 1-1, let's look at another element of a typical microcomputer system. The *input/output* section, or *i/o*, is the system component that allows communication with the outside world. In the EZ-80 the outside world is connected by 24 lines from an 8255 PPI, or *programmable peripheral interface* chip. The 8255 is the same size as the Z-80 microprocessor chip and between the microprocessor and memory in complexity.

The 24 lines of the PPI represent 24 bits of binary data. There are four groups of the 24 lines in the EZ-80. Eight of the lines go to the LED display. The LED (*light emitting diode*) display is a common calculator-type display that allows four decimal digits to be displayed. Another 3 lines are *input* lines that come from the keyboard. The keyboard is similar to a telephone-style push-button keypad. The digits 0 through 9 and two other buttons may be input to the Z-80 via the PPI. Another 5 lines are input lines from the outside world. These may connect to burglar alarm switches, to fire sensors, or to other on/off devices. The remaining 6 lines are output lines that are used to send data from the EZ-80 to the outside world to open doors, send audio signals to a speaker, and so forth.

The PPI is an *i/o interface* that is *addressed* similarly to a memory location. The cpu can send one byte of data to the PPI and the PPI will then route it to the appropriate set of lines to display LED data or to signal the outside world. The cpu may also read one byte of data representing the state (0 or 1) of the five input lines or a digit from the keyboard.

EZ-80 SOFTWARE

Another element shown in Fig. 1-1 is the EZ-80 *software*. The system software depends upon the application. For the applications of this book, from 600 to 1200 bytes of software may be required, representing a complete program. Since the average instruction is about 2 bytes long, the programs in this book consist of about 300 to 600 instructions, all stored in the EPROM. The chief advantage of the EZ-80 over a comparable "hard-wired" piece of equipment is that the latter cannot be changed except by rewiring whereas the EZ-80 may be much more easily changed by rewriting the program. As a consequence the EZ-80 is much more flexible and can be put to a variety of uses. We'll be talking a great deal more about software and programming in later chapters.

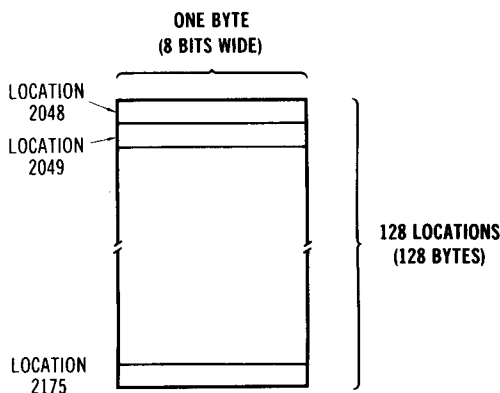


Fig. 1-8. RAM architecture.

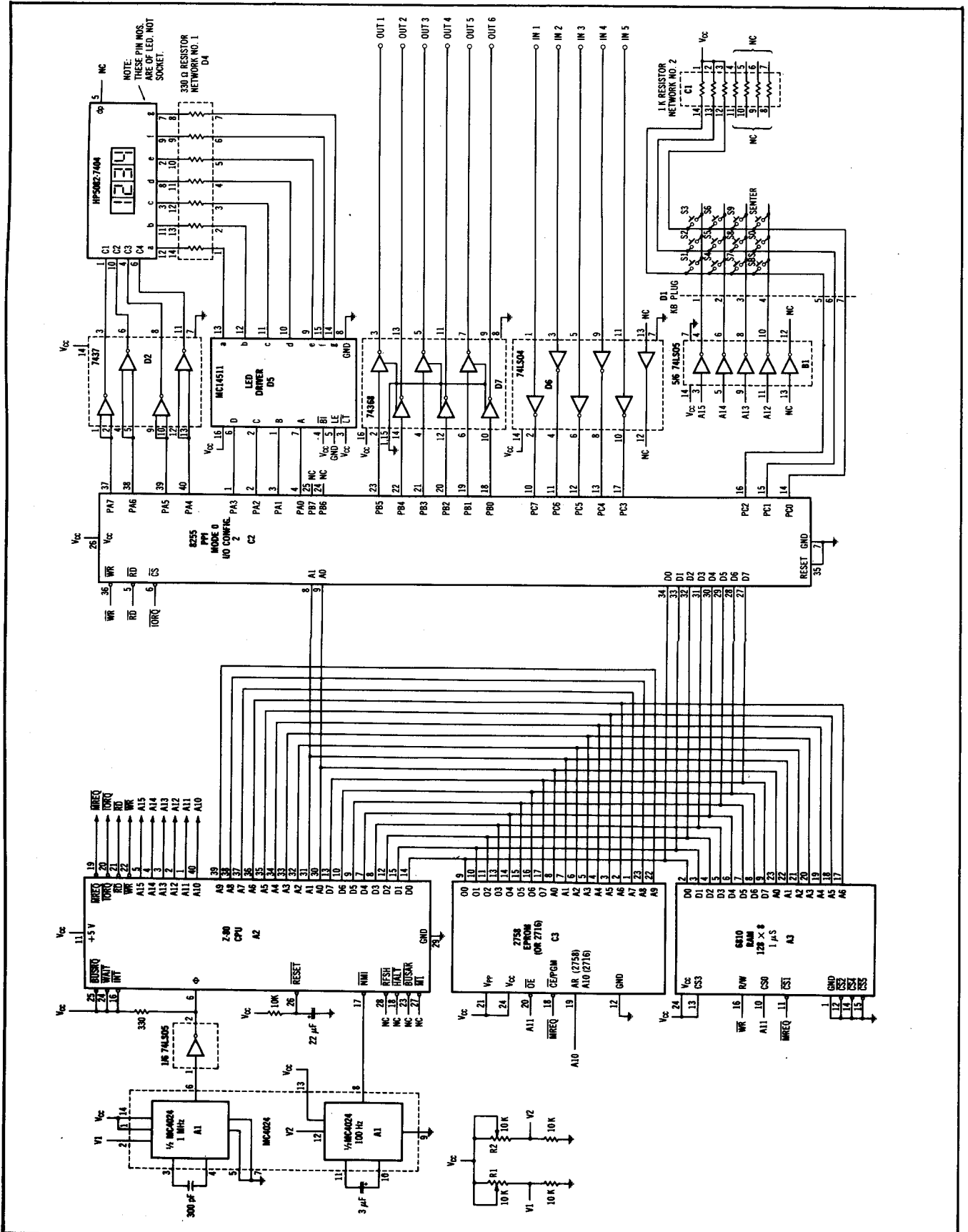
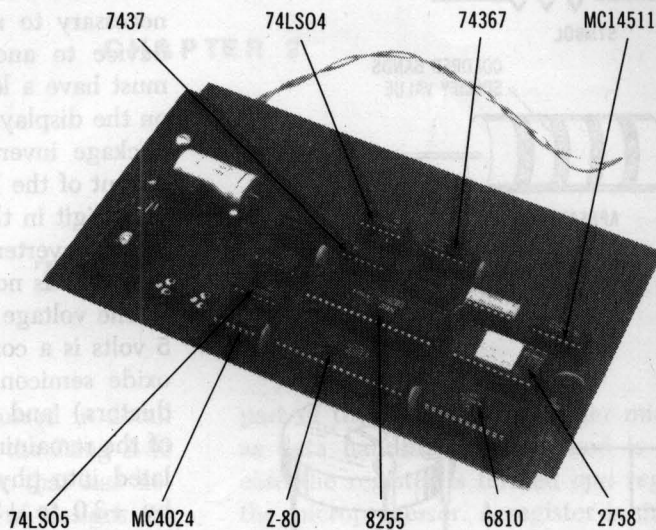


Fig. 1-9. EZ-80 logic diagram.

Fig. 1-10. EZ-80 microcomputer board.



EZ-80 LOGIC DIAGRAM

Fig. 1-9 is the *logic diagram* of the complete EZ-80. Each rectangle (solid-line or broken line) represents a semiconductor integrated circuit. The layout of Fig. 1-9 roughly corresponds to the layout in Fig. 1-1. The physical counterpart to Fig. 1-9 is shown in Fig. 1-10, which shows the parts mounted on a board and identifies each semiconductor. The construction of the EZ-80 involves connecting the lines shown in Fig. 1-9. Each line represents a *signal* from a semiconductor pin. The A9 (Address Line 9) pin of the Z-80, for example, connects from pin 39 of the Z-80 to pin 22 (A9) of the 2758 EPROM. We'll be discussing each of the component parts of the EZ-80 in detail in the chapters of this section.

Let's discuss some of the symbology used in Fig. 1-9. Different symbols shown in Fig. 1-9 represent semiconductors, resistors, capacitors, switches, and, within the semiconductor rectangles, inverters.

As Figs. 1-9 and 1-10 show, there are four sizes of semiconductors in the EZ-80. The Z-80 and PPI are 40-pin devices with 20 pins on each side. The 2758 EPROM and 6810 RAM are 24-pin devices with 12 pins per side. The remaining devices are either 14-pin devices (7 per side) or 16-pin devices (8 per side). Fig. 1-9 shows all pins on the devices, their signal names (within the rectangle), the pin number (outside of the rectangle), and the connections to other components or devices within the system.

The capacitors are *discrete* components (not semiconductors). The capacitor is a device for storing

energy and is used in the clock and interrupt circuits. The symbols for the capacitors are shown in Fig. 1-11A. Physically, they appear as disks or small tubular components as shown in Fig. 1-11B.

Resistors come in two types. A device that holds seven resistors is used to simplify wiring. The appearance of such a resistor pack is similar to a semiconductor chip. Another type is a discrete resistor, which is shown in Fig. 1-12A along with the symbol for the resistor. A resistor is used to limit current. In the EZ-80 it is used primarily as a "pull-up," that is, a connection to a positive voltage. Fig. 1-12B shows a potentiometer, or a variable-resistance resistor.

There is only one set of switches used in the EZ-80 proper (there is a power supply switch)—the switches on the keyboard. The symbol for the switch is shown in Fig. 1-9.

The inverters within some of the broken lines are represented by a triangle with a circle at the apex.

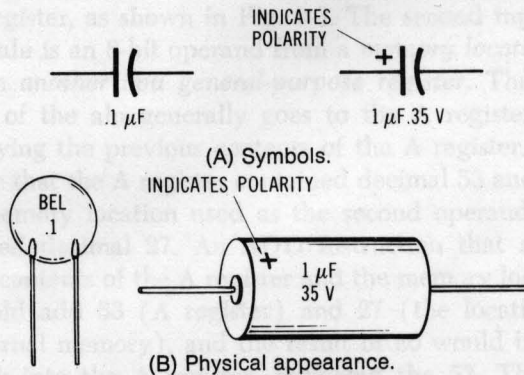


Fig. 1-11. Capacitors used in the EZ-80.

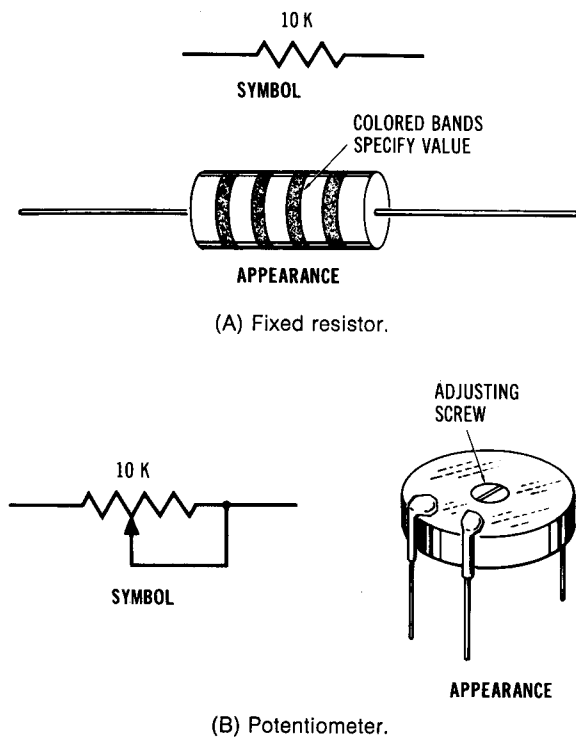


Fig. 1-12. Resistors used in the EZ-80.

The only function of an inverter is to invert a binary value from a 1 to a 0 or from a 0 to a 1. This is usually necessary to match the logical requirements of one device to another. For example, the LED display must have a logical 0 on pin 1 for the leftmost digit on the display to light. The inverters within the 7437 package invert the binary 1 which appears on the output of the PPI to a binary 0 to enable the display of a digit in the leftmost position. (Another function of the inverter in this case is to provide higher current than is normally available from the PPI chip.)

The voltage used for the EZ-80 is +5 volts dc. The 5 volts is a common voltage used with MOS (metal-oxide semiconductors—the Z-80 and larger semiconductors) and TTL (transistor-transistor logic—most of the remaining parts). When binary levels are translated into physical voltages, a binary 1 is expressed by +3.0 to +5 volts, while a binary 0 is expressed by about 0 volts. The V_{CC} represents the +5 volts and the GND or \perp symbol represents the ground line of the +5-volt power supply.

In the following chapters of this section we'll be looking in detail at the cpu, memory and i/o sections of the EZ-80, using this introductory chapter as a basis.

CHAPTER 2

The CPU Section

The cpu section of the EZ-80 is discussed in detail in this chapter. The basis of the cpu is the Zilog Z-80 microprocessor, an 8-bit microprocessor that has become extremely popular for all types of designs incorporating a general-purpose microprocessor. The Z-80 requires a minimum of *support circuitry*, that is, a working microcomputer can be implemented using just a few additional components with the Z-80. In this chapter we'll discuss the internal structure of the Z-80, the *pinouts* or signals going into or originating from the Z-80, and the processing *cycles* of the Z-80. In other chapters in this section we'll see how memory, i/o, and software relate to the Z-80.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE Z-80

The Z-80 is a "third-generation" microprocessor. Its grandfather was the Intel 8008 and its father was the Intel 8080. The built-in instruction set of the Z-80 contains instructions that were used in the 8008 and 8080, and the internal layout, or architecture, of the Z-80 is built along the same lines as the 8008 and 8080.

The instruction set of the 8008 is 58 instructions and the instruction set of the 8080 is 78 instructions. The Z-80 includes all of the 78 instructions of the 8080 and adds quite a few more to provide about 158 total instruction types. In addition, the speed at which instructions can be *executed* is about twice as fast on the Z-80 than in the 8080, and an order of magnitude faster than the 8008. In addition, the Z-80 requires far fewer *support* chips than either the 8080 or 8008. Both the 8008 and 8080 required quite a few chips (8-12) just to generate a clock signal, to decode the signals originating from the microprocessor, and to drive other parts of the system.

ARCHITECTURE OF THE Z-80

Let's take a look at the internal architecture of the Z-80 in light of its predecessors. The most elemental

part of the Z-80 and any other microprocessor as far as data handling is concerned is a *register*. In this case the register is termed *cpu register* since it is in the microprocessor. A register is simply a storage cell or memory location in the cpu. Like other memory locations in many microcomputer systems, it is 8 bits wide, that is, it can hold 8 bits of data as shown in Fig. 2-1.

The main register for data handling in the Z-80 is the *A register*. The A register's name is derived from the term accumulator register. It is the register in many systems that accumulates the results of adds, subtracts, and other operations. If two *operands* are added in the Z-80, for example, one of the operands is held in the A register, the operands are added, and *result* of the add is put back in the A register. As the A register is 8 bits wide, the operands must be decimal 0 to 255 and the result must be 0 to 255. Adds of larger numbers are performed by other methods which we'll discuss later. Almost *all* arithmetic operations are performed by use of the A register, however. The A register is shown in Fig. 2-2.

One of the chief functions of the Z-80 cpu and of any microprocessor is to perform *arithmetic* operations, that is, adds or subtracts. The portion of the Z-80 that implements this is called the *arithmetic and logic unit*, or *alu*. One of the inputs to the alu is the A register, as shown in Fig. 2-3. The second input to the alu is an 8-bit operand from a *memory location* or from *another cpu general-purpose register*. The output of the alu generally goes to the A register, destroying the previous contents of the A register. Suppose that the A register contained decimal 53 and that a memory location used as the second operand contained decimal 27. An ADD instruction that added the contents of the A register and the memory location would add 53 (A register) and 27 (the location in external memory), and the result of 80 would be put back into the A register, replacing the 53. The alu can perform adds, subtracts, logical operations such

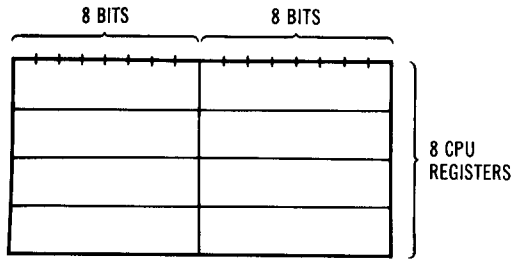


Fig. 2-1. Registers of the cpu.

as ANDs and ORs, shifts—such as moving the contents of a register one bit to the right—and other operations. We'll discuss these in later chapters.

While the Z-80 A register is generally dedicated to being used for arithmetic operations and other functions, the Z-80 contains other general-purpose registers. For reasons which may become obvious, six of these are designated B, C, D, E, H, and L. They are shown in Fig. 2-4. Each of them is 8 bits wide, as is the A register, so they can hold binary values of 0000 0000 (0) to 1111 1111 (255). These general-purpose registers are used to hold intermediate results or for temporary storage. For example, the result of an ADD could be moved from the A register to the D register by the Z-80 instruction LD D,A, *Load D with A*. In general, these registers are continually being used in programs to hold intermediate results. Why not use external memory for this purpose? The cpu registers can be accessed much more rapidly and simply than an external memory location. (It takes over three times as long to store the A register into a given external memory location than into the B register—for example, 13 microseconds versus 4 microseconds in the EZ-80.)

As the reader can see from Fig. 2-4, we have grouped the seven registers in the Z-80 in sets of two. Register B is associated with C, D with E, and H with L. The registers taken two at a time constitute *register pairs* of BC, DE, and HL. Certain instructions in the Z-80 allow the registers to be treated this way. When register pairs are used in this fashion, they are really a single *16-bit* register rather than two separate 8-bit registers. The HL register pair, for example, now looks like the register shown in Fig. 2-5, a 16-bit

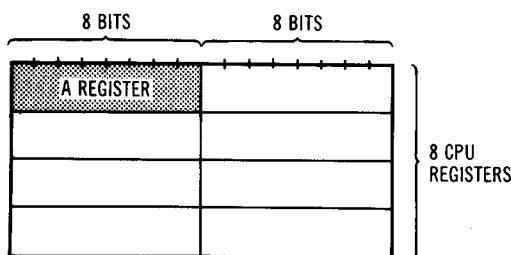


Fig. 2-2. Representation of the A register.

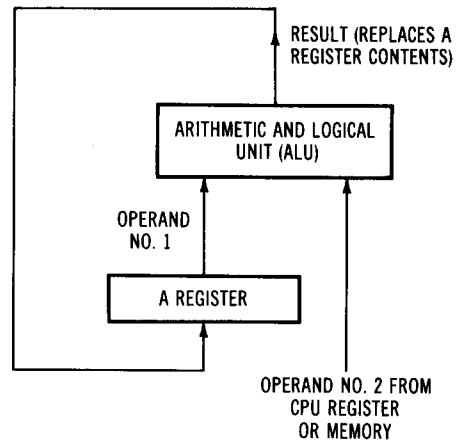


Fig. 2-3. Arithmetic and logical operations.

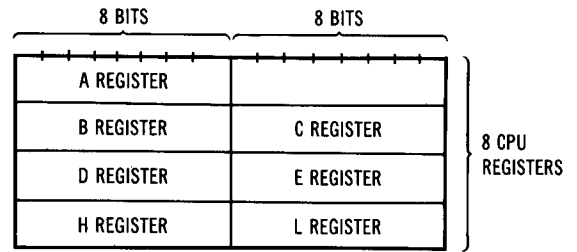


Fig. 2-4. General-purpose registers.

register with bit positions numbered from 15 to 0, left to right. When registers are used in this manner, they can hold 16 bits of information, allowing arithmetic operations of 16 bits at a time. An operand in the BC register pair can be added to an operand in the HL register pair through the alu, for example. The result is put into the HL register pair. Sixteen-bit adds and subtracts use the HL register pair in a manner analogous to the A register. It is the "16-bit accumulator" that holds one of the operands before the add or subtract and the result after the operation. Fig. 2-5 shows the 8- and 16-bit arrangement of the general-purpose registers in the Z-80.

There is an eighth register in the cpu that fills the vacant space for the register associated with the A

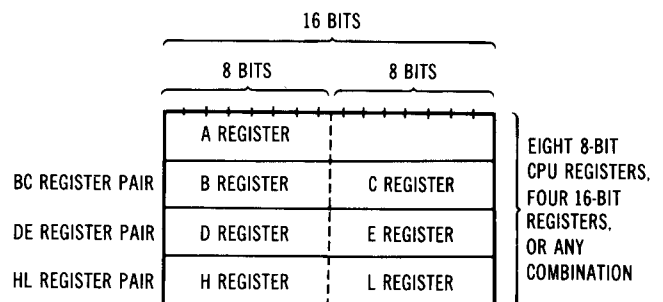


Fig. 2-5. Register pairs.

gister. This is the *flags register*, or F. The flags are bit cells within the Z-80 cpu that contain information about the results of operations. Adding two operands, for example, sets the Z(ero) flag if the result of the add is zero, and sets the S(ign) flag if the result is a negative number. The flags are grouped as the F register and make up the second register of the AF register pair, as shown in Fig. 2-6. The flags can be tested by certain instructions within the program such as JP M,1234, which causes a jump to location 1234 if the result is minus, or negative. In general, the flags are set by the alu and are shown as being associated with it.

The register pairs BC, DE, and HL are not only used to hold 16-bit data for arithmetic operations. The original use of the HL register pair in the 8008 was to act as a *pointer* to an external memory location. The H(igh) register contained the 8 high-order bits of the memory address, while the L(ow) register contained the 8 low-order bits of the memory address. This use is carried over into the Z-80. In the EZ-80, for example, the HL register pair can be loaded with the value of decimal 1023 (0000 0011 1111 1111) and an instruction such as LD A,(HL) executed. In this example the A register would be loaded with the bit value from memory location 1023. The HL register pair would have been used as a pointer to the memory location for the load operation. Although HL was the original register pair used for this type of addressing, instructions to use BC and DE were added in the 8080 and Z-80. Use of register pairs in

addressing will be covered in the software chapter of this section.

Actually, we haven't been quite complete in discussing the general registers in the cpu. The registers we've been discussing consist of eight general-purpose registers including the flags, as shown in Fig. 2-6. There is really a *duplicate* set of these registers, designated the primed (') set, as shown in Fig. 2-7. However, only eight of the sixteen can be used at any given time. The choice between one or the other is made by two Z-80 instructions that select either AF or AF', and B through L or B' through L'. At any given time, then, the program has only eight of the sixteen available although the other set can be selected in a few millionths of a second. Why have two sets? For one thing, extra storage capability in the cpu is sometimes required. Since the second set can be switched to rapidly, a second reason is that two sets make *interrupt handling* more efficient. We'll cover the second reason later in this book.

In addition to the sixteen general-purpose registers, the Z-80 cpu has six other registers that are available to the EZ-80 user through programming (see Fig. 2-8). Two of these are 16-bit index registers designated IX and IY. The index registers were not in the 8080 and have been added in the Z-80 to enable a type of addressing capability called *indexing*. Indexing allows the IX or IY register to be used as a type of indirect pointer similar to the HL or other register. We'll discuss indexing in the software chapter of this section.

The I and R registers are two special-purpose registers used for interrupts and memory refresh logic. The I register is used to allow up to 128 different *interrupts* to signal external conditions such as "keyboard character typed," "out of paper," or "house burning down." We will be using only one type of

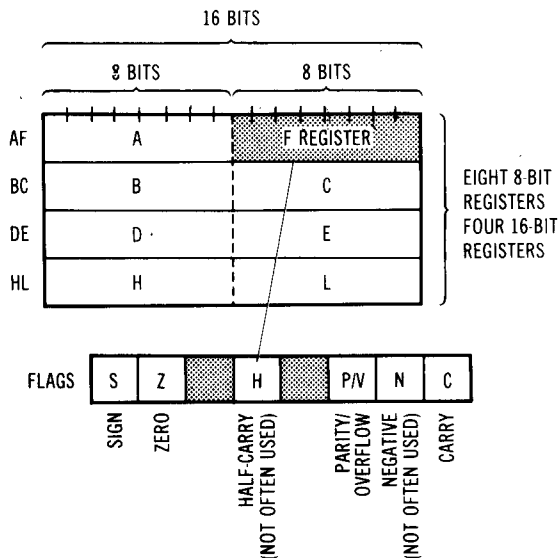


Fig. 2-6. Flag register and general-purpose registers.

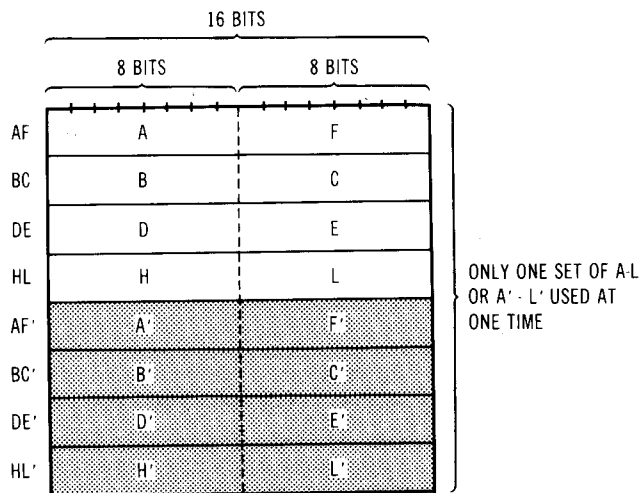


Fig. 2-7. Primed and unprimed registers.

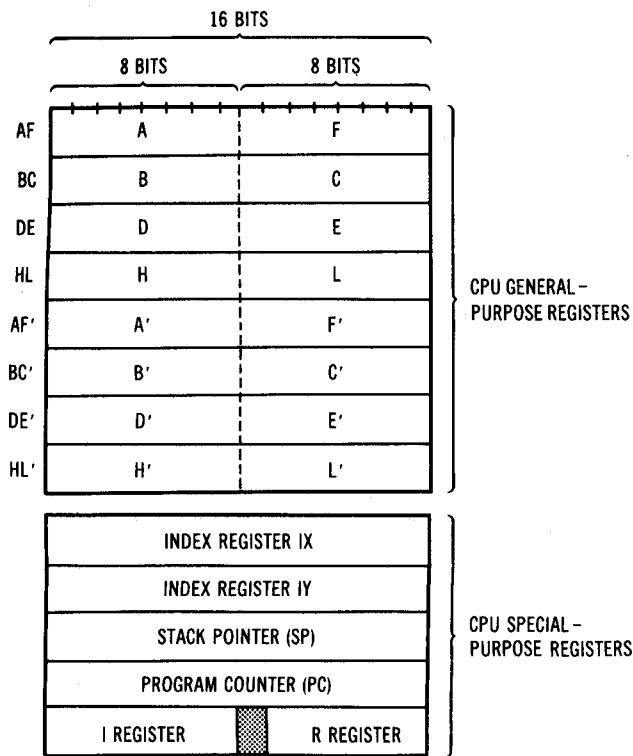


Fig. 2-8. Complete Z-80 register set.

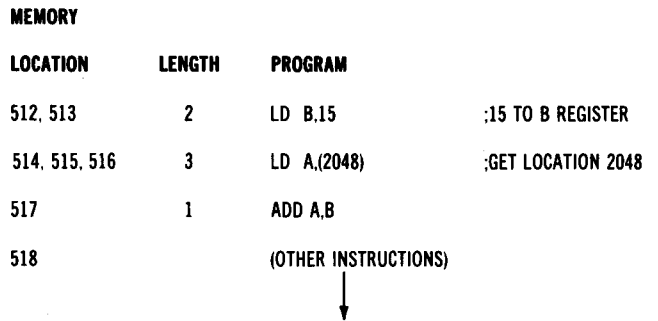


Fig. 2-9. Program counter use.

left side of the figure. The execution of these three instructions proceeds as follows:

1. PC initially set to 512 decimal.
2. First byte of LD B,15 instruction is loaded into cpu.
3. PC increments to 513.
4. Cpu recognizes that this is an LD B type instruction and knows that it must read in the contents of location 513.
5. Cpu reads in second byte of LD B,15 instruction.
6. PC incremented to 514.
7. Cpu *executes* LD B,15 by loading B register with 15.
8. First byte of LD A,(2048) instruction is loaded into cpu.
9. PC is incremented to 515.
10. Cpu recognizes that this is an LD A type instruction that will load from a memory location.
11. Cpu reads in next byte (first half of memory location).
12. PC is incremented to 516.
13. Cpu reads in next byte (second half of memory location).
14. PC is incremented to 517.
15. Cpu *executes* LD A,(2048) by reading contents of memory location 2048 and putting it into A register.
16. Cpu reads in first byte of ADD A,B instruction.
17. PC is incremented to 518.
18. Cpu recognizes that this is ADD A,B instruction and *executes* the instruction by adding contents of A register with contents of B register and putting result in the A register.

Notice that the PC is used to point to the next byte of each instruction. The cpu knows how long each instruction is by the first byte of the instruction. If the instruction is more than one byte long, additional reads of memory locations are made until the entire instruction is assembled in the cpu. This preliminary

interrupt, the *non-maskable interrupt*, for the EZ-80 so the I register will not be used in our design. The NMI (*non-maskable interrupt*) is discussed later in this section.

The R register is likewise not used for the EZ-80. The R(efresh) register is an 8-bit register that is used to provide a refresh address for a type of microcomputer memory called "dynamic" memory. As the memory used in the EZ-80 is "static" memory and does not need to be continually refreshed (or have data restored), the R register will not be discussed.

The remaining two registers used in the EZ-80 are the PC (Program Counter) and the SP (Stack Pointer). Both of these relate to external memory. The program counter is a 16-bit register that points to the current instruction that is being executed. A program in the EZ-80 and any other computer is a string of instructions in the memory. In the Z-80 the length of each instruction is from one to four bytes. Let's look at a typical program to see how the PC in the Z-80 operates.

Fig. 2-9 shows a portion of a program in memory consisting of three instructions. The first loads the B register with 15 decimal (LD B,15). The next loads the A register with the contents of memory location 2048 decimal [LD A,(2048)]. The next adds the A and B registers (ADD A,B). The length of each instruction and its memory location are given on the

atching of the bytes of the instruction is the *fetch* cle. Once the instruction is assembled in the cpu, e cpu executes the instruction by performing the oper operation. In some cases this can be done with ly data in the cpu (ADD A,B), while in other cases dditional data must be retrieved from other memory ations *unrelated to the current location of the in- struction*.

The PC is incremented by one for each new byte the instruction read, but remains unaffected for her data read from memory during the execution rtion of an instruction. The PC is exactly what the me implies; it points to or counts the location of e next instruction.

The program normally proceeds one instruction ter another in sequence as in Fig. 2-9. However, e sequence of instructions can be altered from one struction after another to a new path by a *jump* struction. A jump instruction transfers control to a w set of instructions somewhere in memory. If the xt instruction after the ones in Fig. 2-9 was a JP 6, the PC would be loaded with the value of 636, d the instructions starting at memory location 636 ould be executed. In this way, a program may have erally thousands of paths, or branches, even in a ogram as short as 500 instructions. The program th is altered by jumps based on *conditions* such as ro result, minus, or equality or simply on *uncondi-*

tional jumps that always cause a jump to a new location.

The SP (Stack Pointer) is another 16-bit register associated with memory. Whereas the PC always points to the location of the next byte of the current instruction, the SP points to the next *stack* location. The stack is an area of memory reserved for storage of certain types of data. The data may be stored in the stack in lieu of storing it in cpu registers or in another part of memory. Most significantly, the stack is used to save *addresses* for certain types of jump instructions.

When a "JP 636" is executed, the PC is loaded with 636 to start execution at memory location 636. The location of the instruction after the jump is not saved. The program does not know from which point the jump was made if location 636 is entered from several different points. However, executing a "CALL 636" *does* save the address after the CALL so that a return could be made at some later point as shown in Fig. 2-10. The return address is automatically saved in the stack area when the CALL is executed, and a subsequent RET(urn) instruction will retrieve the return address, load it into the PC, and cause a return to the next instruction after the CALL. We will learn more about the use of the stack for CALLs, temporary storage, and interrupts in a later chapter.

As both the PC and SP are 16 bits, along with the other register pairs and index registers used for addressing memory, the maximum memory address can be 1111 1111 1111 1111, or 65,535 decimal. Because of this 16-bit limitation, the maximum amount of external memory in any Z-80 system (without special *banking* schemes) can be 65,536 bytes (0-65,535).

In addition to the cpu registers discussed above, there are many other "invisible" registers used for holding the instruction to be decoded, holding the memory address for instruction execution, and other functions. As we're not concerned with *how* the instruction set is implemented in the Z-80 as much as how the Z-80 interacts with memory, i/o, and the rest of the system, we will not be discussing the remaining Z-80 registers.

Z-80 INPUT AND OUTPUT SIGNALS

Now that we've seen some of the internal architecture of the Z-80 as it relates to the external memory and i/o, let's talk about the electrical inputs and outputs of the Z-80 microprocessor. Fig. 2-11 shows the Z-80 as it is connected in the EZ-80.

The power supply inputs to the Z-80 are +5 volts dc and ground (pins 11 and 29 respectively). All signal inputs and outputs are *TTL compatible*, which

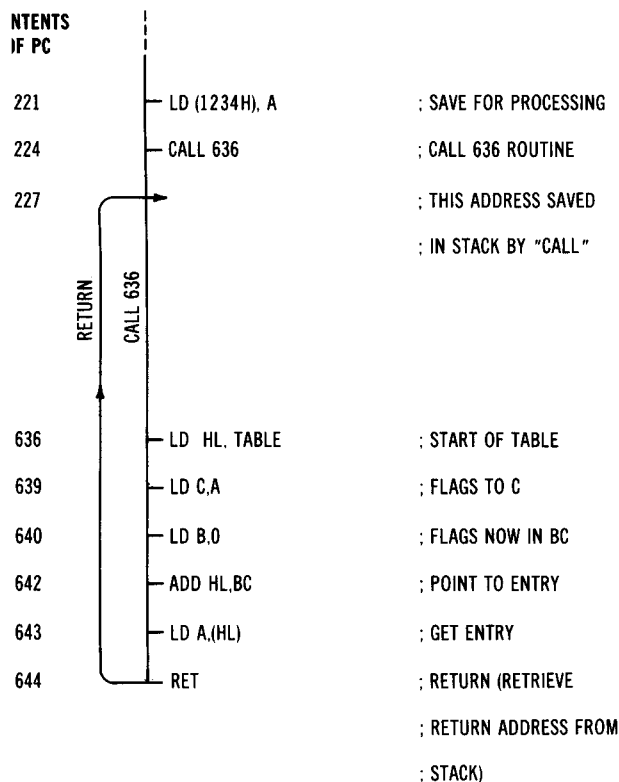


Fig. 2-10. Use of stack.

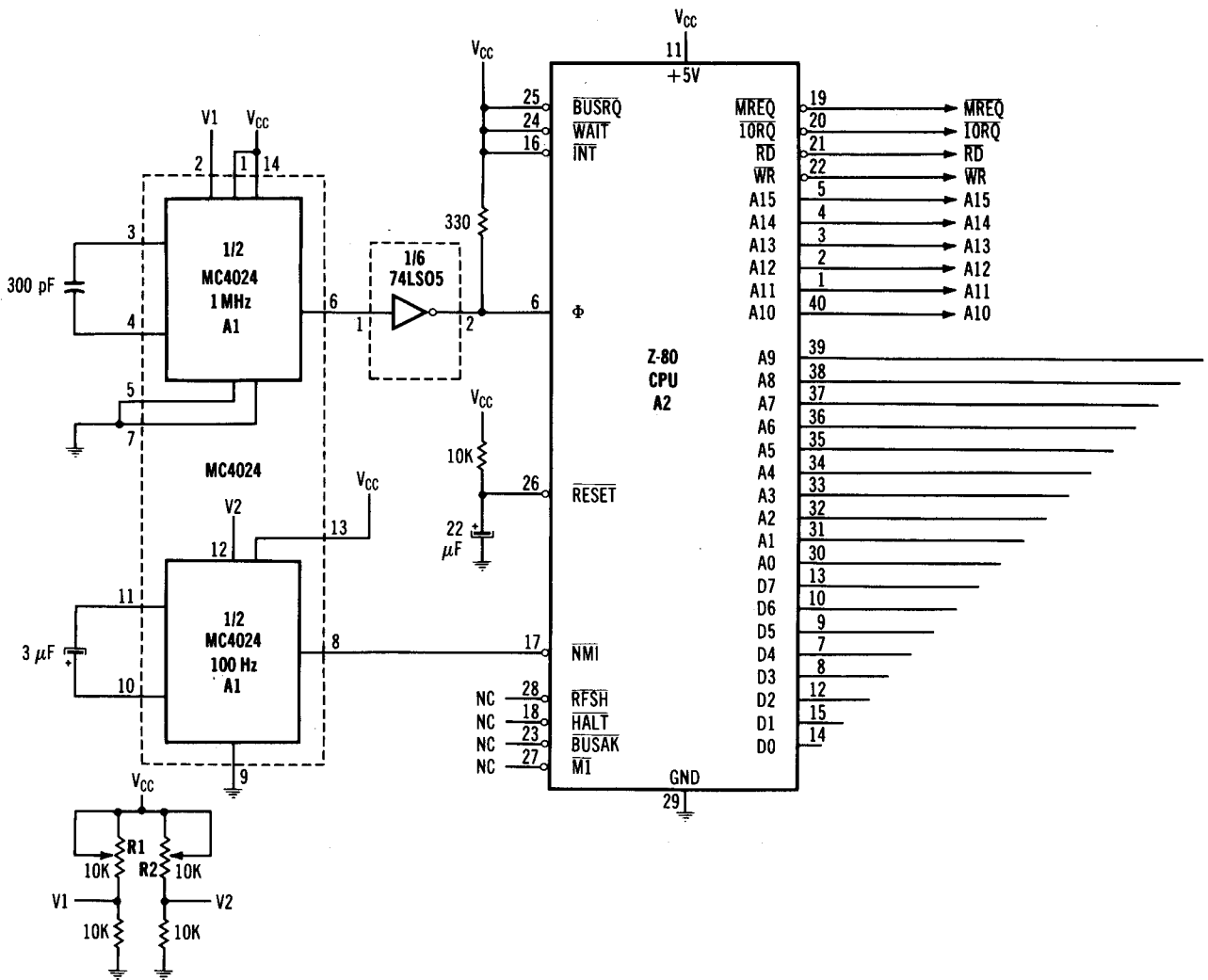


Fig. 2-11. The Z-80 IC in the EZ-80 system.

means that a logic 0 is approximately 0 volts and a logic 1 is 3.0 to 5 volts. The exception to this is the *clock input* at pin 6 which must be “pulled-up” by a 330-ohm resistor as shown.

The clock input is a simple square-wave input that appears as shown in Fig. 2-12. The frequency of the square wave is 1 megahertz (one million cycles per second) in the implementation of the EZ-80. This frequency was chosen for convenience and to give enough tolerance for the type of clock circuit chosen. The clock circuit shown in the figure is a *multivibrator* circuit contained in one-half of an MC4024 integrated circuit. This chip produces a square-wave output dependent upon the value of the capacitor and resistor attached to pins 3 and 4 of the chip. The value shown generates approximately 1 MHz. The output at pin 6 is buffered by an inverter (74LS05) which is an “open-collector” type that allows the square wave to approach 5 volts instead of a somewhat lower voltage.

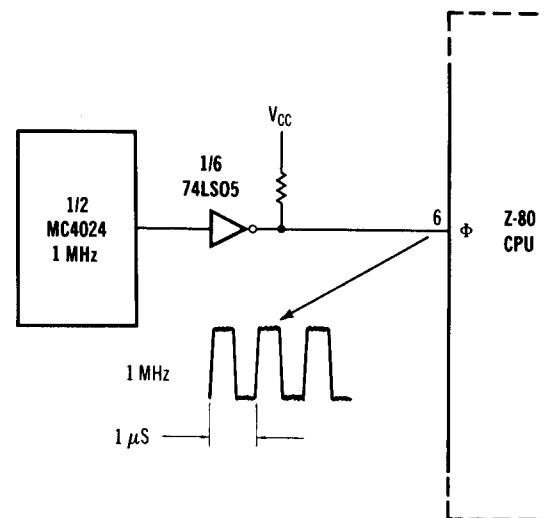


Fig. 2-12. Cpu clock.

the 0- to 5-volt swing fulfills the requirements of the -80 clock specification.

Every instruction executed within the Z-80 is divided up into *T cycles*, which are essentially clock cycles. Each *T cycle* is 1 microsecond (1 millionth of a second) long. The number of *T cycles* within an instruction varies from 4 to 23, making the execution time of instructions from 4 to 23 microseconds.

There are two main *buses* originating from the Z-80: the data bus and the address bus. A bus is simply a collection of lines. The data bus lines are D7 through D0, with D7 the most significant (highest binary weight of 128). All data that passes between the cpu and memory, and between the cpu and i/o, is transferred along the data bus. This includes all bytes read from memory for instructions, all operands that are transferred between cpu and memory, and all data that goes to or comes from external i/o. The data bus is byte-oriented, and all data is transferred in bits or one byte at a time.

The address bus is the second bus originating from the Z-80. It is made up of 16 lines, A15 through A0, with A15 the most significant. The address bus is used to address memory for fetches of instruction bytes and operand data.

Let's see how a typical instruction is executed. The instruction LD A,(1024) loads the cpu A register with the contents of memory location 1024 (see Fig. 2-13). The sequence is something like the following:

1. FETCH:

- (a) PC contents of 511 put on address bus.
- (b) Contents of memory location 511 transferred from memory along data bus to cpu.
- (c) PC is incremented by 1.

- (d) Cpu decodes the instruction as a "LD A, with memory location" type and knows it must fetch two more bytes for the memory address.
- (e) PC contents of 512 put on address bus.
- (f) Contents of memory location 512 transferred from memory along data bus to cpu.
- (g) PC is incremented by 1.
- (h) PC contents of 513 put on address bus.
- (i) Contents of memory location 513 transferred from memory along data bus to cpu.
- (j) PC is incremented by 1.

2. EXECUTION:

- (a) Cpu now has address for load (1024).
- (b) Address of 1024 put on address bus.
- (c) Contents of memory location 1024 transferred from memory along data bus to cpu register A.

3. FETCH:

- (a) Next instruction fetched.

.....

The address bus was used to hold both the address of the instruction being executed and the memory location to be loaded into the A register. The data bus transferred both the three bytes of the LD A,(1024) instruction and one byte of data from location 1024. During the fetch cycle the instruction bytes were transferred, while the operand byte was transferred during the execution cycle. Fetch and execution of all instructions proceeds in this fashion.

Associated with the read of memory data was a signal, *RD*. *RD* serves to let the memory know whether data is to be read from or written to memory. In this case all memory accesses were read. The bar

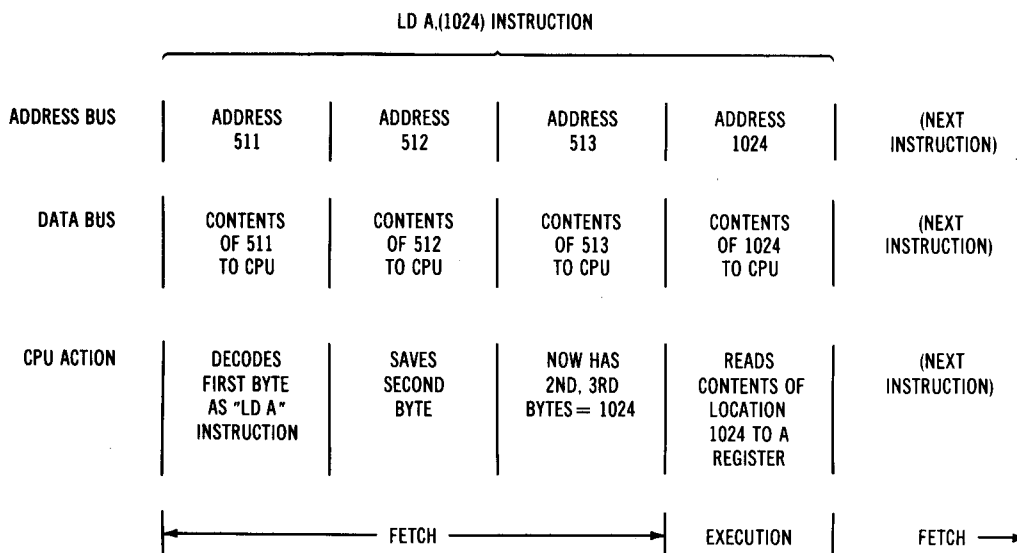


Fig. 2-13. Typical instruction implementation.

above the "RD" signifies that the signal is logically false when the condition is met. When signal \overline{RD} is a zero (0 volts), then, a read is indicated.

Another signal, \overline{MREQ} , stands for *memory request*. It is a zero only when a memory read or write is being performed. \overline{MREQ} is *active* (0), then, four times in the above example—three times to fetch the LD A,(1024) bytes, and once to transfer the contents of memory location 1024.

The \overline{WR} signal is active (0) when a write is being done to a memory location. Execution of LD (1024), A writes the contents of the cpu A register to memory location 1024 and \overline{WR} (and \overline{MREQ}) is active during the write.

The last control signal associated with memory and i/o is \overline{IORQ} . \overline{IORQ} stands for *I/O Request* and is used to signal external i/o logic that an i/o operation is being performed. In the case of the EZ-80 the i/o operation will transfer data between a cpu register and the 8255 programmable peripheral interface. \overline{IORQ} is active (0) only when an i/o instruction is executed. When an RD (*ReaD*) instruction is performed, 8 bits of data are read from the PPI into the cpu A register and \overline{IORQ} is active. The PPI also uses address lines A0 and A1 and transfers data over the data bus D7-D0. When a WR (*WRite*) instruction is performed, 8 bits of data are transferred from the cpu A register to the PPI. We'll discuss i/o in detail in the i/o chapter of this section.

Reading and writing to memory and i/o from the cpu, then, is handled by putting the address on the address bus A15-A0, activating the proper control signals of \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} and \overline{IORQ} or \overline{MREQ} , and transferring the data along address bus D7-D0.

The Z-80 signals include other ones which are not

used in the EZ-80. \overline{RFSH} indicates that the refresh register R address is available on the address lines. As we do not have dynamic memories in the EZ-80, this signal is not required. \overline{MI} indicates that a fetch cycle of an instruction is being executed in the cpu. This signal is not required in a small configuration. \overline{BUSRQ} and \overline{BUSAK} (*Bus Request* and *Bus Acknowledge*) are used to implement transfer of data between i/o devices and memory without going through the cpu, in a *direct-memory-access* (dma) scheme. This is useful for large-scale systems and high-speed i/o devices. \overline{HALT} indicates that a halt instruction has occurred. A halt instruction may be used for interrupts, but we will not use it in the EZ-80. \overline{WAIT} is an input that allows the Z-80 to be used with memories (or i/o devices) that operate much more slowly than the cpu speeds. The EZ-80 matches the memory to cpu clock rates to make this unnecessary. \overline{INT} (*Interrupt*) is an input that signals an external interrupt has occurred. In the EZ-80 we are using only the NMI, or *non-maskable interrupt*, and no other external interrupt.

The \overline{RESET} signal is an input signal to the Z-80 that indicates that power to the Z-80 has just been turned on, or that the cpu should be reset. Reset causes the Z-80 to clear the PC register, and, after a short pause, start execution from memory location 0. Certain other cpu functions are also initialized when \overline{RESET} becomes active. An input like \overline{RESET} is obviously necessary to allow the cpu to start from a known point. When power is first turned on, the voltage at pin 26 is near 0. It gradually builds up as the capacitor becomes fully charged. The voltage over time is shown in Fig. 2-14. This scheme is used to start from a time when the power supply voltage is a stable value.

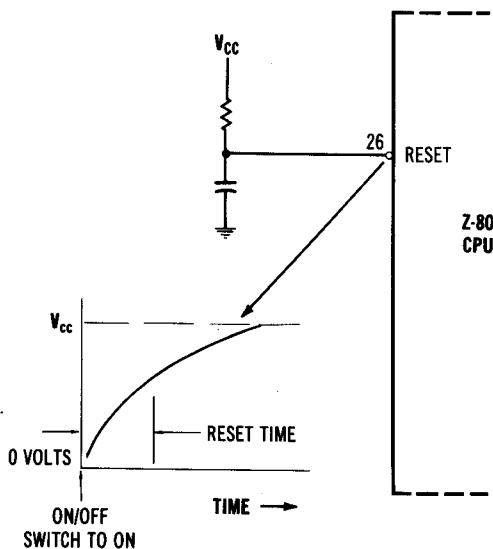


Fig. 2-14. Cpu reset operation.

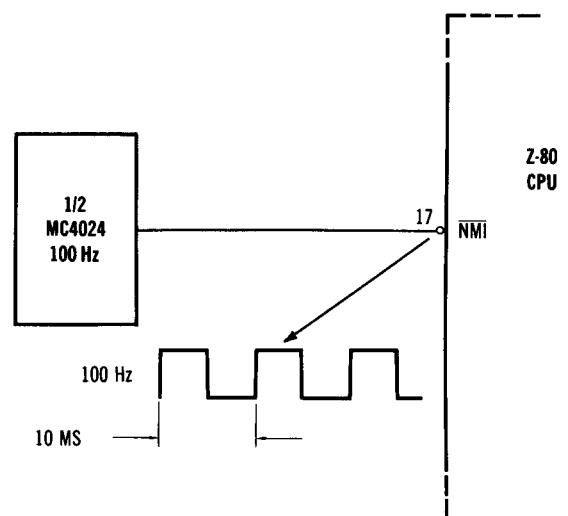


Fig. 2-15. Non-maskable interrupt.

The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ signal is generated by the second half of the MC4024 chip. This signal is another square-wave signal that has a frequency of about 100 Hz (100 cycles per second). The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ input causes a non-maskable interrupt to occur every 1/100 of a second when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ square wave swings from high to low (see Fig. 2-15). A "non-maskable" interrupt simply means a signal that cannot be disabled or ignored. Every time the signal (high to low) occurs, it causes an interrupt to the cpu. The effect of the NMI interrupt is to cause the cpu to stop execution of the current instruction and jump to location 102 decimal. Why location 102? Only because location 102 has been defined as the NMI interrupt location (certain other locations lower than 102 are dedicated to other possible interrupts which are not implemented in the Z-80).

Memory location 102, then, must provide an NMI

interrupt handling routine, which is a series of instructions to process an NMI interrupt. What is the NMI for? Usually the NMI is used to handle catastrophic conditions in a microcomputer system, such as power failure. In the EZ-80 we are using it to count every pulse that occurs. By calibrating the pulse rate we can implement a *real-time clock* that provides a count proportional to elapsed time. This can then be used for time of day or other functions that require updates at periodic rates.

When an NMI comes in, the cpu stops execution of the current instruction, *stores the instruction location in the stack*, and transfers control to location 102. The program segment at 102 adds one count to the elapsed time, performs some other *overhead* chores, and returns to the interrupted instruction. We'll discuss the NMI interrupt further in the software chapter of this section.

CHAPTER 3

The Memory Section

We'll investigate the interaction of the memory and cpu in this chapter. The EZ-80 uses two types of memory: a 2758 erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM) and a 6810 random-access memory (RAM). The sequence for reading and writing to memory is discussed in this chapter, along with the special requirements for programming and erasing EPROM.

EZ-80 MEMORY MAP

In Chapter 2 we discussed the address bus of the Z-80 and the inherent addressing limitations of a 16-line address bus microprocessor. As the memory bus has only 16 lines, only 65,536 memory locations can be addressed without special banking schemes or some other way to "switch" from one set of memory to another. As 65,536 bytes of memory will hold 30,000 instructions or so, the inherent limitation of a 16-line address bus is really not very limiting.

One of the chief design criteria in the EZ-80 was reasonable cost. To reduce the number of components used, memory was limited to 1024 bytes (optionally 2048) for the program and another 128 bytes for storage of data and stack area. The 1024 bytes are not an unreasonable amount of memory for a program area. An unlimited number of applications can be programmed in 1024 bytes or less. In addition, the design of the EZ-80 makes expansion to a 2716 EPROM chip possible, doubling the program storage area. This should not be necessary for most EZ-80 projects, and only one of the projects in this book (the Music Synthesizer) requires the larger (and slightly more expensive) chip.

The *memory map* of the EZ-80 is shown in Fig. 3-1. The unused locations in the 65,536 maximum memory size are shown in shaded areas. Locations 0 through 1023 are the memory locations of the 2758 EPROM chip. Above the 1024 locations for the 2758 are another 1024 locations for expansion to a 2716

EPROM chip. Locations 2048 through 2175 are memory locations of the 6810 RAM chip. The remaining locations are unused.

The locations designated are written both in decimal values and in *hexadecimal* form. Hexadecimal format is a shorthand way of writing binary numbers. Instead of writing 0000 0011 1111 1111 for memory location 1023, we've used the hexadecimal 03FF. To convert from binary to hexadecimal, group the binary digits into 4-bit groups. Now, each 4-bit group can be changed into a hexadecimal digit of 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, or F. If the 4 bits are 0000 through 1001, substitute 1 through 9 for the binary value. If the 4 bits are 1010 through 1111, substitute the symbols A through F. Hexadecimal values can easily be converted into binary values by reversing the process (see Fig. 3-2).

Hexadecimal numbers are really numbers expressed in *base 16*, just as binary numbers were expressed in *base 2*. The same scheme of positional notation is used for hexadecimal as is used in decimal or binary, except that in *hex* the positions represent *powers of 16* (see Fig. 3-3). We'll be working with hex numbers throughout the book, but we'll refresh your memory about how to use them from time to time, so don't feel dismayed if you can't immediately convert from one system to another.

ADDRESSING MEMORY

How do the memory chips know when they are being addressed by the cpu? Refer to Fig. 3-4, which shows the cpu and memory connections. Let's consider the 2758 first. The 2758 has 10 address inputs, A9 through A0. This allows from 00 0000 0000 through 11 1111 1111 (hex 000 through 3FF) separate locations to be addressed, or a total of 1024. So it appears that to address any of the 1024 locations in the 2758, we need only to put the proper address on address lines A9 through A0 of the cpu address bus. That

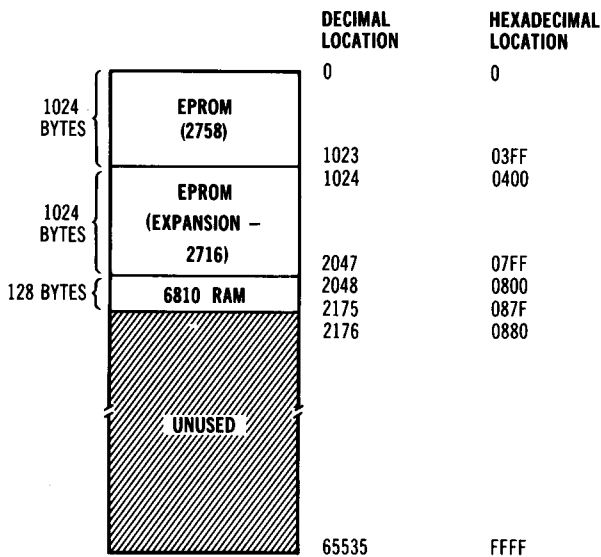


Fig. 3-1. EZ-80 memory map.

would be true if the 2758 were the only device in the system that was addressed by these lines. However, the 6810 RAM uses address lines A6 through A0 to address its 128 locations (000 0000 through 111 1111, 0 through 7F hex, or 0 through 127 decimal). If the CPU addressed memory location 100, both the EPROM and RAM would believe that their 101st (don't forget location 0) location were being addressed.

Because of this addressing conflict, we need some additional address lines to *select* either EPROM or RAM. The memory map of the system defines the EPROM area as locations 0 through 1023 (0 through

BINARY	DECIMAL	HEXADECIMAL
0000	0	0
0001	1	1
0010	2	2
0011	3	3
0100	4	4
0101	5	5
0110	6	6
0111	7	7
1000	8	8
1001	9	9
<hr/>		
1010	10	A
1011	11	B
1100	12	C
1101	13	D
1110	14	E
1111	15	F
<hr/>		
1011 ↓ B	1001 ↓ 9	0010 ↓ 2
BINARY		
↓		
HEXADECIMAL		
<hr/>		
F	7	A
↓		
HEXADECIMAL		
↓		
BINARY		

Fig. 3-2. Binary, hexadecimal, and decimal conversions.

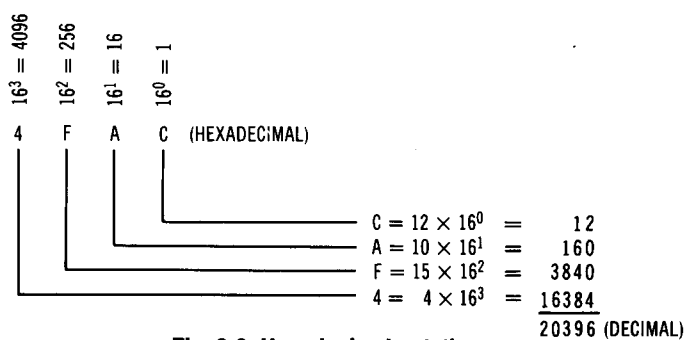


Fig. 3-3. Hexadecimal notation.

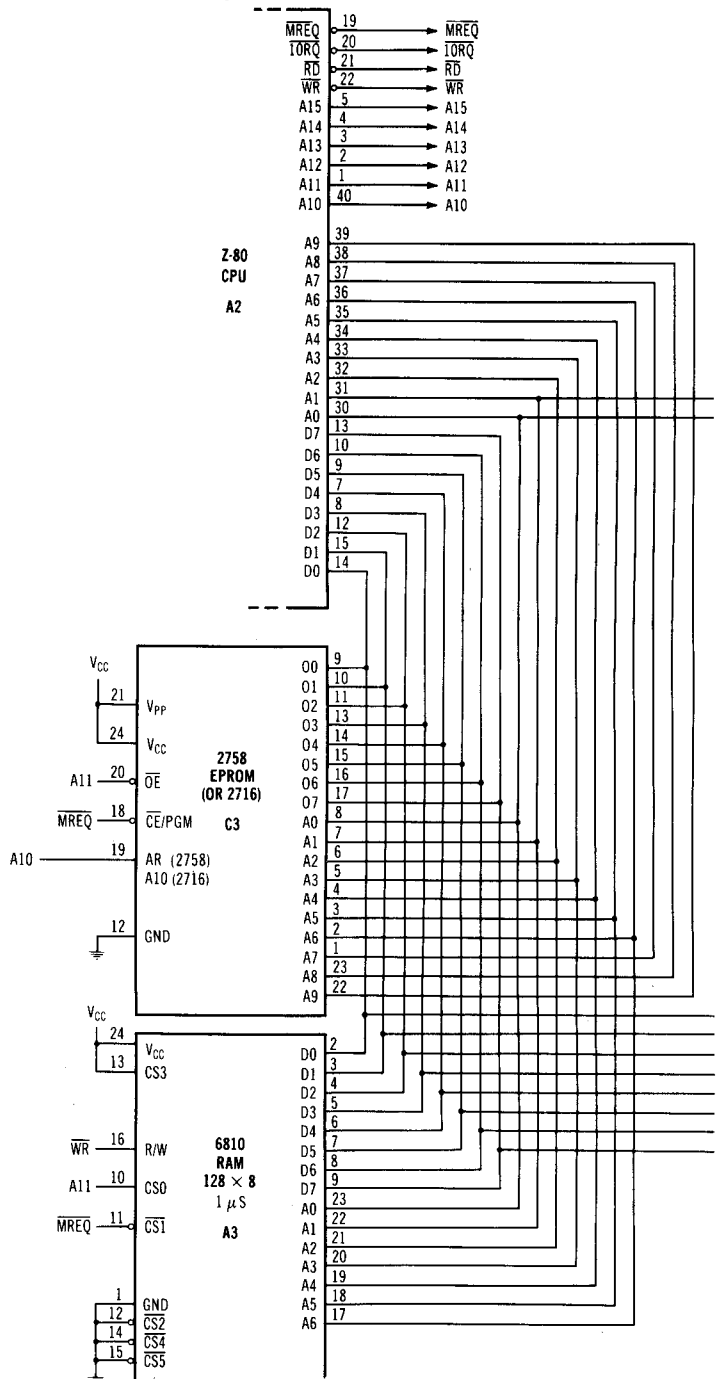


Fig. 3-4. Memory in the EZ-80 system.

3FF hex) and the RAM area as locations 2048 through 2175 (800 through 87F hex). What are the differences between the addresses for each of these areas? One difference is shown in Fig. 3-5. It appears that address line A11 is *never* a one for an address in the EPROM area and *always* a one for an address in the RAM area. We can use this fact to advantage to *select* either RAM or EPROM.

This selection is accomplished by connecting A11 to pin 10 of the 6810 RAM. Pin 10 is Chip Select 0 or CS0 on the 6810. Whenever the signal on pin 10 is true (1), part of the requirements for *selecting* the 6810 RAM are met. What are the other requirements? The 6810 has five other select inputs CS1, CS2, CS3, CS4, and CS5. Four of these must be false (0) for the chip to be selected: CS1, CS2, CS4, and CS5. The other must be true: CS3. By tying these select inputs to ground (0) or +5 volts (V_{CC} or 1) we make these inputs always have the proper state for selection so that only A11 (CS0) selects the chip. By the way, many memory chips have only *one* chip select. The six on the 6810 are simply there as a convenience to the system designer. Normally, external logic would detect when the range of locations for the chip was being addressed and then *enable* a select signal for the chip. This logic would involve rejecting every memory address on the address bus except for the 128 locations (in this case). Because we have a mini-

um system with only two memory devices, we can use address line A11 only to select either the EPROM or RAM.

When we want to read a location from EPROM, then, we can execute an instruction such as LD A,(200), which will load the contents of EPROM location 200 into the cpu A register. To read a location from RAM, we can execute an instruction such as LD A,(2050) which will load the contents of RAM location 2050 into the cpu A register. By *mapping* the locations of RAM as 2048 through 2175, we refer to them by the map address just as conveniently as by specifying the "64th location of the RAM."

Because the address bus A15 through A0 is used not only for memory, but for *i/o addresses*, we need another qualifier for selecting memory. The MREQ signal from the cpu goes to a 0 (0 volts) whenever a memory location is being read from or written into. To differentiate between an *i/o address* and a memory address (and prevent reading a memory location when we wanted data of an *i/o device*), MREQ is used to select the EPROM (pin 18) and RAM (pin 11).

Now every time we perform a *memory reference* instruction such as LD A,(128), we will get *only* a memory location and not an *i/o device* that has address 128. Conversely, if we perform an *i/o instruction* such as IN A,(128) we will read a byte from *i/o device number 128* and not from *memory location 128*, as MREQ will remain true (1) during the entire execution portion of the IN(put) instruction.

DATA TO AND FROM MEMORY

The data bus, D7 through D0, is used to transfer data read from memory into the cpu. It is also used to write data into the 6810 RAM. Data can't be written into the 2758, of course (at least during program operation). The data bus is a *bidirectional* bus. Data flows both ways—from cpu and to cpu. The cpu always knows the direction of the flow. During an instruction fetch, for example, data is being read from memory into the cpu for instruction decoding. Once the cpu has read the one to four bytes of the instruction, it goes into the execute portion of the instruction and may read or write a byte (or two) to or from memory. Because the data bus is *bidirectional*, the cpu generates an RD (read) and WR (write) signal to signal memory and i/o devices whether a read or write is occurring. The RD and WR, then, are other qualifiers that must be added to the memory logic.

The WR signal from the cpu goes into pin 16 of the 6810 RAM. The specifications of the 6810 are such that a write memory operation is a zero, and a read

	DECIMAL MEMORY ADDRESS	HEXADECIMAL MEMORY ADDRESS	BINARY MEMORY ADDRESS
EPROM	0	0000	0000000000000000
	1	0001	0000000000000001
	2	0002	0000000000000010
	.	.	.
	.	.	.
EPROM EXPANSION (2716)	1022	03FE	0000001111111110
	1023	03FF	0000001111111111
	1024	0400	0000010000000000
RAM	.	.	.
	.	.	.
	2047	07FF	0000011111111111
RAM	2048	0800	0000100000000000
	2049	0801	0000100000000001
	.	.	.
	.	.	.
	.	.	.
	2174	087E	0000100001111110
	2175	087F	0000100001111111
		ADDRESS LINES:	111111 543210 ⁹⁸⁷⁶⁵⁴³²¹⁰

A11 = 0 FOR EPROM
 ↑
 1 FOR RAM

Fig. 3-5. Selection of RAM or EPROM.

emory operation is a one. This fits in nicely with the state of the cpu WR signal, which is a zero any time a write is to be performed and a one otherwise. The WR signal is not used in the 2758 EPROM. either is the cpu RD signal. The reason for this is that *every* time the EPROM is being addressed, the operation *must* be a read, as writing is impossible. Adding the qualification of a read or write signal for the 2758 EPROM would be an extraneous condition.

Z-80 READ AND WRITE CYCLES

Let's take a look at the sequence of read and write operations performed by the Z-80. Fig. 3-6 shows the read operation during the fetch of the first one or two of the instruction bytes. Each T period is 1 microsecond long, so the entire operation takes 4 microsecond. The first action taken by the cpu is to put the address (from the PC) onto the address bus lines A15-A0. (The $\overline{M1}$ signal indicates that this is the "op code" fetch, the first one or two bytes of the instruction.) The cpu then causes \overline{MREQ} and \overline{RD} to go to 0, indicating to external logic that a memory read is being made. From this point on, the memory being addressed has about $1\frac{1}{2}$ T states to respond, or about $1\frac{1}{2}$ microseconds.

The memory responds as follows: It knows by the \overline{MREQ} that the cpu wants to read or write one byte of data via the data bus. If the memory is the 6810 RAM, it knows by the state of the \overline{WR} signal whether a write ($\overline{WR} = 0$) or read ($\overline{WR} = 1$) is required. If A11 is true (if the cpu is reading an instruction byte from the 2048-2175 area), the 6810 RAM CS0 sig-

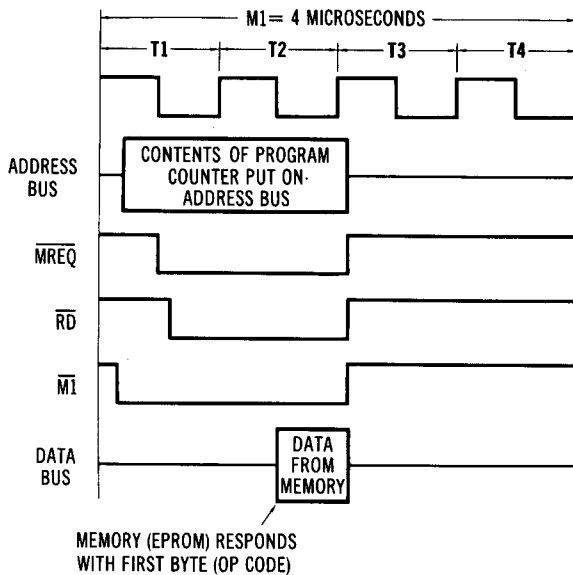


Fig. 3-6. Z-80 op-code fetch.

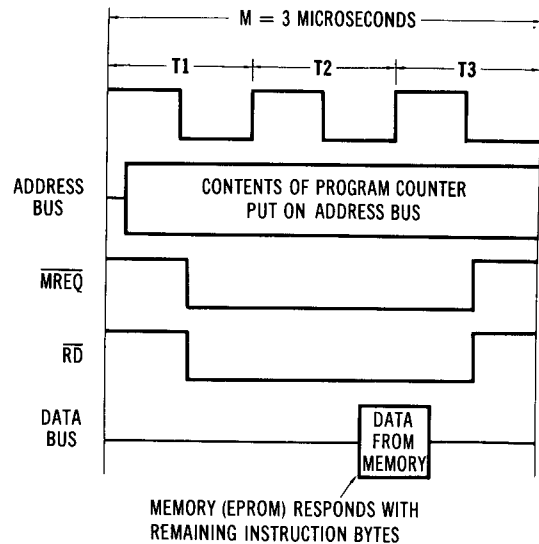


Fig. 3-7. Z-80 remainder of fetch cycle.

nal is true and the RAM is *selected*. If A11 is false, the \overline{OE} signal of the 2758 is false and the EPROM is selected. (As it happens in the EZ-80, instruction bytes are *always* read from the EPROM, although in other systems they could be read from either EPROM or RAM.)

In the general case, if the chip is selected ($\overline{MREQ} = 0$ and A11 = 1 for the 6810, or $\overline{MREQ} = 0$ and A11 = 0 for the 2758), the memory chip looks at the address present on the address lines. If the chip selected is the 2758 or is the 6810 with a read, the 8 bits in the memory location specified on the address lines are *output* to the data lines D7 through D0. At the end of T2 the cpu reads the bits of the data lines into an internal register for decoding.

Subsequent reads of remaining instruction bytes are done in pretty much the same fashion, except that only three clock cycles are used, as shown in Fig. 3-7. (The "op code" fetch of the first one or two instruction bytes is longer to allow the R(efresh) register to be sent to system dynamic memories, if the system has any.) Reads of operands, such as in the instruction LD A,(2049), which loads the byte from memory location 2049 into the A register, are performed as shown in Fig. 3-7. In this case the address on the address bus represents not the PC, but the address of the operand from the instruction.

Writes to memory are done only during the execution portion of an instruction, so the "op code" fetch is not a consideration. The write cycle starts off similarly to the read, as shown in Fig. 3-8. The address of the memory location to be written into is put on the address bus A15-A0. Signal \overline{MREQ} is activated (brought to zero). Shortly after, the cpu outputs the data to be written to memory onto the data bus

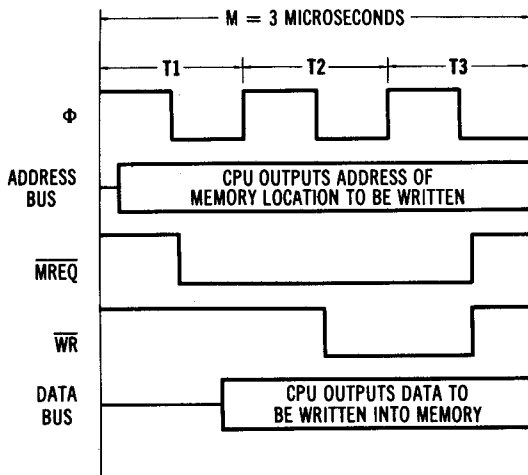


Fig. 3-8. Z-80 write cycle.

D7-D0. At this time the memory starts to actually do a *read* of the specified location. However, signal \overline{WR} is brought to a zero, and the data on D7-D0 is written into the specified memory location instead, as the memory chip detects the transition of \overline{WR} from a one to a zero.

Z-80 INSTRUCTION EXECUTION

The complete instruction execution is a combination of read and write cycles. The cycles for an "LD (2049),A" instruction are shown in Fig. 3-9. During the first read cycle the first byte of the "LD (2049),A" is read into the instruction decoding register of the cpu. The cpu recognizes that two additional bytes are to be read to complete the instruction. Two additional reads are done to get instruction bytes 2 and 3. The cpu now has the address 2049 of the instruction and writes the contents of the A register into location 2049 by performing a write cycle. The next instruction is then accessed. Note that in the first three reads the

address on the address bus was the contents of the program counter. The PC was incremented by one for each read, to read in the next instruction byte. During the write cycle the address on the address bus was 2049 and the data transferred from the cpu was the contents of the cpu A register.

During program execution the address and data bus are very active with read cycles occurring for every byte of an instruction and write cycles occurring every time an operand is transferred from the cpu to a memory location. The rate of the cycles is hundreds of thousands of times per second.

THE 6810 VERSUS THE 2758

The 6810 RAM is somewhat more simple to understand than the 2758. If data is read from or written to the 2048-2175 (800-87F hex) area of memory, A11 is a 1, $\overline{MREQ} = 0$, and the 6810 reads or writes one byte from the location it finds on address lines A7-A0 (0-127 decimal, or 0-7F hex).

The 2758, however, has some complicating signals that are not on the RAM chip. Let's look at them in detail. As the data is only output (read) data, the data lines are designated O7-O0 for "output." Inputs A9-A0 are the address lines from the cpu.

During operation as a read-only-memory chip, pin 21 (V_{PP}) is +5 volts, as is the main power pin, pin 24 (V_{CC}). Pin 12 is always ground. During *programming*, however, pin 21 is connected to a higher voltage supply of +25 volts. This higher voltage is required to *write* data into the EPROM during the programming process.

Pins 18 and 20 are also "dual-purpose" pins and are used for different things during programming and normal operation. (Pin 19 is always a zero for the 2758, but would be address line A10 for the 2716 chip, which could be used to expand the EPROM to

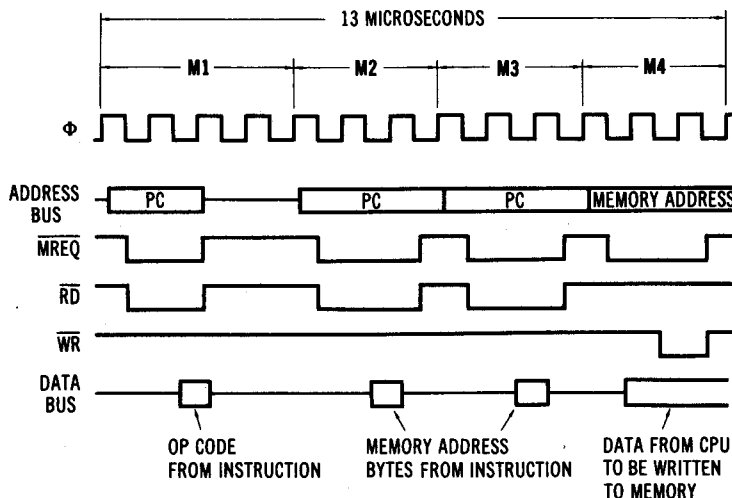


Fig. 3-9. Z-80 instruction execution.

ouble the size.) Pin 18 is zero for a read operation and can therefore be tied to the $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ input which goes to a zero when a memory operation, which must be a read, is requested of the 2758. During programming, pin 18 is used to input a *pulse* that causes a memory location in the EPROM to be programmed. Pin 20 is a zero during a normal read, but may be a one (+5 V) during the program mode. Normal functions of the 2758 pins when the 2758 is installed in a circuit to act as read-only memory, then, are:

V_{PP} (21), V_{CC} (24), $\overline{\text{GND}}$ (12)	Power lines
$\overline{\text{OE}}$ (20)	Address line A11 to enable chip
$\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ (18)	Memory request to enable chip
AR (19)	Always 0

PROGRAMMING THE 2758

How does one program the 2758? A good question. First, we need a little history of EPROMs. The EPROM, which is an erasable programmable read-only memory, was preceded by ROMs and PROMs.

A ROM is a read-only memory. It is custom fabricated at a semiconductor manufacturer to hold programs or data or both. The initial cost to "design-in" the program or data is hundreds of dollars, but once the device has been designed, the individual chips are very inexpensive in quantity. The contents of the ROM can never be changed (unless a hammer is used) and ROMs are typically used for high-volume applications such as *hard-wired* electronic equipment for consumer electronic items (an example would be memory for a washing machine controller).

Because ROMs are suited for high-volume applications, there was and is a need for a memory device that could be programmed "in the field" without making up an expensive production run. The EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory) fits this requirement. It can be electrically programmed to "burn-in"

a set of instructions or data. Once burned-in, however, the contents are irreversible. A new PROM must be used in place of one with faulty data.

The EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory) is (almost) the best of all worlds. Not only can it be field programmable, but it can be erased with ultraviolet light. If a user erroneously enters programs or data into an EPROM, he or she can erase it and start over, saving the cost of new PROMs. The EPROM is an ideal device for experimentation with programs or data that will not change too quickly.

Early EPROMs were difficult to program as they required that many hundreds of passes be made through each of the EPROM locations to burn-in data. As a result, *programmers*, which are devices to accomplish this were quite elaborate (typically a microcomputer may be used to *drive* the programmer through the hundreds of cycles). The 2758 and 2716 EPROMs, however, are much simpler to program. To change a location in the EPROM the following steps must be followed:

1. Put the address of the location on inputs A9-A0.
2. Put the data to be programmed on inputs D7-D0.
3. Put +25 volts on pin 21 (V_{PP}) and +5 volts or 0 volts on pins 24, 20, and 2.
4. *Pulse* pin 18 by a pulse that goes from 0 to +5 volts and back to 0 and lasts about $\frac{1}{20}$ of a second (50 milliseconds).

This procedure is repeated for every location to be programmed. Because of the simple requirements for programming, a programmer for the 2758 and 2716 can be made very simply and inexpensively. Later in this book we will see how a programmer can be made and offer some alternatives to making a programmer for entering programs into the 2758 and 2716.

Erasing the 2758 or 2716 is accomplished by exposing the chip to strong ultraviolet light. Inexpensive ultraviolet lamps are available for this purpose. The erasing process is very simple and will be described under construction of the programmer.

CHAPTER 4

The I/O Section

The *interface* of the Z-80 microprocessor and 8255 programmable peripheral interface (PPI) is discussed in this chapter. In a sense the PPI is like a small microprocessor in itself. It accepts commands from the Z-80 and handles the tasks of inputting and outputting data from 24 i/o lines. The logic associated with the LED display, keyboard, input lines, and output lines is also discussed here.

THE 8255 PPI

Fig. 4-1 shows the i/o section of the EZ-80. The PPI acts as an intermediate *buffer* between the Z-80 cpu and the outside world of the LED display, keyboard, input lines, and output lines. The purpose of the PPI in the EZ-80 and in the general case is to buffer the i/o data to match the speed and signal characteristics of the outside world to the Z-80.

In the EZ-80 configuration the PPI consists of four *registers* similar to the registers in the Z-80 cpu. Each register is 8 bits wide. Three of the registers connect to three sets of eight input/output lines as shown in Fig. 4-2.

The cpu can read or write to each of the four registers in the PPI by an RD (read) or WR (write) instruction. Executing an RD A,(2) instruction, for example, reads register 2 of the PPI and transmits the 8 bits of data in the register to the A register of the Z-80. Executing a WR (0),A instruction writes the contents of the cpu A register into register 0 of the PPI.

The four registers are addressed by addresses of 00, 01, 10, and 11. Two address lines come into the PPI: A1 and A0; and these two lines are all that are required to hold the 2-bit address to specify the PPI register involved. Ordinarily, in a larger-configuration microcomputer there would be a conflict with this type of addressing scheme. The conflict would be of a nature similar to that of using the same address lines to select memory locations. A larger microcom-

puter would have several i/o devices and more than two address lines would be required to select the proper i/o device. In the EZ-80, however, the *only* i/o device is the PPI, and it is sufficient to use only A1 and A0 for addressing. Any time an i/o instruction (RD or WR) is executed, the program *must* be talking only to the PPI and no other device. To differentiate between memory and i/o communication the $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ signal is connected to the PPI (pin 6). The $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ is a zero only when an RD or WR is executed. The direction of transmission is decoded by the PPI from the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signals (pins 36 and 5).

Let's take a more detailed look at an i/o operation from the cpu signal viewpoint. The signals during an RD instruction are shown in Fig. 4-3. When an RD is executed, the cpu first puts the address of the i/o device on the address bus lines A7-A0. The format of the i/o instruction specifies only an 8-bit i/o address, so the number of devices that may be addressed are 0000 0000 through 1111 1111, or 256. In the EZ-80, only four addresses are used: 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Shortly after the address is put on the address bus the cpu "brings down" the $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ lines to zero (0 volts). This is interpreted by the PPI as an i/o operation in general and a read. The PPI looks at the two address lines of A1 and A0 to determine which one of the four registers is to be read. It then puts the contents of the selected register onto data bus lines D7 through D0. In the middle of the third T cycle, the cpu inputs the contents of the data bus into the A register. As in the case of memory, the time between the initial $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and the *strobing* of the data into the A register is there for two reasons. First, the cpu needs the time to sequence through its internal operations. Second, the interval gives the external device time to respond. Even in the microprocessor world, events take discrete amounts of time.

A write operation for a WR instruction is similar (see Fig. 4-4). The address and $\overline{\text{IORQ}}$ are active as

in the read. The \overline{RD} signal remains inactive, however, and the \overline{WR} signal is brought to zero. Before the \overline{WR} becomes active, however, data from the cpu A register is put onto data bus lines D7 through D0. The \overline{WR} signal effectively *strokes* the data into the appropriate PPI data register.

Each of the four PPI registers, then, can be read from or written to by the proper i/o instruction that specifies an address of 0, 1, 2, or 3. The first three registers are associated with three sets of eight lines that go to the outside world. What is the purpose of the fourth register? The fourth register is a control register that holds the *mode control byte* for the PPI.

The PPI is a general-purpose device. It is meant to be as versatile as possible in allowing a microcomputer systems designer to build a microcomputer with a few parts that can do a variety of tasks. The PPI may be set up in several different *modes*. Mode 0 is "basic input/output," mode 1 is "strobed input/output," and mode 2 is "bidirectional bus." All three have their uses in various systems. The "strobed" mode allows "handshaking" sequences between the PPI and other devices. The "bidirectional" mode allows each line to be used for transmitting data in two directions between the PPI and other devices. The mode used in the EZ-80, however, is the "basic input/output" mode, or mode 0.

In mode 0, lines PA7-PA0 can be set up to be all inputs or all outputs, but not a mix. Lines PB7-PB0 can be set up to be all inputs or all outputs. Lines PC7-PC0 are further subdivided into two sets of four each and each set can be either inputs or outputs. In the EZ-80 we have chosen the following combinations:

PA7-PA0	All Outputs	Address 0
PB7-PB0	All Outputs	Address 1
PC7-PC0	All Inputs	Address 2

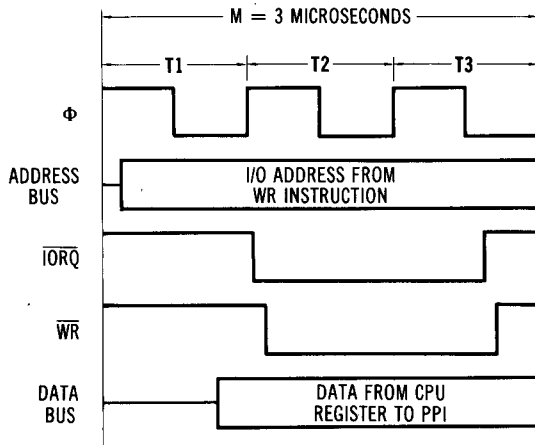


Fig. 4-4. Z-80 WR instruction cycle.

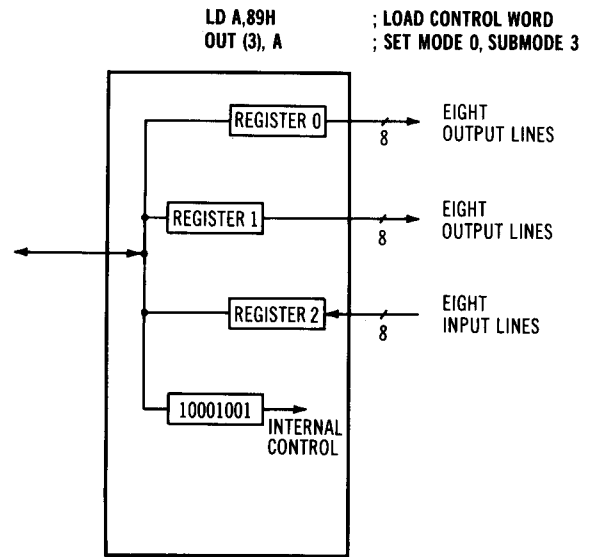


Fig. 4-5. Mode 0 control word and configuration.

The first action that must be taken before performing input or output operations with the 24 lines of the PPI is to *program* the PPI by sending out the proper control word to the PPI control register. This control word is stored in the control register and remains there as long as power is applied to the PPI. The control word for mode 0 and the above configuration of lines is shown in Fig. 4-5, along with the actual instructions.

Having output the proper control word to the control register of the PPI, the PPI is now ready to be used to transmit data between the cpu and "outside world." The "outside world" is divided into four areas: the LED display, the keyboard, input lines, and output lines. The first two of these are *dedicated* lines used for EZ-80 functions, while the latter two are used to enable the EZ-80 to perform useful tasks of a general nature.

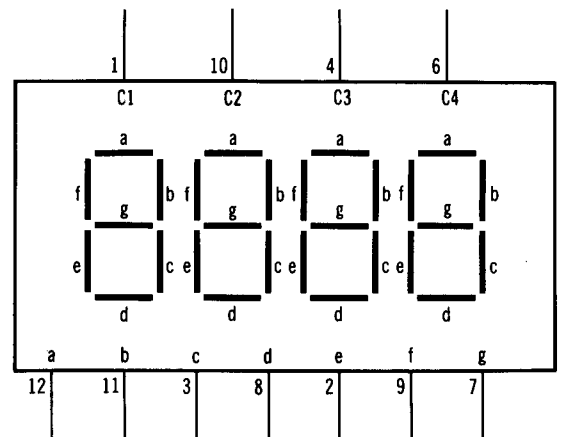
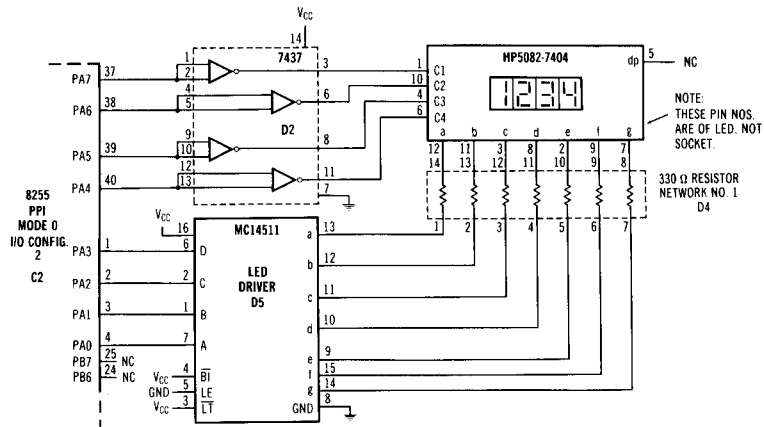


Fig. 4-6. EZ-80 LED display.

Fig. 4-7. LED circuitry.



THE LED DISPLAY

The LED display used in the EZ-80 is a garden variety four-digit display that can display four decimal digits from 0000 through 9999. Each digit of the LED display is made up of seven segments, as shown in Fig. 4-6. By lighting combinations of segments the numbers 0 through 9 can be displayed. The LED display used in the EZ-80 is a type of display called a *common-cathode* type. All segments of the four digits are connected in parallel and a common set of seven lines, one for each segment, come out of the chip on pins 12, 11, 3, 8, 2, 9, and 7.

The LED circuitry is shown in Fig. 4-7. The four lines labeled C1, C2, C3, and C4 connect to the *cathodes* of each of the digits. When *one* of these lines is at ground potential (0 volts) and at least one of the *node* lines a-g is at +5 volts, current flows through the diode, which then emits red light. From one to seven of the anode lines can be at +5 volts during this condition, so all seven segments can be illuminated at one time (or only a portion), as shown in Fig. 4-8.

No more than one cathode line can be at 0 volts at one time, so that at any given time only one digit is displayed on the four-digit display in one position only. How, then, do we display all four digits at one time? By rapidly alternating between one digit position and the next. Every 1/100 of a second, a new set of inputs at a-g and a new cathode line is enabled.

All four digits are displayed every 1/25 of a second. To the eye this *multiplexed* display appears to be a single display of four digits. Fig. 4-9 shows the signals required to display the number 1234 on the display.

Displaying any series of four digits on the LEDs, then, resolves down into rapidly switching inputs to the LED display. All that we must do with the PPI is to ensure that every 1/100 second a new cathode line (C1, C2, C3, or C4) is enabled in sequence and put out a new set of the seven segment lines at the same time.

Switching the cathode lines is easy. The four cathode lines are *driven* by the outputs of the 7437 chip. This chip is a *high-current inverter*. It takes the output of lines PA7-PA4 of the PPI and inverts them, changing a one to a zero and a zero to a one. The PPI alone could not handle the current through the LEDs, so the 7437 is used to provide more *current drive* capability. To output a zero to one of the cathode lines, *one* of the upper four bits in the first PPI register must be a one and the rest zeros. We can do this by performing an output instruction to the first (address 0) PPI register. First of all, the A register in the cpu is loaded with the proper configuration of ones and zeros. Next, a write instruction is executed to send the contents of A to the register in the PPI. In the

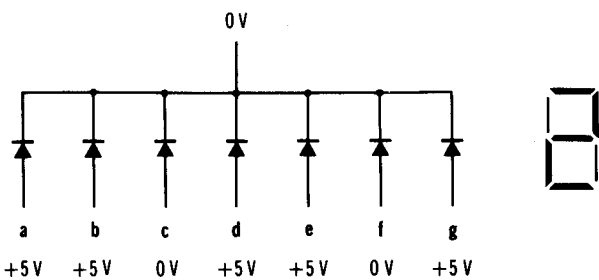


Fig. 4-8. LED operation.

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	C1	C2	C3	C4	DISPLAY	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	} 1/25 SECOND
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	3	
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	4	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	} 1/25 SECOND
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	3	
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	4	

REPEAT

1 = +5 VOLTS
0 = 0 VOLTS

Fig. 4-9. Sample display timing.

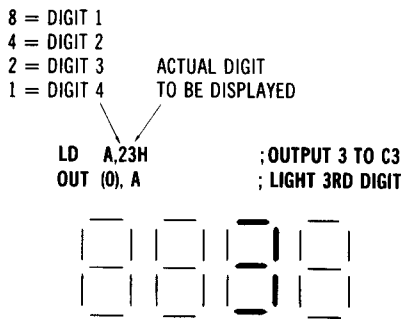


Fig. 4-10. Output sequence for LED display.

example shown in Fig. 4-10, cathode C3 has been enabled.

How do we enable the seven lines going to the segments of the display with only four lines from the PPI? And why not use seven lines from the PPI instead of four? The reason we avoid seven lines is simply that we have 24 lines to use on the PPI and would like to allocate them parsimoniously. The MC14511 gives us the capability to use only four output lines to generate the proper sequence of LED segments.

What the MC14511 does is to take four input (*output* from the 8255) lines, assume that they contain the binary equivalent of 0-9, and convert the input digit to the proper sequence of segments. The table for doing this is shown in Fig. 4-11. Note that the input values 1010, 1011, 1100, 1101, 1110, and 1111 are invalid inputs and produce no display at all. In addition to translating from binary into segments, the MC14511 provides additional drive current capability. The PPI by itself would not be able to meet the current requirements of the LED display segment inputs.

Several of the pins on the MC14511 are not used (see Fig. 4-7). \overline{LT} (pin 3) is a lamp test input that can be used to test the operation of all segments. \overline{LT} is active when it is a zero, and is therefore kept at a

NUM- BER	INPUT LINES TO MC14511	OUTPUT LINES FROM MC14511
	D C B A	a b c d e f g
0	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 0
1	0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0
2	0 0 1 0	1 1 0 1 1 0 1
3	0 0 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 0 1
4	0 1 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 1
5	0 1 0 1	1 0 1 1 0 1 1
6	0 1 1 0	0 0 1 1 1 1 1
7	0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 0 0
8	1 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1
9	1 0 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 1
(none)	1 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	1 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	1 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	1 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	1 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Fig. 4-11. MC14511 conversion.

logic 1 (V_{CC}) for the EZ-80. The blanking input (\overline{BI} , pin 4) is used to blank or turn off the display and is kept inactive by tying it to a logic 1 (V_{CC}). The LE, or latch enable (pin 5), *latches* (stores) the input into the chip. LE in the EZ-80 is always active (zero or ground) and the segment outputs "follow" the inputs. Pins 16 and 8 are +5 volts and ground respectively.

The resistors in the resistor network limit the current through the LEDs. This is necessary because the circuit has very low resistance when a segment is enabled. The resistors limit the current to the proper value for adequate brightness.

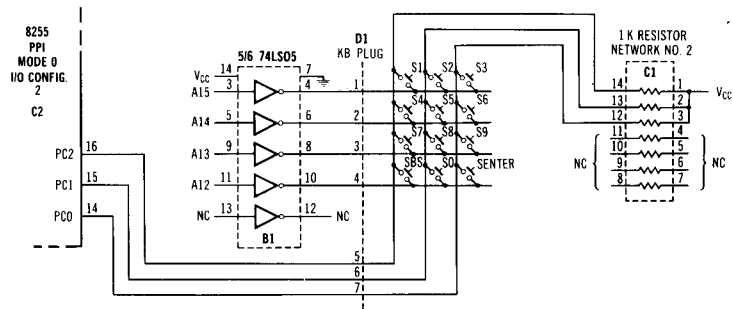
THE KEYBOARD

The keyboard of the EZ-80 is a very simple affair to keep costs of the project low. The keyboard and associated circuitry is shown in Fig. 4-12. Pressing any key simply connects a row with a column. Let's see how this circuit works. When no key is pressed, the inputs to PPI register 2 on lines PC2, PC1, and PC0 are V_{CC} or about +5 volts, logic ones. When a key is pushed, two lines are connected and the *column* line associated with the key is connected to the *row* line associated with the key.

The column line goes to one of three inputs in the three lower bits of the PPI. The column line reflects the state of the connected row output from the 74LS05 chip. If the output of the inverter for the row is a zero (0 volts), then the input to the PPI will be zero; if the output of the inverter for the row is a one (+5 volts), then the input to the PPI will be a one. To detect a key depression, then, we can state that *if* the key is pushed *and* the inverter output is a zero, *then* the input to the PPI for the column associated with the key will be a zero. If we make certain that only one inverter output is zero at a time, then we can pinpoint the key by its row (inverter number) and column (bit position).

As an example of how this works, look at Fig. 4-13. Key S8 is depressed and the two contact points are connected. Assume that the key remains pressed for a long period. If we make A15 a one, and A14, A13, and A12 zeros, then only the output of the A15 inverter is a zero; the remaining inverter outputs are ones. The lines to the PPI connect only at S8, but since the A13 inverter output is a one, the PC1 input is also a one. PC0 and PC2 are also ones because they are connected to V_{CC} only (see the table in Fig. 4-13). Now we make A14 a one and A15, A13, and A12 zeros. The same situation applies as previously. The inputs on PC2-PC0 are all ones. Now A13 is made a one, and A15, A14, and A12 zeros. The output of

Fig. 4-12. EZ-80 keyboard circuitry.



he A13 inverter is a zero. PC2 and PC0 are ones as before, but S8 connects PC1 with the output of the A13 inverter and line PC1 becomes a zero input. Now A12 is made a one, and A15, A14, and A13 are made zeros. All ones are present on PC2-PC0.

The only time in the above sequence that PC1 was zero was when A13 was a one. This approach holds true for all other keys pressed on the keyboard. There will be one and only one time that its PC input will be a zero—when its row inverter output is also a one. By continually sequencing A15, A14, A13, and A12 and observing the bits PC2-PC0, a key depression can be detected and the key number can be found by noting which of the bits is a zero and which of the four row inverter outputs was a one.

This process is called *keyboard scanning* and is a common technique for detecting and decoding keyboards. The reader can see that the principles can be applied to larger matrices than a four-by-three keyboard. Again, however, to reduce costs we have eliminated a larger keyboard in favor of a decimal keypad.

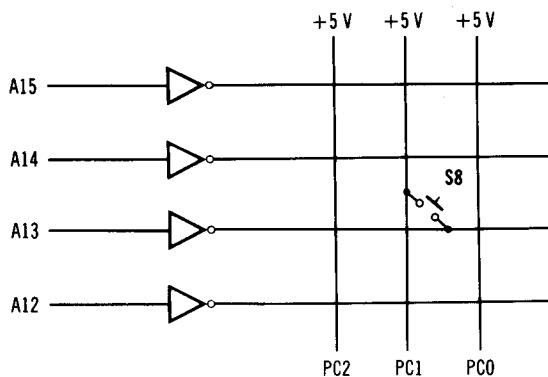
The scanning in the EZ-80 is implemented by simultaneously enabling one of the A15, A14, A13, or A12 address lines and reading in the state of PC2-PC0. If all three low-order bits in the PPI third register are

ones, then no key has been pressed. In this case, the next address line is enabled and a new row is read. If one bit of the three is a zero, then there is a key depression and the key being pressed is found by looking at the column number by finding the zero bit of the three.

The key to the technique in the EZ-80 is that the RD (read) i/o instruction puts the contents of the cpu A register on address lines A15-A0 at the same time that the read is done of lines PC7-PC0. By putting the proper value in the upper four bits of the A register, we can select one address line of A15, A14, A13, and A12 at the same time that data is read in from PC2-PC0. The sequence for selecting A13 is shown in Fig. 4-14. First, the A register is loaded with 0010 0000. This value will go onto address lines A15-A8 when the read is performed. Next, an RD (read) is performed of PPI register 2 [RD A,(2)]. During the time that the address (2) goes out on the address lines A7-A0, the upper eight address lines A15-A8 hold 0010 0000 and A13 is enabled. If any of keys S7, S8, or S9 is pressed, the corresponding input bit will be a zero. This sequence is repeated rapidly for all four rows until a zero is found to indicate a key depression. The actual instructions used are discussed further in Section 3 of this book. They enable the entire set of 12 keys to be tested once every 300 microseconds or so.

OUTPUT LINES

The EZ-80 has six output lines that are not dedicated to any internal task. They are general-purpose lines used to provide an output of one or zero for the outside world. The six outputs can be used individually to control six on/off conditions such as relays or lights. They can also be used together to provide a 000000 to 111111 output, or 64 steps, each step with a meaning to the outside world. Not too impressive? We'll see how those six lines can do an amazing number of things in Section 3. The six outputs from the six low-order bits of the PPI register 2 are *buffered* by the inverters in the 74368 chip. This chip inverts



A15	A14	A13	A12	PC2	PC1	PC0
1	0	0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	0	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	1

Fig. 4-13. Keyboard key press example.

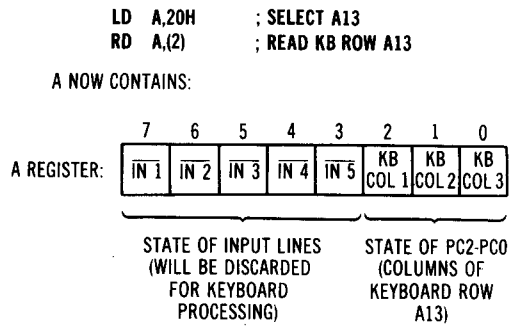


Fig. 4-14. Keyboard scan example.

the signal in the PPI register, but, more importantly, it provides higher current drive capability to drive external devices.

INPUT LINES

The top five bit positions of the PPI register 3 are used as input lines. External world inputs of on/off conditions can be scanned rapidly to detect switch closures or other applications. As in the case of the output lines, the inputs are *buffered* by six inverters on the 74LS04 chip. The main purpose of these inverters is not for current drive, but to prevent outside signals from destroying the relatively expensive 8255. (The 74LS04 chip is about $\frac{1}{20}$ the cost of the 8255.) Section 3 of this book describes how the outside world may be interfaced to the EZ-80 via the five input lines.

CHAPTER 5

Z-80 Assembly Language Instruction Types

In the next two chapters we'll attempt to present enough software description on the Z-80 to enable the user to interpret the programs given in Section 3 of the book and to construct his or her own programs. This chapter will discuss what types of instructions are available in the Z-80. The next chapter will discuss some of the addressing variations of the instructions and how to interpret and assemble programs.

WHERE DO WE BEGIN?

One of the problems with the Z-80 instruction set is simply that there are too many instructions! There are too many ways to do the same thing. If there is one guiding principle to keep in mind in programming the Z-80, it is this: *There are many ways to program a task and few wrong ways.*

The Z-80 instruction set has well over 500 separate instructions. The instructions can be grouped into several sets, however, so the job of cataloging them becomes somewhat easier. Furthermore, any of the instructions of the same type differ only in the cpu register or bit position involved. In the following description we'll group the instruction set of the Z-80 into:

- Loads
- Arithmetic
- Logical
- Jumps, Calls, and Returns
- Rotates and Shifts
- Bit Set, Reset, and Tests
- I/O
- Miscellaneous

LOAD INSTRUCTIONS

Load instructions transfer 8 or 16 bits (one or two bytes) of data between memory and the cpu registers, or between cpu registers. We've already seen some of

these in examples. Historically, a transfer of data into a cpu register was called a "load," while a transfer of data from cpu to memory was called a "store." In the Z-80, however, any movement of data between cpu and memory is called a *load*. The abbreviation or *mnemonic* of the load operation is "LD." Every time one sees an LD mnemonic, a transfer of data is involved. Transfers of data in an LD involve copying data into a cpu register or memory location. The original source of the data remains unchanged. As an example, suppose we load the cpu A register with the contents of the cpu D register, as shown in Fig. 5-1. After the LD the contents of D have been copied into A and the original contents of D are unchanged. In this example, D was the *source* register while A was the *destination* register.

The above example was a load between cpu registers. To load a cpu register with the contents of a memory location, a load such as the one in Fig. 5-2 can be done. This load loads the A register with the contents of location 2050 decimal (802H, where H stands for hexadecimal). Note the parentheses around the 2050. This is mandatory and indicates that the load will be done with the *contents* of location 2050. After the load, the contents of memory location 2050 remain unchanged. Notice that the order of the operands is *DESTINATION, SOURCE*, the same as in the previous example.

Now suppose that we want to transfer data the other way, from cpu register to a memory location. The example in Fig. 5-3 shows the transfer of the contents of the A register into memory location 2050 (802H). After the load, the contents of A remain unchanged. The order, again, is *DESTINATION, SOURCE*, with the destination in this case memory location 802H (2050 decimal).

In all of the above loads, the data transferred was eight bits, or one byte. One byte may be moved between any two cpu registers or between any cpu register and any memory location.

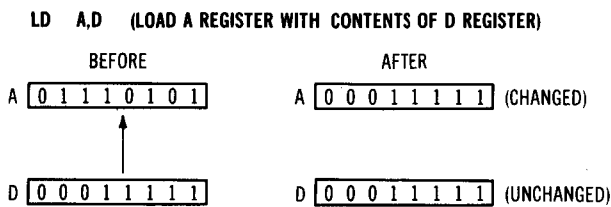


Fig. 5-1. Load from register example.

Another way to move data is with an *immediate* load. In all of the above examples, data was moved from one location to another. In the immediate load, data is moved from the instruction itself to a register or memory location. An example of this is shown in Fig. 5-4, which loads the A register with a decimal

LD A,32 (LOAD A REGISTER WITH 32)

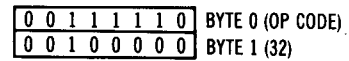


Fig. 5-4. Immediate load example.

Fig. 5-4. The cpu fetches the first two bytes, decodes the instruction as an immediate load, and stores the second byte into the A register. Two memory read cycles (for the instruction fetch) were expended and only two bytes of memory were used to store the instruction. The LD A,32 saves two memory read cycles and one byte of storage over the LD A,(2050). Is this significant? Not so much these days, when memory is inexpensive and cpu speeds are fast. But if nothing else, the programmer does not have to recall where the constant value of 32 was in memory. An

LD A,(2050) (LOAD A REGISTER WITH CONTENTS OF MEMORY LOCATION 2050)

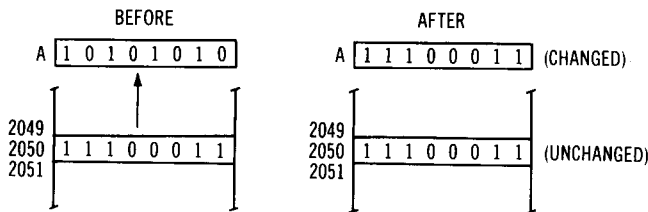


Fig. 5-2. Load from memory example.

32 (hexadecimal 20H). What is the difference between a move in which memory location 2050 holds 32 with an LD A,(2050) and a move of LD A,32? The difference is in instruction length, related speed, and ease of use.

LD A,(2050) (LOAD A WITH CONTENTS OF MEMORY LOCATION 2050)

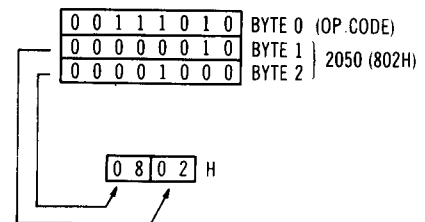


Fig. 5-5. Comparison of immediate and memory loads.

important format point: *Note that the immediate data is not enclosed by parentheses.* Every time the source data is in this format, the instruction uses immediate data.

The LD A,(2050) instruction is shown in Fig. 5-5. It is three bytes long. The first byte is the *operation code*, the encoded value that tells the cpu what type of an instruction this is, how long the instruction is, and so forth. The next two bytes are the 2050 address, 802H, *in reverse order* (we'll learn more about the format in the next section). To execute the instruction the cpu has to *fetch* the three bytes from memory (three cycles), and then use the 2050 (802H) address to load the contents of 2050 into A (another memory read cycle). The LD A,(2050) has taken three memory read cycles and three bytes of storage. The LD A,32 instruction, however, is two bytes long, as shown in

All of the above loads involved 8 bits, or one byte of data. Sixteen-bit loads are also possible on the Z-80. These loads may be from a cpu register pair to two memory locations, from two memory locations to a cpu register pair, or from *immediate data* to a cpu register pair. Let's consider the latter case, the case in which a register pair is loaded with immediate data.

The register pairs, to refresh the reader's memory, are AF, BC, DE, and HL. As the IX, IY, and SP registers are the same width, 16 bits, as the other register pairs, they too fall in this category. The instruction LD HL,2050 will load the HL register pair with 2050 decimal (802H), as shown in Fig. 5-6. An example of an immediate load of the IX register is shown in the same figure. LD IX,0FH loads the IX register with the immediate value of FFH, or 255 decimal. Note that in both cases no parentheses were used around the immediate data.

Register pairs may also be loaded from memory or stored to memory. When a register pair is loaded or stored, two memory locations are involved, as 16 bits of data must be transferred. The instruction shown

LD (2050),A

(LOAD MEMORY LOCATION 2050 WITH THE CONTENTS OF THE A REGISTER)

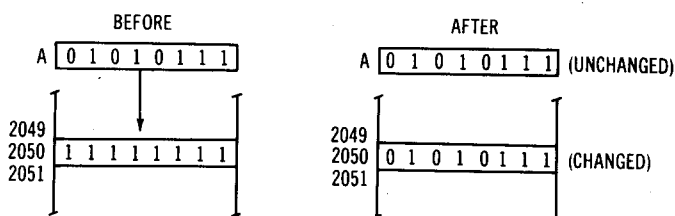
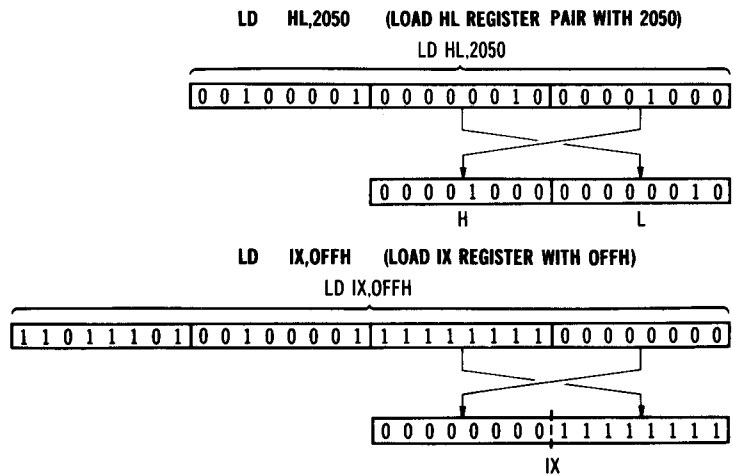


Fig. 5-3. Store to memory example.

Fig. 5-6. Immediate loads of 16 bits.



In Fig. 5-7, LD BC,(860H), transfers the two bytes from memory locations 860H (2144 decimal) and 861H into register pair BC. Note that the instruction specifies the first memory location and that this location plus the next higher is used in the transfer. The same figure shows the inverse instruction LD (860H),BC, which stores the contents of register pair BC into memory locations 860H and 861H.

ARITHMETIC

Arithmetic and logical instructions are the cornerstone of all computer instructions, for they allow processing of data. These instructions allow addition, subtraction, and comparisons of two operands, and also allow *logical* types of operations.

Both 8- and 16-bit adds and subtracts may be done in the Z-80. Adds are done by using the A register

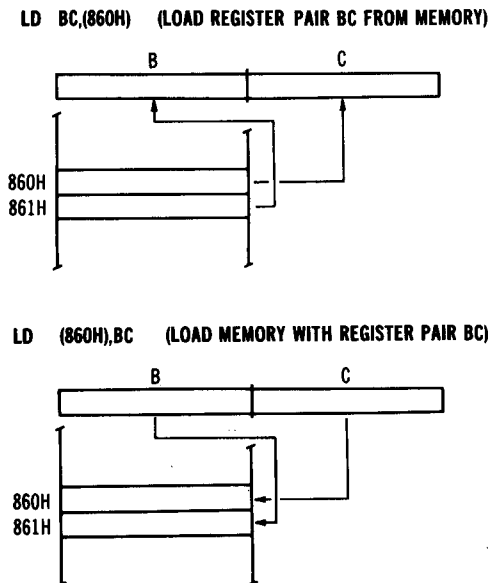


Fig. 5-7. Sixteen-bit loads and stores.

in the 8-bit case; the A is always the *destination* register. The instruction in Fig. 5-8 adds the contents of the L register to the contents of the A register and puts the result in A. A second example adds the contents of memory location (802H) with A and puts

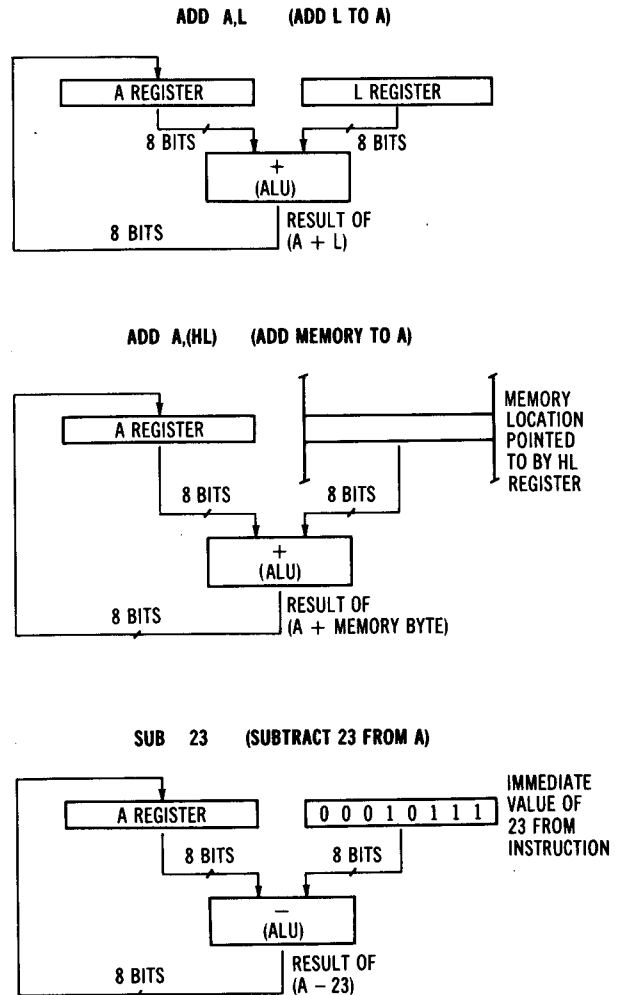


Fig. 5-8. Eight-bit arithmetic operations.

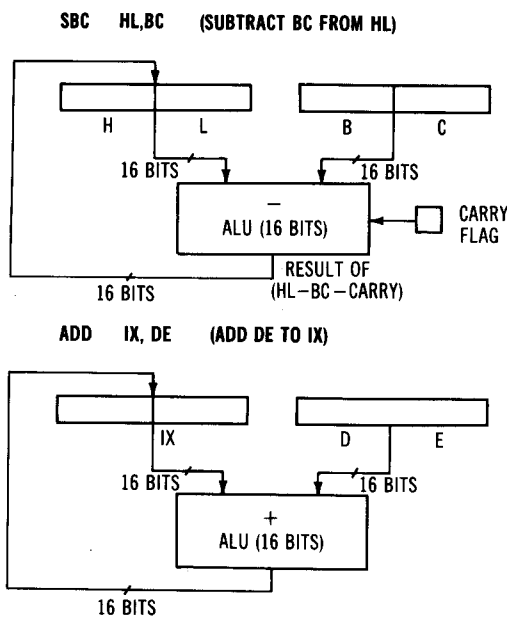


Fig. 5-9. Sixteen-bit arithmetic operations.

the result in A. A third example subtracts *immediate* data with the contents of A and puts the results in A.

Sixteen-bit adds and subtracts are performed by using the HL, IX, or IY register pair as the destination register. The other operand is in another cpu register pair—either BC, DE, or HL. Adds or subtracts of memory operands are not permitted. Fig. 5-9 shows two examples of 16-bit arithmetic, one using the HL register pair and BC, and one using the IX register with DE. The source-destination format is the same as other Z-80 instruction formats.

At this point the reader may have some questions about addition, subtraction, and negative numbers. We've been considering binary numbers without regard to sign up to this point. In this form, binary numbers range from 0 to 255 in 8-bit quantities (0000 0000-1111 1111 or 00H-FFH), or from 0 to 65,535 in 16-bit quantities (0000 0000 0000 0000-1111 1111 1111 1111 or 0000H-FFFFH). This is a perfectly fine way to work with many numbers in the Z-80. Such *unsigned* or absolute quantities such as memory addresses or counts may be handled in this fashion.

Signed numbers are handled in a slightly different format, however. In signed 8- or 16-bit numbers, the first bit (most significant) is used to represent the sign of the number, as shown in Fig. 5-10. If the number is positive, the sign bit is zero and the number is handled exactly like the absolute representation except that it becomes a 7-bit or 15-bit number as shown. If the first (sign) bit is one, then the remainder of the number represents a negative number. In this case the number represented may be found by *changing all zeros to ones, all ones to zeros, and adding 1*.

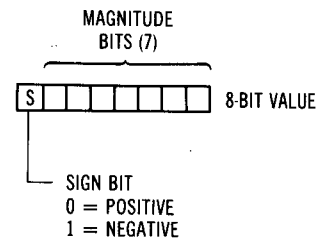


Fig. 5-10. Twos complement representation.

The result is the *magnitude* of the negative number. Fig. 5-11 shows the ranges and examples of this twos complement representation.

The Z-80 performs all 8- or 16-bit adds and subtracts in twos complement fashion. The programmer does not have to be concerned with testing for the sign of the number, performing the add or subtract, and then changing the result to the proper sign. Adding +120 and -53 is done by simply performing the ADD; the result is +67 as shown in Fig. 5-12. As in the case of unsigned numbers, however, the 8-bit and 16-bit registers and memory cells have a definite limit on the sizes of numbers that can be held. The smallest number that can be held in 8 bits, for example, is -128, and the largest that can be held in 16 bits is +32,767.

What happens when +127 is added to +100? The result of +227 is too large to fit in 8 bits. As a matter of fact, the result looks like the negative number -29, which is incorrect (see Fig. 5-13). The Z-80 (and other computers) *flags* this *overflow* condition by the overflow flag. The overflow (P/V) flag can be tested by a conditional jump, which we'll discuss shortly. The overflow and other flags are grouped together,

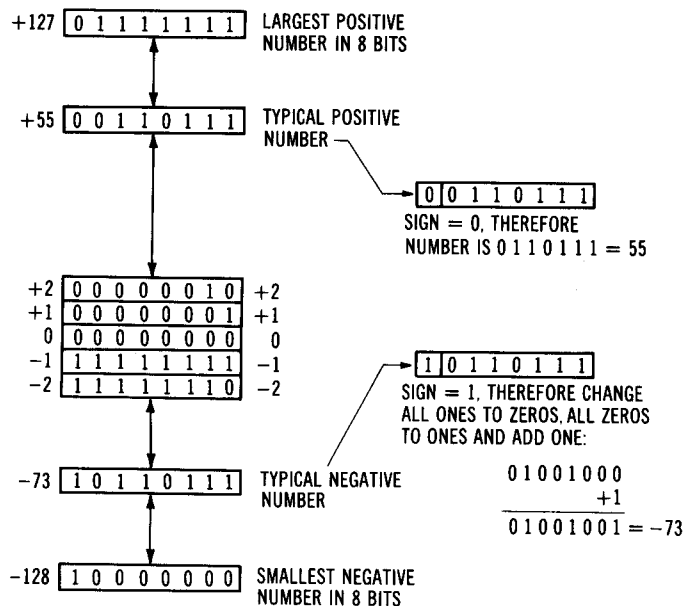


Fig. 5-11. Twos complement range.

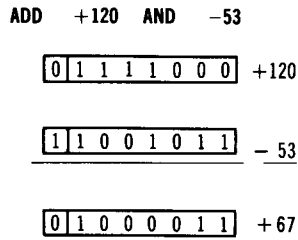


Fig. 5-12. Twos complement: example.

as the reader will recall, into a flag register as shown in Fig. 5-14. Other flags affected by arithmetic operations are the Z flag, which is set (1) if the result is zero, the S flag which is set (1) if the sign is negative, and the C flag, which is set (1) if there is a carry out of the high-order bit position. The flags are not always set after an instruction, but are set only for certain operations. Arithmetic instructions almost always set the flags. The complete flag actions are listed in the Z-80 instructions in Appendix D.

The last type of arithmetic instruction is the *compare*. Compares are permitted only with 8-bit operands. A compare is identical with the 8-bit SUB(tract) except for one difference: The result *only* affects the flags (zero, sign, carry, overflow) and does not replace the A register contents. It is useful when a test

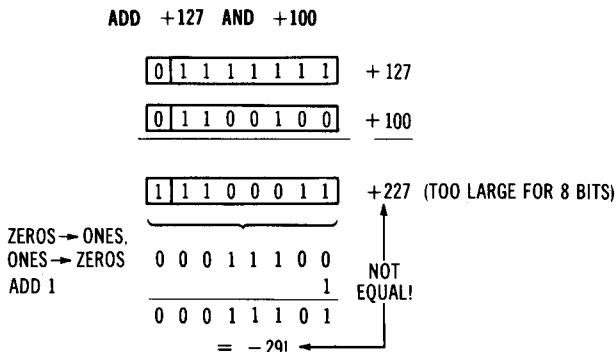


Fig. 5-13. Overflow example.

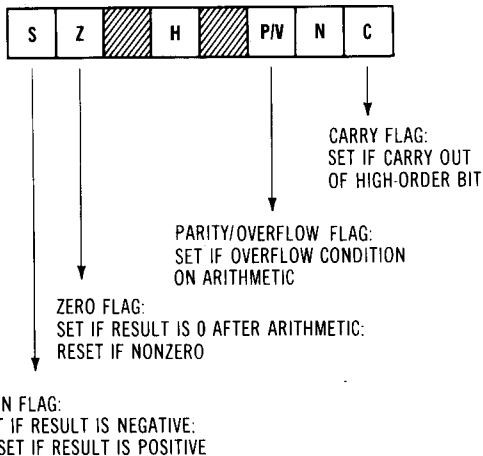


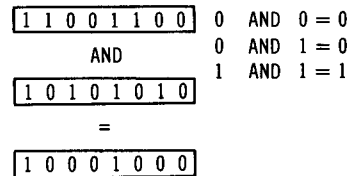
Fig. 5-14. Arithmetic flag actions.

must be made of the operand in the A register without destroying the contents of A.

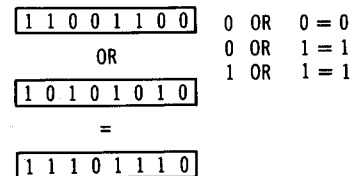
LOGICAL INSTRUCTIONS

The logical instructions are instructions that can be used only with 8-bit operands. Here again, as in the case of the arithmetic instructions, the A register is used as the destination for the result. There are three types of logical instructions: ANDs, ORs, and exclusive ORs (XORS).

LOGICAL AND



LOGICAL OR



LOGICAL EXCLUSIVE OR

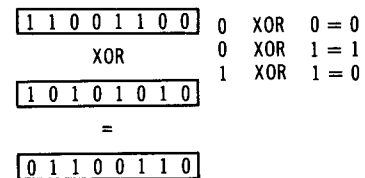


Fig. 5-15. Logical operations.

The AND, OR, and XOR are shown in Fig. 5-15. The AND operation puts a one bit in the result if both the bits in each operand are a one. If both bits are not ones, a zero goes into the result bit position. Each bit position is considered by itself. The OR operation puts a one bit in the result if *either* (or) bit of the operands is a one. The XOR puts a one bit in the result if *one but not both* bits are a one. ANDs and ORs are used quite extensively in Z-80 programs to manipulate data bits. Many examples will be found in the software descriptions.

JUMPS, CALLS, AND RETURNS

Up to this point we've talked a little bit about sequences of instructions and conditional and unconditional branches. The typical program was described

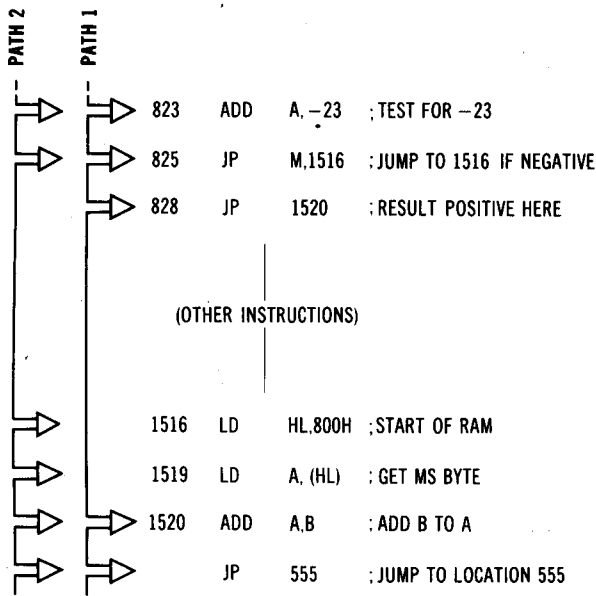


Fig. 5-16. Conditional jump: example.

as having many different paths. The exact sequence of instructions taken depends upon the results of adds, subtracts, compares, and other operations. The results, of course, are reflected in the state of the *flags*. Conditional jumps may be made if the result is minus, positive, zero, nonzero, overflow, nonoverflow, and other conditions. In the sequence of code shown in Fig. 5-16, for example, one path is taken if the result is negative, and another if the result is positive. Each of the conditional jumps is a separate instruction that tests one flag and causes a jump to a specified location if the condition is met. *If the condition is not met, the next instruction in sequence after the jump is executed.*

Of course, there are unconditional jumps in the Z-80, also. The JP instruction *always* jumps to the specified location. Unconditional jumps are necessary because the flow of the program occasionally has to be altered to get around blocks of data, or because a set of instructions has to be entered again. The last instruction shown in Fig. 5-16 will always jump to location 555 after the preceding instructions have been executed.

As mentioned earlier, performing an unconditional or conditional jump does not *save* the location of the jump. If we want to come back to the same location, the programmer must include the address of the location and specifically put it in the program. However, there are instructions in the Z-80 (and in other computers) that do save the *return address*. Let's look at the reason for having such a set of instructions.

Suppose that at 100 different points in the program we had to execute the instructions of "ADD A,25," "SUB A,C," and "ADD HL,1234" (see Fig. 5-17).

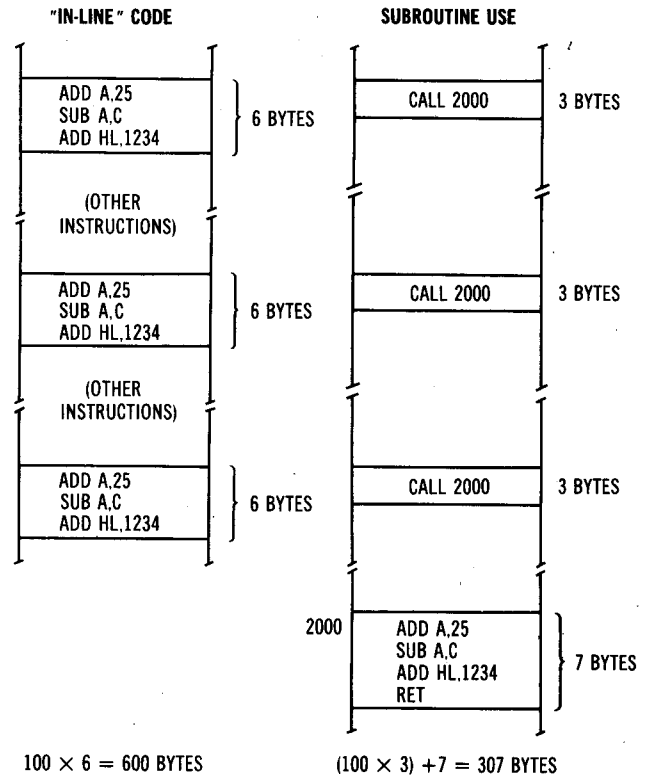


Fig. 5-17. Subroutine use.

Those three instructions take up six bytes of memory space. Because they are executed 100 times, 600 bytes of memory are used up. We can make a *subroutine* out of the instructions, however, and put them at only *one* point in the program, saving close to 300 bytes of memory. This is done by calling the sequence of instructions by a CALL instruction at the 100 points in the program. The CALL will jump to the sequence of instructions and *save* the address of the instruction after the CALL in the *stack*. The instructions will be executed, and a RET(urn) instruction will retrieve the return address from the stack and return to the location following the CALL. Net savings: 293 bytes. Subroutines are continually used in Z-80 and other computer programs to save memory space for repeated segments of code such as this.

The action of saving the return address is automatically performed by the cpu when the CALL instruction is executed. The current contents of the program counter (PC), which holds the next instruction address after the CALL, is *pushed* onto the stack. Later, the RET instruction *pops* the stack, retrieves the return address, and *effectively causes an unconditional jump* by forcing it into the PC. (We'll discuss stack actions in more detail later.) CALLs may be unconditional (CALL) or conditional upon the Z flag, P/V flag, and other cpu flags. RETURNS may also

be conditional or unconditional. All in all, there are quite a few ways to alter the sequence of instructions by jumps, calls, and returns.

STACK OPERATIONS

The memory stack may be thought of as building down in memory, as shown in Fig. 5-18. Each time a CALL is made, another address is put on the stack. Each address consists of two bytes. The stack pointer (SP) register is adjusted to point to the next stack location for every byte *pushed* onto the stack. The current location in the SP represents the *location of the last byte pushed onto the stack*. Whenever a RET(urn) instruction is executed, two bytes are retrieved (popped) from the stack and the SP is adjusted by two to point to a *higher* memory location. The stack area is initially set by *loading* the SP register with the first location to be used for the stack +1. As the stack builds downward, it is advisable to locate it in the highest memory location. In EZ-80 programs the stack area is initialized at 87FH (2175 decimal), the very top byte of the RAM memory area.

In addition to addresses being pushed onto the stack, register pairs may be pushed onto the stack for temporary storage. The instruction that pushes a register pair onto the stack is PUSH and the instruction that pops the register pair from the stack is POP. Fig. 5-19 shows a PUSH of register pair BC and a POP into the IX register (in effect, a load of IX with BC).

As CALLs may be *nested* (a CALL within a CALL within a CALL within . . .) and any number of PUSHes may be used to store data, the stack area may rapidly build downward. However, each PUSH must have a POP and each CALL a RET(urn) so that

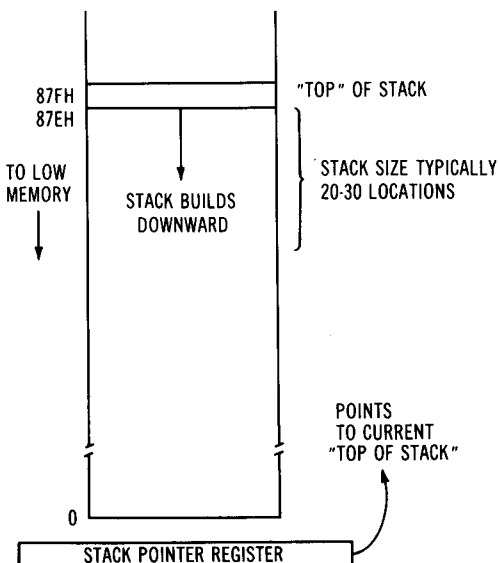


Fig. 5-18. Stack use.

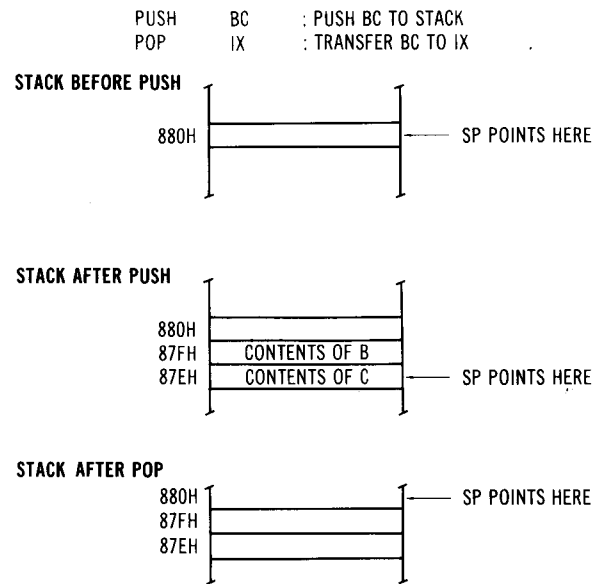


Fig. 5-19. PUSHes and POPs.

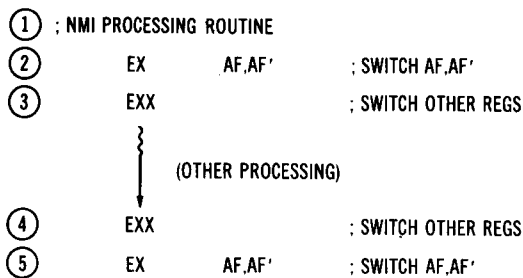
a practical stack area is probably less than 30 bytes for most programs.

A third use of the stack area in the EZ-80 and other Z-80 microcomputers is for storage of the return address for *interrupts*. Interrupts signal external events that require action and may come at any time; they are *asynchronous* events not related to cpu timing.

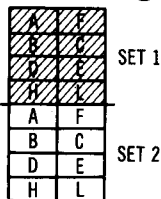
The only interrupt used in the EZ-80 is the NMI interrupt, the *non-maskable interrupt*, which occurs every 1/100 of a second so that the EZ-80 can keep track of *real time*. When the NMI occurs, the program may be executing virtually any instruction. Because the interrupt requires a jump to an NMI routine, the address of the interrupted instruction must be saved for a subsequent return to the interrupted point. The NMI action causes the cpu to automatically save the return address in the stack. After the NMI interrupt has been *processed*, an RETI instruction pops the stack, loads the PC with the return address, and causes a return to the interrupted location.

As the NMI processing requires use of the cpu registers and flags, they must somehow be kept intact for the return. This may be done by temporarily saving them in the stack and restoring them just before the return. In the EZ-80, however, the primed registers are used instead. In effect, the nonprimed registers are used for all processing except the NMI processing; the primed registers are used for NMI processing. The switch is made by EX AF,AF' and EXX upon entering the NMI processing routine, which makes the primed registers active.

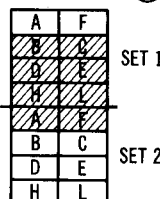
These two instructions simply switch each set of eight cpu registers, making the active set inactive and the inactive set active. Immediately before the RETI,



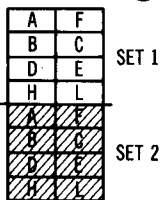
REGISTER USE AT ① :



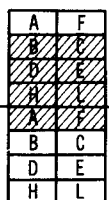
REGISTER USE AT ② :



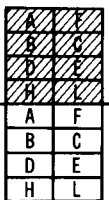
REGISTER USE AT ③ :



REGISTER USE AT ④ :



REGISTER USE AT ⑤ :



(SHADED AREAS SHOW REGISTERS IN USE)

Fig. 5-20. General register exchanges.

the registers are switched again (see Fig. 5-20). In this way the nonprimed registers are kept intact.

ROTATES AND SHIFTS

The rotate and shift instructions in the Z-80 operate upon cpu registers, and, in some cases, memory locations.

The rotate instructions rotate 8 or 9 bits to the right or left one bit position, as shown in Fig. 5-21. The bit rotated out of the left or right end of the cpu register or memory location replaces the bit on the opposite end for an 8-bit rotate. At the same time, the bit goes into the carry flag. The bit "shifted out" can then be tested for a one or zero by a conditional jump such as JP NC, Jump if No Carry. Nine-bit rotates operate in the same manner except that the bit shifted out replaces the previous contents of the carry

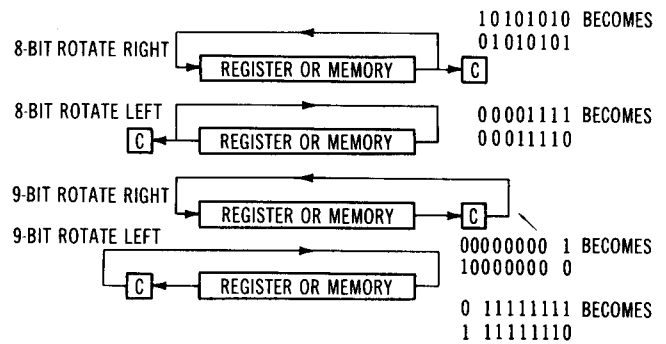


Fig. 5-21. Rotate operations.

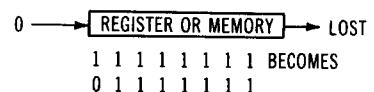
flag. The previous contents of the carry goes into the opposite end of the register or memory location. Both 8- and 9-bit rotates find use in Z-80 programs, many times shifting cpu registers rather than memory locations.

Shifts in the Z-80 fall into two categories, *logical* shifts and *arithmetic* shifts (see Fig. 5-22). Logical shifts shift one bit position at a time right or left with a zero filling in the vacated bit position. The arithmetic shift (SRA) shifts a cpu register or memory location one bit position right. The sign bit duplicates itself as the shift is made. This has the effect of *extending* the sign bit as the number in the operand is shifted. Both logical and arithmetic shifts are used in Z-80 programs. The logical shift finds more extensive use than the arithmetic, however. (A logical shift left multiplies by a power of two, while a logical shift right divides by a power of two.) Both types of shifts set the carry flag to the value of the bit shifted out of the register.

BIT SET, RESET, AND TEST

The instructions in this group allow a programmer to set, reset, or test any bit position in most cpu registers and all memory locations. This saves several instructions as the alternative way to perform this operation is to do a load, AND or OR, and store. The

LOGICAL SHIFT



ARITHMETIC SHIFT

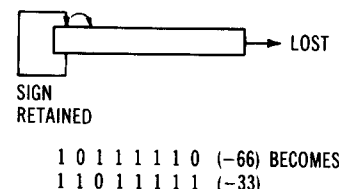


Fig. 5-22. Logical and arithmetic shifts.

SET	5,B	(SET BIT 5 OF B)
		7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
B REGISTER BEFORE		1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1
B REGISTER AFTER		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

RESET	5,B	(RESET BIT 5 OF B)
		7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
B REGISTER BEFORE		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
B REGISTER AFTER		1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1

BIT	5,B	(TEST BIT 5 OF B)
		7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
B REGISTER BEFORE		0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0
CARRY BEFORE		0
B REGISTER AFTER		0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 (UNCHANGED)
CARRY AFTER		1

Fig. 5-23. Bit instruction operation.

bit instruction performs the same operation with one instruction. Fig. 5-23 shows an example of each of the three types operating on the cpu B register. The format of this type of instruction includes a "bit" specifier that defines which bit of the cpu register or memory location is to be acted upon. Bit positions in the Z-80 are numbered 7-0 from left to right, each number corresponding to the power of two that is represented, as shown in Fig. 5-24.

I/O OPERATIONS

Input/output instructions have been discussed in preceding chapters in relation to the architecture of the EZ-80. There are two basic i/o instructions: read (RD) and write (WR). The two instructions we will use in the EZ-80 use the A register for both input and output, although another type uses a slightly different scheme (see Appendix D).

The format of the read instruction is RD A,(NN),



Fig. 5-24. Bit position numbering.

where NN is an i/o address of 0 to 255. The valid i/o read address in the EZ-80 is 2, and refers to the 8255 PPI input register. When data is being read from the keyboard (when the keyboard is being scanned), the A register must contain an address of 80H, 40H, 20H, or 10H before the read to scan the appropriate row bit. When data is being read from the input lines IN1-IN5, the A register address is not required.

The format of the write instruction is WR (NN),A, where NN is an i/o address of 0 to 255. Valid i/o addresses in the EZ-80 are 0 and 1. A WR (0),A outputs data in the A register to the LED display. A WR (1),A outputs data in the A register to the output lines OUT1-OUT6.

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

The preceding discussion briefly describes 90 percent of the instructions used in typical programs written for the EZ-80 and for most other Z-80 programs. There are many other instructions that are not used as frequently in Z-80 programs. Some of them are very simple, such as NEG, which negates the value in the A register, and some of them are very complex, such as LDIR, which moves an entire block of memory from one area in memory to another. Instructions not described above will be discussed as they appear in the application programs for the EZ-80, and are also referenced to Appendices D and E.

CHAPTER 6

Z-80 Assembly Language—Addressing and Formats

This chapter discusses the several addressing types available in the Z-80 instruction set. Some Z-80 instructions have *no* addressing variations, while others offer several variations to address either cpu registers or memory locations. Once the instruction and addressing possibilities are known, a set of instructions for an EZ-80 program can be either hand assembled or assembled automatically. If the reader does not want to create his or her own programs for the EZ-80, he or she may want to scan the applications programs and investigate their approach to solving applications problems.

ADDRESSING MODES OF THE Z-80

What are addressing modes and why are they necessary? Some instructions perform a specific predefined set of actions. No variations are possible. An example of this type of instruction is the CPL instruction. The CPL always operates on the A register, changing all ones to zeros and all zeros to ones (*ComPLement Accumulator*). This action cannot be performed on any other cpu register. We could use this scheme of unique instructions and create hundreds of predefined instructions in the Z-80 or another microprocessor. However, this approach is somewhat limiting. Do we only permit an add of the B register to the A register? Or do we allow all registers to be added? Do we allow only cpu registers to be added, or do we allow memory locations? The reader can see that it is useful to take a generic instruction such as an ADD and allow variations on the source operand. This generic approach is used on many instructions in the Z-80 to create a general-purpose instruction set.

Another reason for having different addressing modes for instructions in the Z-80 relates to the antecedents of the Z-80. Its grandfather, the 8008, had a limited way of addressing memory. Its father, the 8080, had incorporated these methods and added more powerful addressing capability. The Z-80 ex-

panded even further on this addressing capability, *while retaining all of the 8008 and 8080 instruction types and addressing modes.*

The basic addressing types in the Z-80 instruction set are:

- Implied Addressing
- Immediate Addressing
- Register Addressing
- Register Indirect Addressing
- Extended Addressing
- Page 0 Addressing
- Relative Addressing
- Indexed Addressing
- Bit Addressing

IMPLIED ADDRESSING

Implied addressing is the case mentioned above, a specific predefined set of operations for an instruction. Some implied instructions are NEG (*Negate Accumulator*), SCF (*Set Carry Flag*), and NOP (*No Operation*). These and other instructions perform simple operations, or are limited to operations on the A register. Format examples are shown in Fig. 6-1.

IMMEDIATE ADDRESSING

We've already mentioned immediate addressing, but let's discuss it a bit more. In immediate addressing the *operand* is in the second or second and third bytes (in most cases) of the instruction. The *immediate* data may be either an 8-bit value or a 16-bit value. The first byte of the instruction is an *op code*, or operation code that defines the instruction type and which the cpu uses in decoding the instruction.

An example of an 8-bit immediate instruction is shown in Fig. 6-2, which shows the ADD A,N instruction. The first byte is 11000110 (C6H) and is fixed. This is the op code for the ADD A,N. The second byte

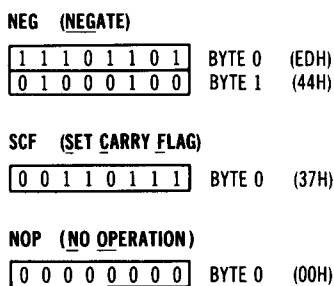


Fig. 6-1. Implied addressing examples.

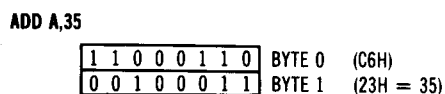
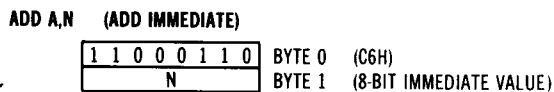


Fig. 6-2. Eight-bit immediate addressing example.

is "N." N stands for an 8-bit operand from 0 to +127, or from -1 to -128 (twos complement form). The instruction ADD A,35, for example, has a 35 decimal (23H) in the second byte. When the instruction is executed, 35 will be added to the contents of the A register and the result will be put into the A register. The flags will also be affected. Eight-bit immediate instructions are found for loads (LD B,38), arithmetic instructions (ADD A,0FEH), logical instructions (OR 59), and others. In the instruction format the immediate data never has parentheses around it.

An example of a 16-bit immediate instruction is shown in Fig. 6-3. The instruction is LD HL,NN. The first byte of the instruction is the op code 0010 0001 (21H) and is fixed. The second and third bytes are the immediate operand NN. NN stands for a 16-bit operand from 0 to +32,767, or from -1 to -32,768 (twos complement). As an example of a specific immediate load, look at LD HL,1000 in the same figure. LD HL,1000 will load the decimal value 1000 into the HL register pair. Decimal 1000 is 3E8 in hexadecimal or 0000 0011 1110 1000 in binary. Note that the second byte holds the low-order 8 bits of 1110 1000 while the third byte holds the high-order 8 bits

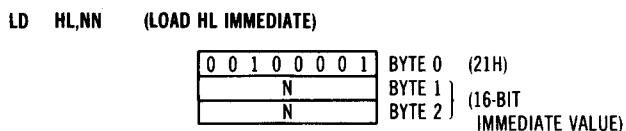


Fig. 6-3. Sixteen-bit immediate addressing example.

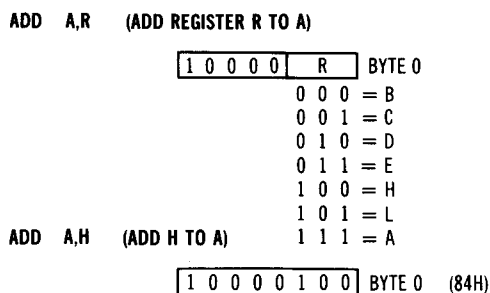


Fig. 6-4. Single register addressing format.

of 0000 0011. This somewhat strange orientation holds throughout all Z-80 instruction and data formats. *The high-order byte is always first (low memory address) followed by the low-order byte (high memory address).* Sixteen-bit immediate addressing is used for immediate loads of register pairs and 16-bit registers in the Z-80.

REGISTER ADDRESSING

Register addressing is easily understood. We could say that we had seven separate instructions for an ADD of a cpu register to the A register: ADD A,B; ADD A,C; ADD A,D; and so forth. Instead, we put the instruction in general form and say that we have a register *field*, as shown in Fig. 6-4. Here the 10,000 bits are fixed, but the low-order three bits are used to specify a cpu register. Thus 000 stands for B, 001 for C, and so forth, as shown in the figure. This same type of general approach is used in other instructions. The ADD HL,SS instruction adds a specified register pair to HL. The "SS" is a two-bit field as shown in Fig. 6-5, and specifies either BC (00), DE (01), HL (10), or SP (11). Here again, there could have been four "implied" instruction types, but to save time and space the ADD HL,SS format was used. The "field" concept is used in many instructions in the Z-80. Depending upon the instruction, different codes are used for the registers. A cpu register is always specified by a three-bit field with the coding shown in Fig. 6-4. Register pair codes vary with the instruction type as shown in Fig. 6-5. These codes are repeated to avoid confusion in Appendix E, "Z-80 Operation Code Listings." Most instructions of this type are one byte long.

REGISTER INDIRECT ADDRESSING

Register indirect addressing is a carryover from the 8008 instruction set. In the 8008 a single register pair, HL, was used to address memory operands for every instruction that used a memory operand. The HL register pair had to be loaded with a memory address before the memory reference instruction was executed.

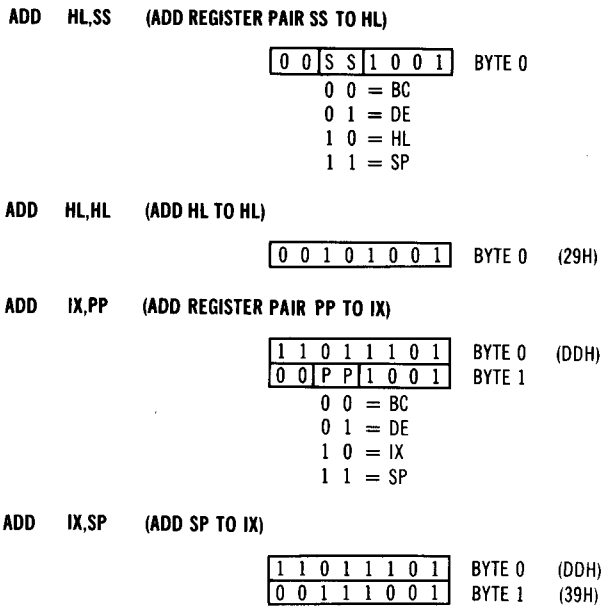


Fig. 6-5. Register pair field coding.

Fig. 6-6 shows this sequence. First the HL register is loaded with 803H, the RAM memory address. Next, the ADD A,(HL) instruction is executed. The ADD A,(HL) finds the second operand for the ADD by using HL as a *register pointer* to memory address 803H. The contents of 803H is read and added to the A register with the result going to the A register.

The 8080 expanded upon this concept by allowing BC and DE to be used as register pointers in identical fashion. The disadvantage of this method is that the memory operand cannot be referenced directly. Every time an instruction uses the form (HL), (DE), or (BC) as the source (rightmost) operand, this register indirect form of addressing is being used. Examples of this are shown in Fig. 6-7. This is not necessarily a bad way to access memory operands, but it *does* have an historical basis. Instructions using this type of addressing are loads, arithmetic, logical, increments, decrements, bit instructions, and others. All instructions of this type are one-byte instructions.

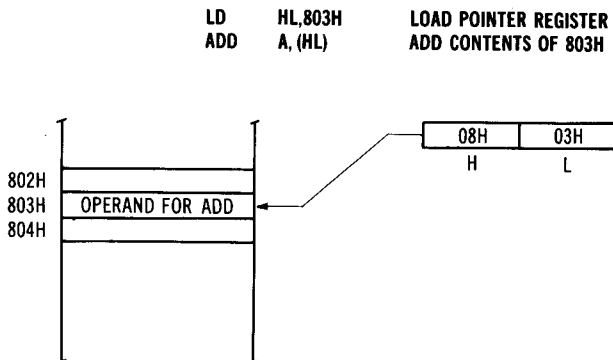


Fig. 6-6. Register pointer use.

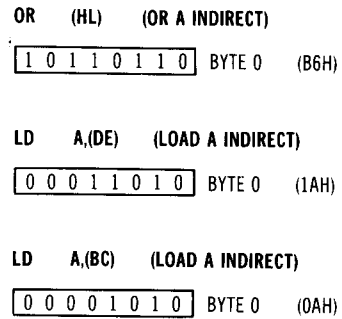


Fig. 6-7. Register indirect addressing examples.

EXTENDED ADDRESSING

This form of addressing was added in the 8080 and is powerful. Here the memory operand address does not first have to be put into a register pair to be used as an indirect pointer. The memory operand can be referenced directly, as in LD A,(803H) which loads the A register with the *contents* of memory location 803H, or LD HL,(803H), which loads the HL register pair with the contents of 803H (to L) and 804H (to H) (see Fig. 6-8). This form of addressing is used only for loading the A register or register pairs, for a comparable store operation, for jumps, or for calls.

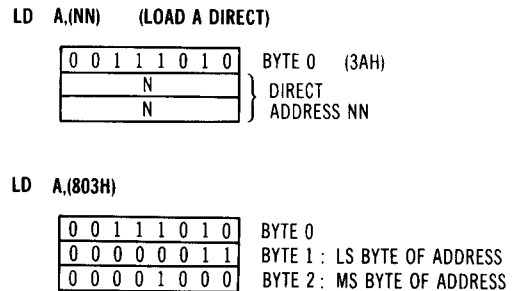


Fig. 6-8. Extended addressing examples.

When extended addressing is used, the memory address in the instruction is in the second and third bytes, and is in reverse format. The low-order byte of the address (0000 0011 in this case) is in the second byte, and the high-order byte (1000 0000) is in the third byte. Extended addressing instructions are usually three-byte instructions, with the first byte representing the *op code*.

PAGE 0 ADDRESSING

Page 0 addressing is only used for eight instructions, the restart (RST) instructions. The RSTs are one-byte instructions that are equivalent to a CALL. Recall that the CALL jumped to a subroutine and stored the return address in the stack. The CALL is a three-byte extended addressing type of instruction that

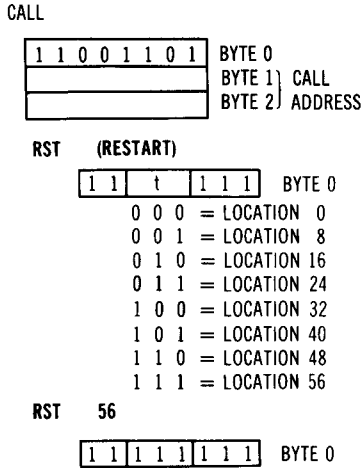


Fig. 6-9. RST vs. CALLs.

pecifies the jump address in the second and third bytes of the instruction, as shown in Fig. 6-9. The RST performs exactly the same function as the CALL. It jumps to a subroutine location and stores the return address in the stack. The RST, however, can only jump to one of eight locations: 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, or 56 in page 0 (locations 0–255). The location for the CALL is encoded in a 3-bit field in the RST as shown in Fig. 6-9. The RST is used for commonly used subroutines called many times in the program (it has no other use in interrupt processing not implemented in the EZ80).

RELATIVE ADDRESSING

Relative addressing is used only for certain types of two-byte jumps. Let's compare the two types of addressing used in jumps. In a three-byte JP the first byte is the op code, and the second and third are the address in reverse format. The address specified is an *absolute* address that refers to a specific memory location. In a two-byte JR the first byte is the op code and the second byte is a relative address. Relative to what? Relative to the current contents of the program counter, PC. But the PC points to the next instruction after the JR! That's correct. The relative jump finds the location for the jump by adding the contents of the PC with the displacement field in the second byte of the JR. As this may be 0 to +127, or -1 to -128, the JR may cause a jump up to 127 locations forward or up to 128 locations back from the location of the instruction. If the JR were located at location 100H, and a jump to 110H was required (see Fig. 6-10), then the displacement value in the second byte of the instruction would be (110H-102H), or EH or 14 decimal. The value 102H was used because the PC really points to the location after the JR; the JR starts at 100H, but the PC points to 102H.

Relative jumps save one byte in length over a direct jump. Furthermore, because they do not specify

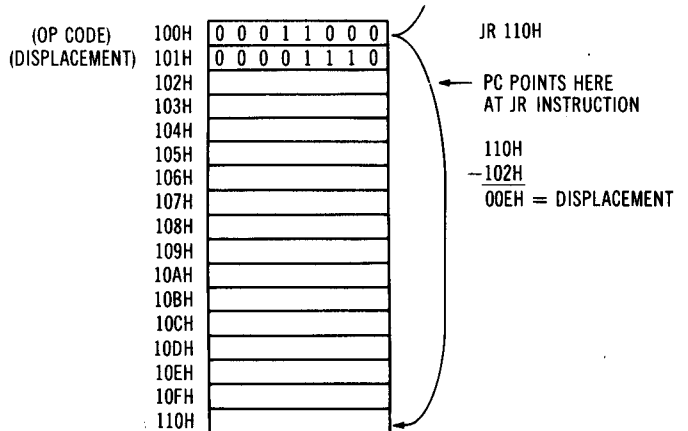


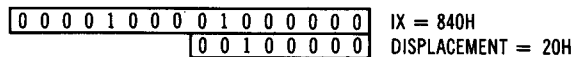
Fig. 6-10. Relative jump example.

an absolute address, they are *relocatable*—they can be moved anywhere in memory and still jump *n* number of bytes forward or back from the JR instruction. When a relocatable JR is combined with other relocatable instructions, a *relocatable code segment* is defined which does not have to be redefined (reassembled) for different locations in memory.

INDEXED ADDRESSING

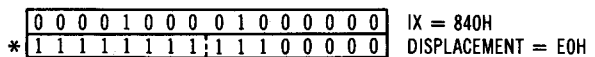
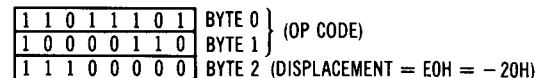
The most complex form of addressing in the Z-80 is indexed addressing. In indexed addressing the contents of one of the two index registers IX or IY is added with a two's complement displacement byte in the instruction, as shown in Fig. 6-11. The result of this add is the address used to read the operand of the instruction.

ADD A,(IX + 20H) (ADD A, INDEXED)



EFFECTIVE ADDRESS = 860H

ADD A,(IX - 20H) (ADD A, INDEXED)



EFFECTIVE ADDRESS = 820H

* = SIGN EXTENSION BY ALL ONES

Fig. 6-11. Indexed addressing operation.

Consider the indexed instruction ADD A,(IX+20H). If the IX register contained 840H, then the *effective address* obtained by adding IX and the displacement byte of 20H is 860H. The add will add the contents of memory location 860H with the contents of the A register and put the result in the A register. As in the case of the relative addressing mode, the displacement byte can be positive or negative. Fig. 6-11 also shows an example of an ADD A,(IX-20H), where the displacement byte contains the negative displacement E0H (-20H or -32). In this case the effective address is 840H + (-20H) or 820H, and the add will use the contents of memory location 820H for the operand to be added to A.

Indexed addressing can be used to good advantage in accessing *tables* of data. The index register, IX or IY, is set to the beginning of the table and data can be read by changing the displacement value in the instruction.

All indexed instructions use two bytes for the op code. The only effect of this is to make instruction execution somewhat longer (and to generate two M1 cycles—see Chapter 2).

BIT ADDRESSING

The last instruction addressing type is bit addressing. Bit addressing is used only for the bit set, reset, and test instructions. These instructions may use register, register indirect, or indexed addressing and the bit addressing really refers to the field in all of these

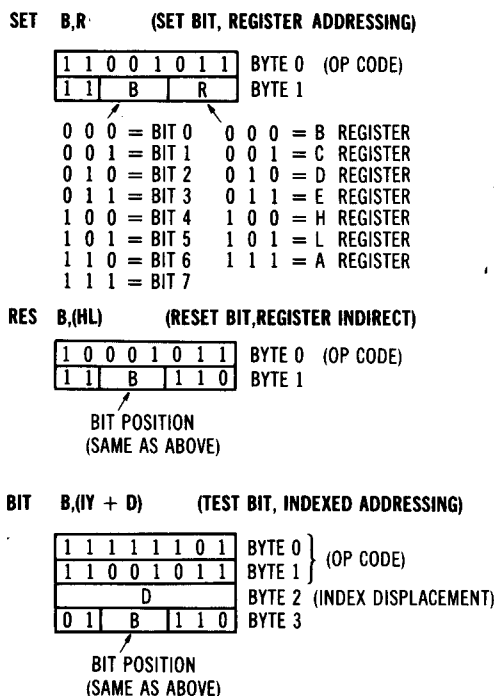


Fig. 6-12. Bit addressing.

instruction types that specify the bit to be used in the instruction, as shown in Fig. 6-12. The bit field specifies which bit 7 through 0 (left to right) is to be set, reset, or tested. The byte in which the bit is located is either a cpu register (register addressing) or memory location (register indirect or indexed addressing).

USING THE Z-80 INSTRUCTION SET

How does one wade through the swamp of Z-80 instructions to select the best instructions to perform a certain task? As mentioned in the last chapter, there are no precise rules on how to put together instructions into a program. Because the execution speeds are very fast—hundreds of thousands of instructions per second—even an inefficient program will probably be fine for a particular task.

To illustrate this idea let's discuss a typical problem and write several programs to solve it. The problem is this:

PROBLEM

Find the smallest of 16 positive numbers. The numbers are located from 810H through 81FH in EZ-80 memory, as shown in Fig. 6-13.

In the solutions to this problem, we'll refer to Appendix D, the instruction set of the Z-80 grouped in a functional basis, and Appendix E, a detailed description of the Z-80 instruction set.

810H	111
811	17
812	56
813	7
814	112
815	33
816	5
817	13
818	19
819	127
81A	101
81B	11
81C	3
81D	57
81E	2
81F	23

LIST OF 16 POSITIVE NUMBERS

Fig. 6-13. Coding example.

This problem obviously involves a compare of one number to another, so a CP (compare) instruction is called for. We must load each number, one at a time, into the accumulator and compare it with the last smallest. At the end of 16 compares, the A register will hold the smallest number of the 16.

Solution 1

The *code* below shows one solution to the problem. Register B holds the smallest number throughout for comparison with the next number in A. At the end the smallest number in B is transferred to A. Each number is loaded into A by an extended addressing load, the compare is done, and if the new number is smaller than the old, it replaces the old as the smallest number up to that point. Initially, B is loaded with +127 to ensure that *some* number is smaller (or that all numbers are +127).

	LD B,127	Smallest number
	LD A,(810H)	Load first number
	CP B	Compare A to B (A—B)
	JP P,NEXT1	Jump if A—B is positive
	LD B,A	New smallest
NEXT1	LD A,(811H)	Load second number
	CP B	Compare A to B
	JP P,NEXT2	Jump if A—B is positive
	LD B,A	New smallest
NEXT2	.	
	.	
	.	
NEXT15	LD A,(81FH)	Load sixteenth number
	CP B	Compare A to B
	JP P,NEXT16	Jump if A—B is positive
	LD B,A	New smallest
NEXT16	LD A,B	A now has smallest

The instructions above repeat the same operation 16 times. (The dots indicate similar operations not listed.) The next number is loaded, compared, and put into B if it is smaller than the current smallest. The JP P,NEXTX jumps around the transfer if the new number is not smaller. (The *label* NEXTX is used to indicate where the jump will be. In fact, this will be replaced by numeric value in the instruction, but for now it serves to represent the actual numeric location. The “P” in the “JP P, . . .” represents the conditional jump, *Jump if Positive*. This program will work but is quite long. If we had to compare hundreds of numbers, the program would be quite unwieldy.

Solution 2

One way to shorten the program would be to make a subroutine out of the instructions CP, JP, and LD, which are repeated 16 times. This could be done by:

	LD B,127	Smallest number
	LD A,(810H)	Load first number
	CALL COMP	Compare and switch
	LD A,(811H)	Load second number
	CALL COMP	Compare and switch
	.	
	.	
	.	
	LD A,(81FH)	Load sixteenth number

	CALL COMP	Compare and switch
	LD A,B	A now has smallest
	.	
COMP	CP B	Compare A to B (A—B)
	JP P,NEXT	Jump if A—B is positive
	LD B,A	New smallest
NEXT	RET	Return

The subroutine designated COMP performs the three operations and can be CALLED from 16 points in the program. It returns to the return address by the RET instruction. The label COMP in the CALL instruction is a *symbolic* representation of the actual numeric value that will be used in the code for the CALL.

Solution 3

The code above is shorter (38 instructions instead of 66), but still not too efficient. Let's use the register indirect capability to load each of the 16 data values.

	LD C,16	Count of 16
	LD HL,810H	Load pointer
	LD B,127	Smallest number
LOOP	LD A,(HL)	Get next number
	CP B	Compare A to B (A—B)
	JP P,NEXT	Jump if A—B is positive
	LD B,A	New smallest
NEXT	INC HL	810, 811, 812, 813, . . . , etc.
	DEC C	Count — 1
	JP NZ,LOOP	Jump if count not zero
	LD A,B	A now has smallest

This program is quite short. The key to its operation is a *loop*. Instead of making 16 loads of LD A, (810H), LD A,(811H), etc., the program loops back 16 times to location LOOP. Each time it loops back HL points to a new location. HL initially starts off at 810H, but is *incremented* by one in the INC HL instruction. A *count* of 16 in the C register is *decremented* by the DEC C instruction. This count varies from 16, 15, 14, . . . , and so on down to 0. When it reaches zero, the *zero flag* is set and the conditional branch JP NZ,LOOP is not made—the LD A,B is executed instead. The concept of the loop is very powerful and used extensively in programs.

LOCATION	LENGTH	
0	2	LD C,16
	3	LD HL,810H
	2	LD B,127
	1	LD A,(HL)
	1	CP B
	3	JP P,NEXT
	1	LD B,A
	1	NEXT INC HL
	1	DEC C
	3	JP NZ,LOOP
	1	LD A,B

Fig. 6-14. Assembling example 1.

ASSEMBLING THE PROGRAM

Now that the program has been defined, let's generate the code used by the Z-80. The EZ-80 uses the EPROM area to hold programs, so we'll use the EPROM locations starting from memory location zero. The numbers on the extreme left represent the locations that will hold the code. First of all, we must know how long each instruction is. We can find this out by reference to Appendix E, which gives the length in bytes. Write down the lengths before each instruction, as shown in Fig. 6-14.

Now we can assign a location to each instruction by adding the length in bytes to the last location, as shown in Fig. 6-15. These will be *hexadecimal* locations. Conversion from decimal to hex can be done by reference to Appendix B.

LOCATION	LENGTH		
0	2	LD	C,16
2	3	LD	HL,810H
5	2	LD	B,127
7	1	LOOP	LD A,(HL)
8	1	CP	B
9	3	JP	P,NEXT
C	1	LD	B,A
D	1	NEXT	INC HL
E	1	DEC	C
F	3	JP	NZ,LOOP
12	1	LD	A,B

Fig. 6-15. Assembling example 2.

Now we can construct each byte of the instruction, based on the number of bytes in the instruction. Draw a line for each byte required, as shown in Fig. 6-16. By reference to Appendix E we can now fill in the op codes and operands of each instruction. The LD C,16, for example, is two bytes long with an op code of 00001110 or 0EH. (The code in the C register 001 has been included.) The immediate value of 16 goes in the second byte as 10H. Some of the operands are memory addresses. Location LOOP is actually numeric location 0007H, for example. A reference to this location is made in JP NZ,LOOP, and the second and third bytes of the instruction are filled in with the *reverse form* of the memory address. In this manner the entire program can be hand assembled. The result is shown in Fig. 6-16.

The hand assembly process at first seems very difficult. There are many hobbyists doing exactly this, however, and the reader will find that after a while the process goes very rapidly and mechanically.

Is there an easier way to *assemble* a program? Yes, there is, but the reader must have access to a micro-computer built around the Z-80, such as a Radio Shack TRS-80 or similar personal computer. These micro-computers enable automatic assembly of a program

by a program called an *assembler*. All of the programs in this book have been automatically assembled by an assembler running on a TRS-80 and we will take a look at the *format* of such an assembly. (The author has also done his share of hand assembly, and assures you it is quite feasible!)

LOCATION	LENGTH		
0	0E 10 ①	2	LD C,16
2	21 10 08	3	LD HL,810H
5	06 7F	2	LD B,127
7	7E	1	LOOP LD A,(HL)
8	88 ②	1	CP B
9	F2 0D 00	3	JP P,NEXT
C	47	1	LD B,A
D	23	1	NEXT INC HL
E	0D	1	DEC C
F	C2 07 00 ③	3	JP NZ,LOOP
12	78	1	LD A,B

EXAMPLES

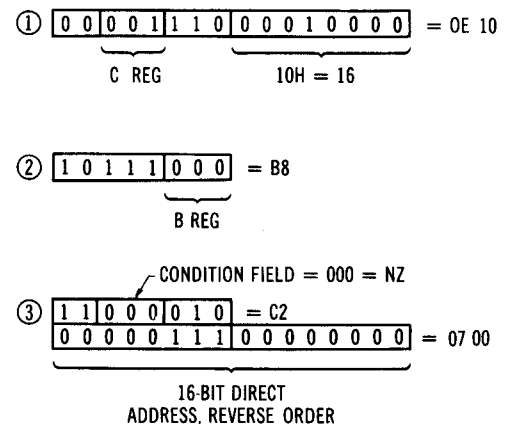


Fig. 6-16. Assembling example 3.

The format of program listings in this book is shown in Fig. 6-17. The right-hand two-thirds of a listing represents the *source* program that was written down by the programmer. The left-hand one-third represents the automatic *assembly* of the program. The extreme left-hand column is the memory location of the first byte of the instruction. The next column is the hexadecimal representation of the one to four bytes of the instruction (each byte consists of two hex digits). The third column is the *line number* of the instruction. These are arbitrary ascending numbers used only for reference purposes.

There are certain other assembler-related operations that replace the operation code mnemonic. These will be described in Section 3 of the book as the applications programs for the EZ-80 are described. This chapter was meant to give the reader some feeling for the operations involved in programming and assembling programs for the EZ-80. If you do not want to program your own applications, you can get by quite nicely using the applications programs provided.

ASSEMBLY		SOURCE PROGRAM				
0049	C24900	00620	RAM10	JP	NZ, RAM10	; LOOP HERE ON ERROR
004C	2F	00630		CPL		; -1 TO A
004D	320208	00640		LD	(802H), A	; STORE -1
0050	3A0208	00650		LD	A, (802H)	; GET CONTENTS
0053	3C	00660		INC	A	; TEST FOR ALL ONES
0054	C25400	00670	RAM20	JP	NZ, RAM20	; LOOP HERE ON ERROR
0057	21FFFF	00680		LD	HL, -1	; FOR DELAY CNT
005A	01FFFF	00690		LD	BC, -1	; FOR DELAY DECREMENT
005D	09	00700	RAM30	ADD	HL, BC	; DECREMENT COUNT
005E	DA5D00	00710		JP	C, RAM30	; LOOP IF NOT 64K
		00720				
		00730				; TEST 2: SHORT RAM MEMORY TEST
		00740				
0061	3E12	00750	MEMTST	LD	A, 12H	; FOR TEST 2
0063	1804	00770		JR	69H	; BYPASS NMI VECTOR
		00780				
		00790				; NM INTERRUPT VECTOR
		00800				
0066		00810		ORG	66H	
0066	C36101	00820		JP	NMIHAN	; GO TO PROCESS NMI
0069		00830		ORG	69H	
0069	D300	00835		OUT	(0), A	; OUTPUT TO LEDS
006B	210208	00840		LD	HL, 802H	; START OF RAM
006E	067C	00850		LD	B, 124	; SIZE OF RAM -WORKING
0070	AF	00860		XOR	A	; 0 TO A
0071	77	00870	MEM10	LD	(HL), A	; STORE ALL ZEROES
0072	7E	00880		LD	A, (HL)	; GET STORED VALUE
0073	FE00	00890		CP	0	; IS IT ZERO?
0075	C27500	00900	MEM20	JP	NZ, MEM20	; LOOP HERE ON ERROR
0078	2F	00910		CPL		; -1 TO A
0079	77	00920		LD	(HL), A	; STORE ALL ONES
007A	7E	00930		LD	A, (HL)	; GET STORED VALUE
007E	3C	00940		INC	A	; IS IT -1
007C	C27C00	00950	MEM30	JP	NZ, MEM30	; LOOP HERE ON ERROR
007F	23	00955		INC	HL	; BUMP POINTER
0080	10EF	00960		DJNZ	MEM10	; CONTINUE HERE FOR 128
0082	21FFFF	00970		LD	HL, -1	; FOR DELAY CNT
0085	01FFFF	00980		LD	BC, -1	; FOR DELAY INC
0088	09	00990	MEM40	ADD	HL, BC	; DECREMENT COUNT
0089	DA8800	01000		JP	C, MEM40	; LOOP HERE IF NOT 64K
		01010				
		01020				; TEST3: NMI/CLK FREQUENCY TEST
		01030				
008C	3E13	01040	NMICLK	LD	A, 13H	; FOR TEST 3
008E	D300	01050		OUT	(0), A	; OUTPUT TO LEDS
0090	213075	01060		LD	HL, 30000	; 30 SEC DELAY AT 1 MHZ
0093	CD5301	01070		CALL	DELAY	
0096	AF	01080		XOR	A	; 0 TO A
0097	D300	01090		OUT	(0), A	; CLEAR LEDS
0099	211027	01100		LD	HL, 10000	; 10 SEC DELAY
009C	CD5301	01110		CALL	DELAY	
009F	2138FC	01120		LD	HL, 0FC3BH	; FINAGLE FACTOR FOR 10
00A2	220008	01130		LD	(TIME), HL	; INITIALIZE RTC CNT
00A5	3E13	01140		LD	A, 13H	; SECOND PART OF TEST 3

Fig. 6-17. Program listing format.

However, if you *do* choose to learn assembly-language programming, you may want to study the programs in detail and try your hand at many different applications that can be performed on the EZ-80.

For the more serious reader, Sams' publication *The Z-80 Microcomputer Handbook* by this writer may be consulted for additional information on Z-80 programming and hardware aspects.

SECTION 2

EZ-80 Construction

CHAPTER 7

Construction of the EZ-80

This chapter describes the construction of the EZ-80 microcomputer. The EZ-80 consists of five parts: the power supply, keyboard, microcomputer board, applications area, and optional large-digit display, as shown in Fig. 7-1. The cabinetry containing the EZ-80 may be as elaborate as the reader desires. The chassis used in the examples of this book is a relatively inexpensive slope-front chassis measuring 9 inches deep by 7 inches wide by 3 inches high or 22.86 by 17.78 by 7.62 cm (see Fig. 7-2). It nicely accommodates the microcomputer board and power supply and provides a convenient mounting for the 12-key keypad and LED display. This cabinetry is an embellishment and the EZ-80 can be just as easily used in a more simple chassis.

The EZ-80 was designed to utilize inexpensive computer components. Obtaining all of the parts should be no problem in a metropolitan area. For those not near the computer stores and electronic parts suppliers of a larger town, all of the parts are offered through numerous mail order parts distributors that advertise in magazines such as *Kilobaud Microcomputing*, *Popular Electronics*, and *Radio Electronics*. Chart 7-1 lists all parts required for the EZ-80.

Two basic types of construction are possible for the microcomputer board: wire-wrap and printed-circuit construction. Both types are explained in detail in this chapter. The wire-wrap technique requires some inexpensive wire-wrap tools and a little more patience than the printed-circuit board construction. A complete set of printed-circuit board layouts is shown in Appendix F for those who have the facilities to etch the board, the description of which is beyond the scope of this book. Another alternative is a complete kit of parts that includes a double-sided printed-circuit board. Information about the kit may be obtained by writing:

Micro Applications
P. O. Box 3568
Mission Viejo, CA 92692

WIRE-WRAPPING THE MICROCOMPUTER BOARD

The wire-wrap technique of building the EZ-80 microcomputer board is shown in Fig. 7-3. A phenolic "perfboard" measuring approximately 4 by 8 inches (10.16 by 20.32 cm) is predrilled with a matrix of 0.042-inch (0.1 cm) holes with spacing of 0.1 inch (0.25 cm). This hole spacing matches the spacing on *wire-wrap* sockets shown in the figure. The wire-wrap sockets are semiconductor chip sockets with long square pins. Once all the sockets have been mounted, connections are made between pins by wrapping a thin 30-gauge solid wire around a pin, running the wire to the required connecting pin, and wrapping the wire again. Multiple connections can be made to a single pin.

The wire-wrapping technique offers several advantages. Sockets can be put quite closely together, making a very "dense" board. Fabrication of a printed-circuit board is not necessary. The wire-wrap connections can be made easily and efficiently. The disadvantages are increased susceptibility to noise from close proximity of several types of signals and longer construction times.

The wire-wrap technique is perfectly fine for a small microcomputer such as the EZ-80. The reader should experience no difficulty in constructing the microcomputer board if he or she follows the suggested layout and carefully follows the *wire-wrap list* of connections.

A completed wire-wrap version of the EZ-80 is shown in Fig. 7-4. The board was constructed by using a DIP plugboard (Vector Electronics 3677). This plugboard has the same hole size and spacing as a bare plugboard. It also has a ground and +5 V *etch* that is interleaved on the board. This etch allows easy connections of the ground and +5-volt power connections to the sockets. The reader is urged to use this board, or a similar type of board, to mount the

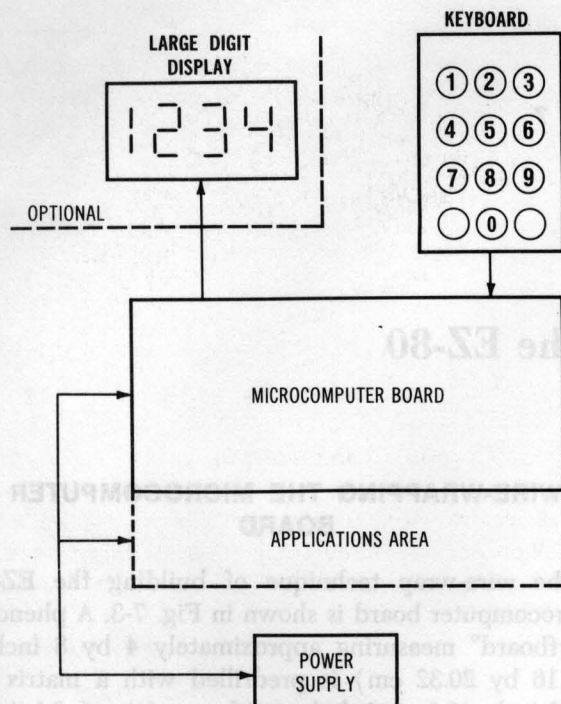


Fig. 7-1. Physical parts of the EZ-80.

sockets. A bare board *may* be used, but care must be taken in using heavy wire for power connections with soldered connections rather than wire-wrapping. The bare board approach is recommended for experienced builders of electronic projects only.

WIRE-WRAP: TOOLS

The only tool necessary for wire-wrapping is some kind of manual wire-wrap tool, a wire-wrap "pencil," or a wire-wrap *gun* (see Fig. 7-5). The manual wire-wrap tool is available for a few dollars, while a good quality wire-wrap gun is available for \$30 to \$40.

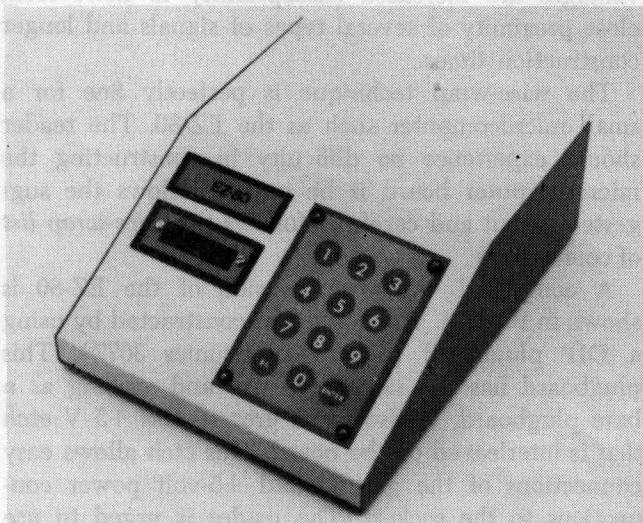


Fig. 7-2. The EZ-80 microcomputer.

Chart 7-1. EZ-80 Parts List

Prototype Board

- 1 DIP Prototype board (Vector Electronics)

Power Supply Section

- 1 LM340-5 or 7805 regulator
- 1 Full-wave bridge rectifier
- 1 Electrolytic capacitor, 1 μ F, 5 V
- 1 Electrolytic capacitor, 1000 μ F, 25 V
- 1 Cable clamp (optional)
- 1 6-32 machine screw and nut
- 1 Heat sink to fit 340-5 regulator
- Bare and insulated wire

Semiconductor Integrated Circuits

- 1 MCM6810 random-access memory (RAM) (Motorola)
- 1 2758 erasable programmable read-only memory (or 2716 EPROM)
- 1 Z-80 microprocessor (2 or 4 megahertz)
- 1 8255 programmable peripheral interface (PPI)
- 1 MC14511 display driver
- 1 4-segment LED display (or 4 LED displays)
- 1 74368 IC
- 1 74LS04 IC
- 1 7437 IC
- 1 74LS05 IC
- 1 MC4042 IC (Motorola)
- 2 DIP plug, 14-pin
- 1 1-k Ω resistor pack (14-pin, 7 resistors)
- 1 330- Ω resistor pack (14 pin, 7 resistors)

Sockets

- 2 24-pin wire-wrap
- 2 40-pin wire-wrap
- 8 14-pin wire-wrap
- 2 16-pin wire-wrap

Resistors/Capacitors

- 5 0.1- μ F disc capacitors
- 1 300-pF, 10-V capacitor
- 1 3.3- μ F, 10-V electrolytic capacitor
- 1 22- μ F, 10-V electrolytic capacitor
- 1 330- Ω , 1/4-W resistor
- 3 10-k Ω , 1/4-W resistors
- 2 10-k Ω , mini pc board potentiometers

Chassis, Transformer

- 1 Slope-front chassis (optional)
- 1 8-12.6 Vac, 2-3-A filament (or doorbell) transformer
- 1 Fuseholder
- 1 1/4-A fuse
- 1 spst toggle switch
- 1 6-32 machine screws and nuts

Miscellaneous

- 1 Wire-wrap wire
- 1 Plastic sheet or bristol board
- 1 Copper adhesive sheet

Wire-wrap wire is inexpensive (about 25 feet per dollar) and available in all Radio Shack or other electronic parts stores.

The technique of wire-wrapping is very simple. Strip about one inch of insulation off the wire using wire strippers or the built-in stripper on some wire-wrap wire dispensers. Insert the stripped wire into the end of the wire-wrap tool. Insert the tool over the

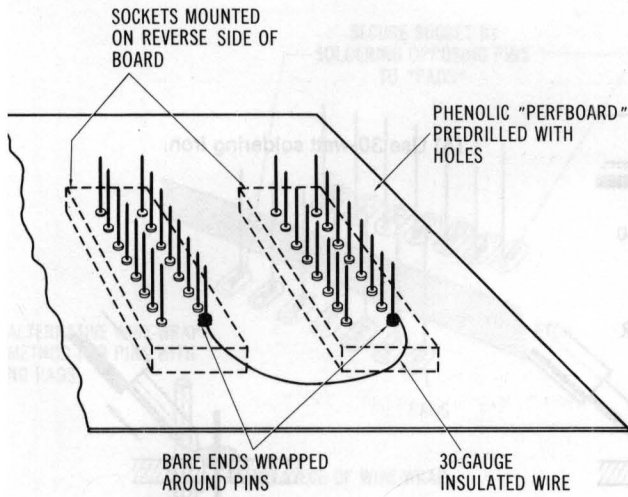


Fig. 7-3. Wire-wrap construction.

pin to be wrapped. (Don't press down too hard.) Press the trigger of the gun or rotate the manual tool to wrap the pin. The process and the completed wrap are shown in Fig. 7-6. The completed wrap should have adjacent wraps close together with no gap, but wraps should not be bunched, as shown in the figure. Up to three levels of wraps may be used on one pin. Perfect your technique by wrapping a dozen pins or so before starting assembly.

Unwrapping is done by a manual unwrap tool or by brute force. A pair of long-nosed tweezers may be used to advantage in both unwrapping and "mucking about" in the nest of wire-wraps.

Another tool required in construction is a small soldering iron for making power and component connections. A 30-watt iron will do nicely. Soldering is also an easy process but requires a little practice. Make certain the iron is hot. *Tin* the iron by melting solder over the tip and then wiping the tip on a moist sponge. The tip should be shiny when properly tinned. When soldering connections, use the minimum of heat



Fig. 7-5. Wire-wrapping tools.

and allow the solder to flow freely around the pin or lead. A properly soldered connection will have a somewhat shiny appearance with no large clumps of solder (see Fig. 7-7).

WIRE-WRAP: MOUNTING THE SOCKETS AND PARTS

The following steps should be followed to mount the semiconductor wire-wrap sockets. Refer to Chart 7-1, the parts list for the EZ-80.

1. Mount the 14 wire-wrap sockets on the board in the positions shown in Fig. 7-8. If a bare board is used, the sockets may be glued or epoxied. If

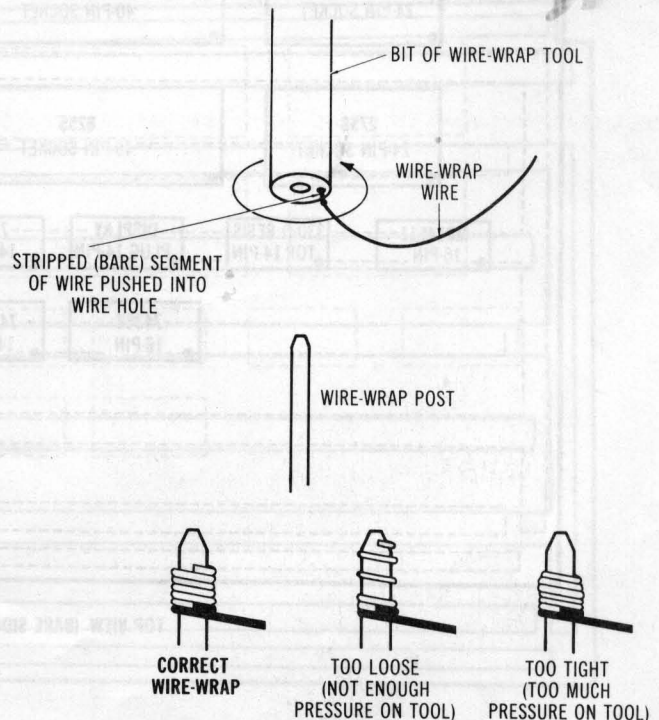


Fig. 7-6. Wire-wrapping technique.

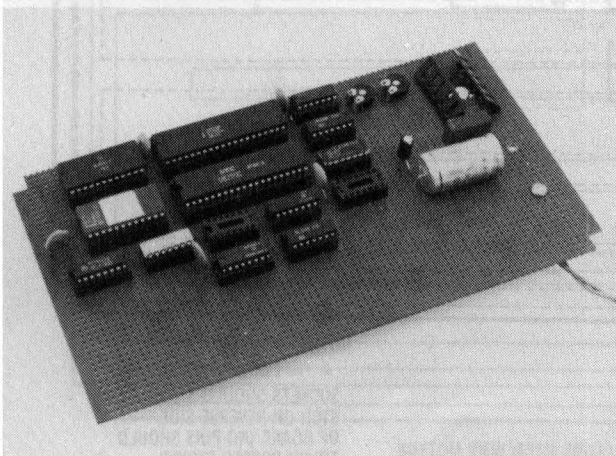


Fig. 7-4. Wire-wrapped EZ-80 board.

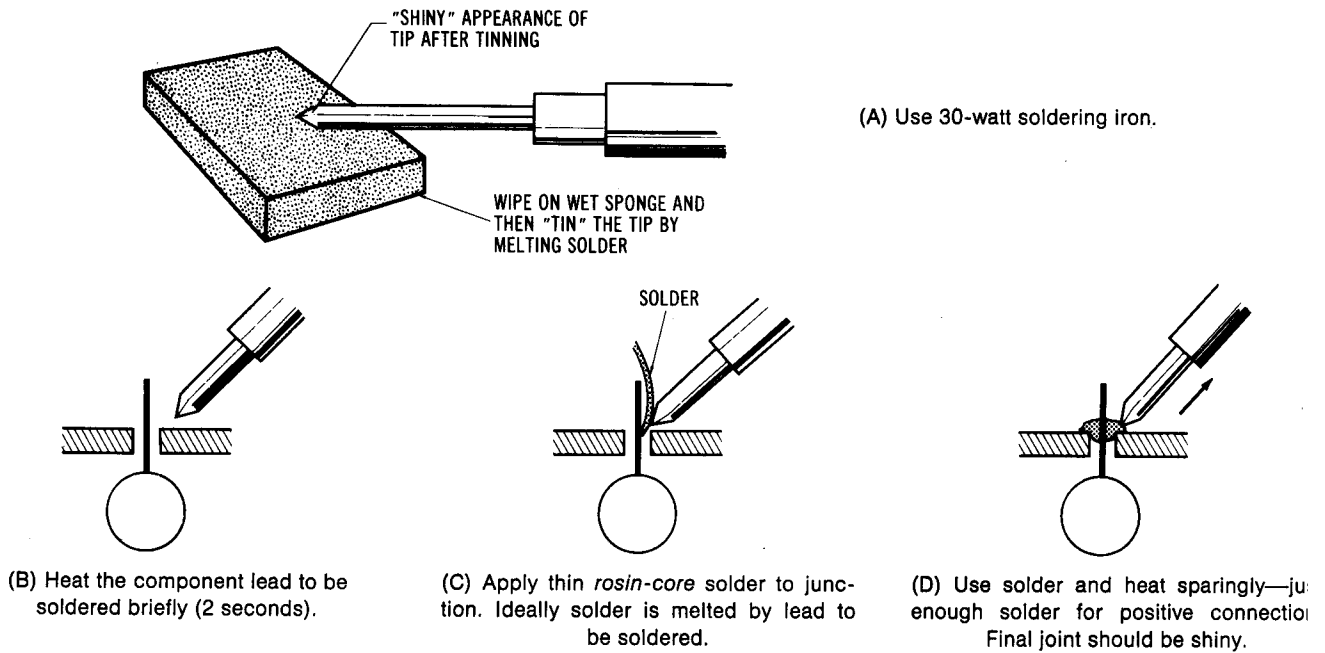
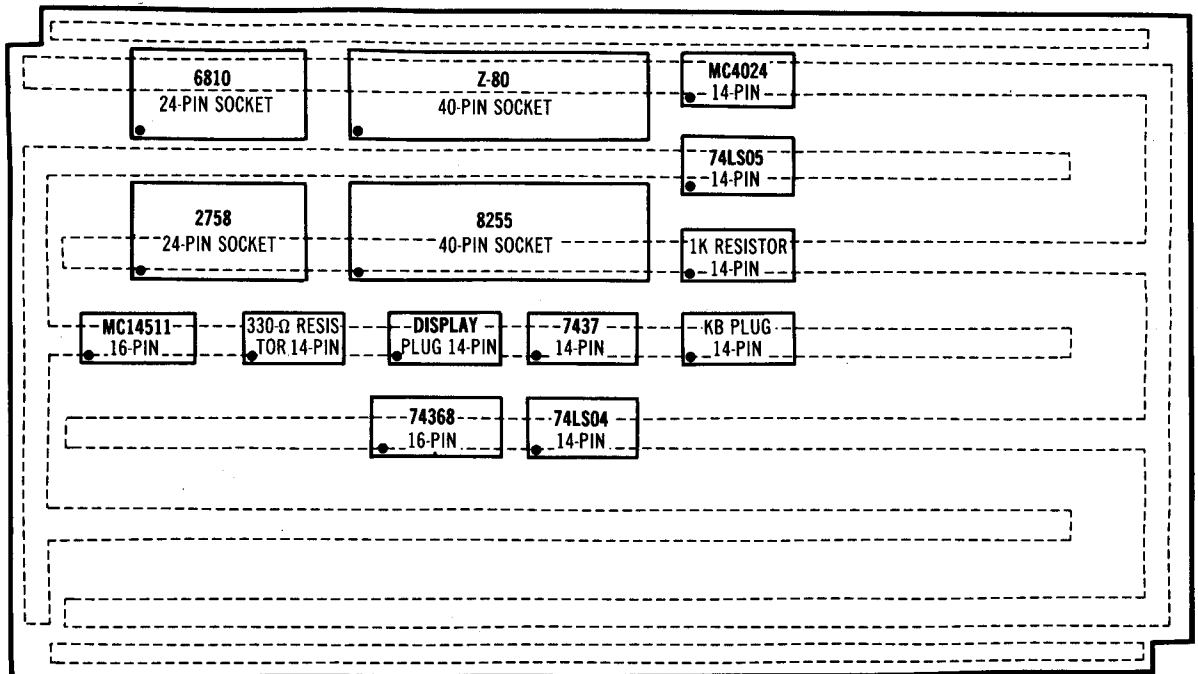


Fig. 7-7. Soldering technique.

a plugboard is used, secure each chip by soldering the two opposing pins to the printed-circuit "pads," as shown in Fig. 7-9, or if no pad is present, by a short wire-wrapping of the pin.

2. Mount the two potentiometers R1 and R2, as shown in Fig. 7-10. These two potentiometer should be as close to the MC4024 at A1 as possible.



TOP VIEW (BARE SIDE)

NOTES:

- = PIN 1 OF SOCKET
- SOCKETS SHOULD STRADDLE ETCH ON REVERSE SIDE OF BOARD (NO PINS SHOULD TOUCH COPPER STRIPS)

Fig. 7-8. Socket layout.

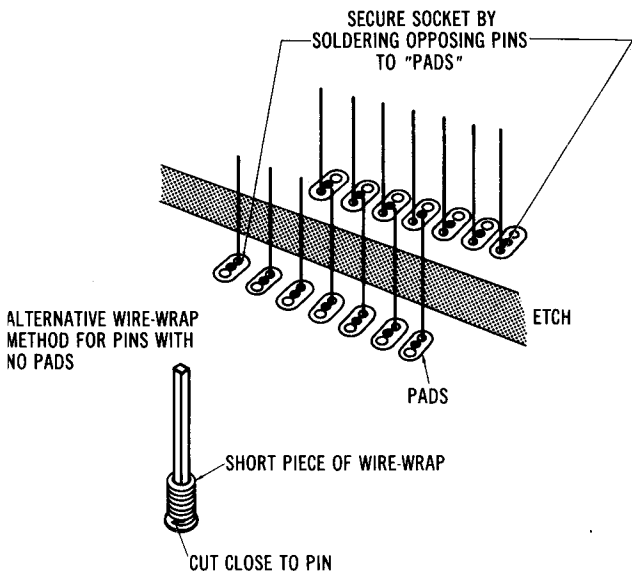


Fig. 7-9. Securing the sockets.

3. Mount the power supply components as shown in Fig. 7-11.
4. Using short medium-gauge wires (No. 22), solder the following pins to the *ground* bus of the board, as shown in Figs. 7-12 and 7-13.

A1-5	C2-7
A1-7	C3-12

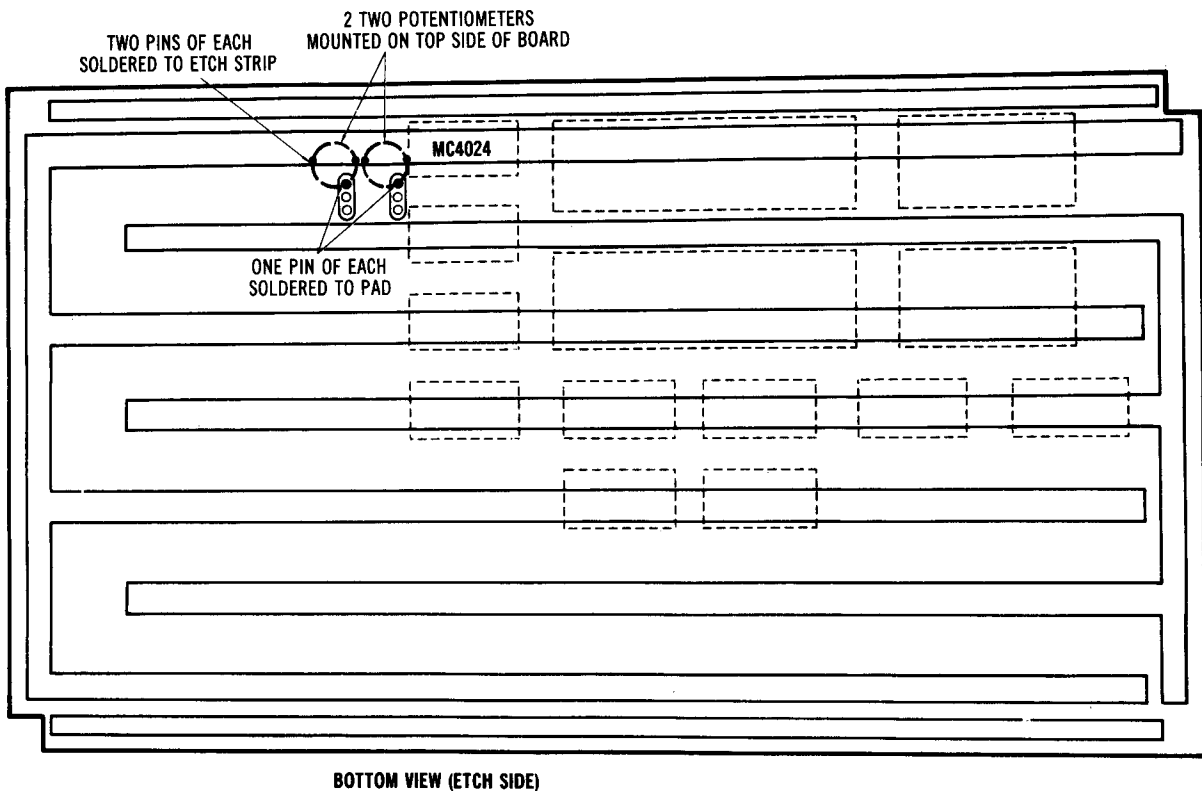
A1-9	D2-7
A2-29	D5-8
A3-1	E1-7
B1-7	E2-8

5. Using short medium-gauge wires (No. 22), solder the following pins to the +5-volt (V_{CC}) bus of the board, as shown in Fig. 7-14.

A1-1	C3-24
A1-14	D2-14
A2-11	D5-16
A3-24	E1-14
B1-14	E2-16
C2-26	

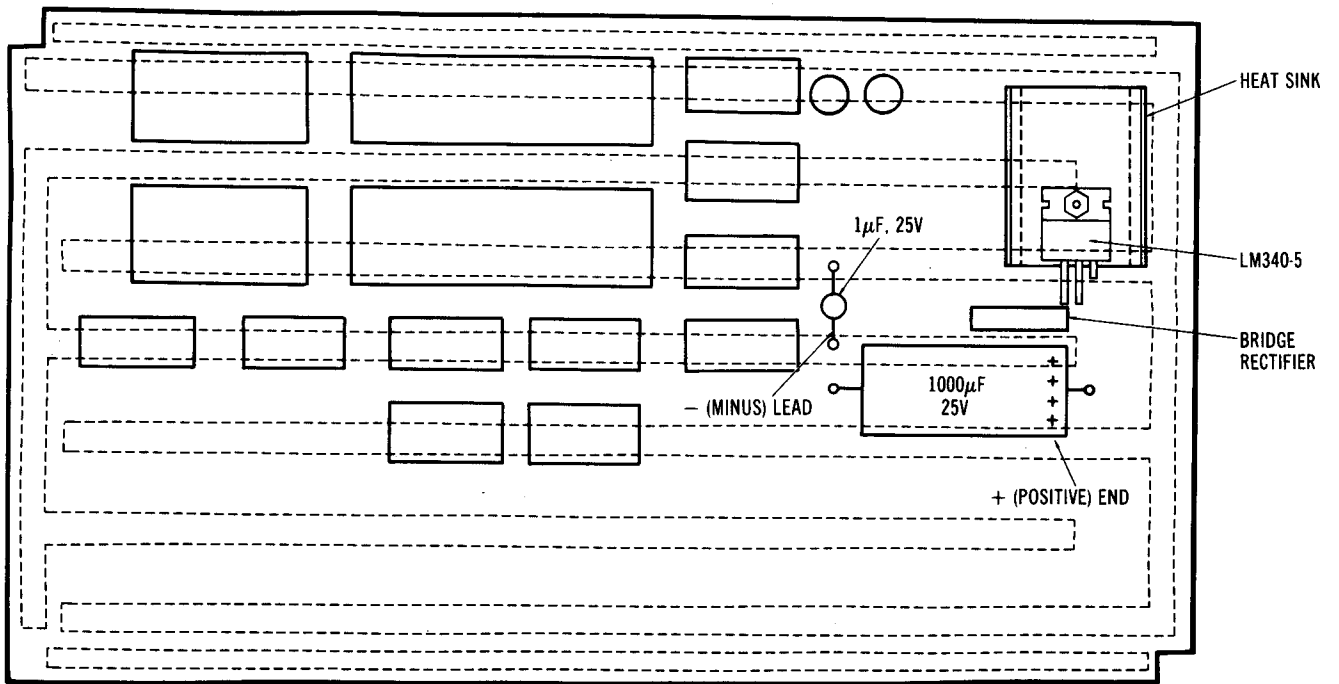
WIRE-WRAP: WRAPPING THE SOCKETS

At this point all connections have been made except for the wire-wrap connections and several small components which will be soldered later. The next step is to wire-wrap all required connections. The wire-wrap list given in Table 7-1 shows all necessary wire-wrap connections (there are 128). To make the connections, use as short a length of wire-wrap wire as possible and follow the previous instructions on wire-wrapping techniques. Take care to wrap the right pins. The pins are oriented as shown in Fig.

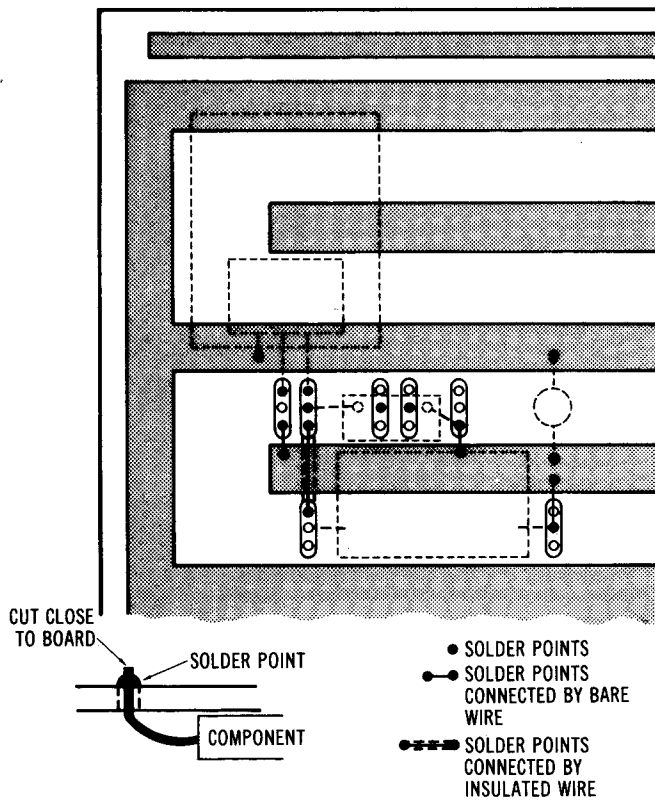


BOTTOM VIEW (ETCH SIDE)

Fig. 7-10. Potentiometer mounting.



(A) Top view (bare side).



(B) Bottom view (etch side).

Fig. 7-11. Power supply component mounting.

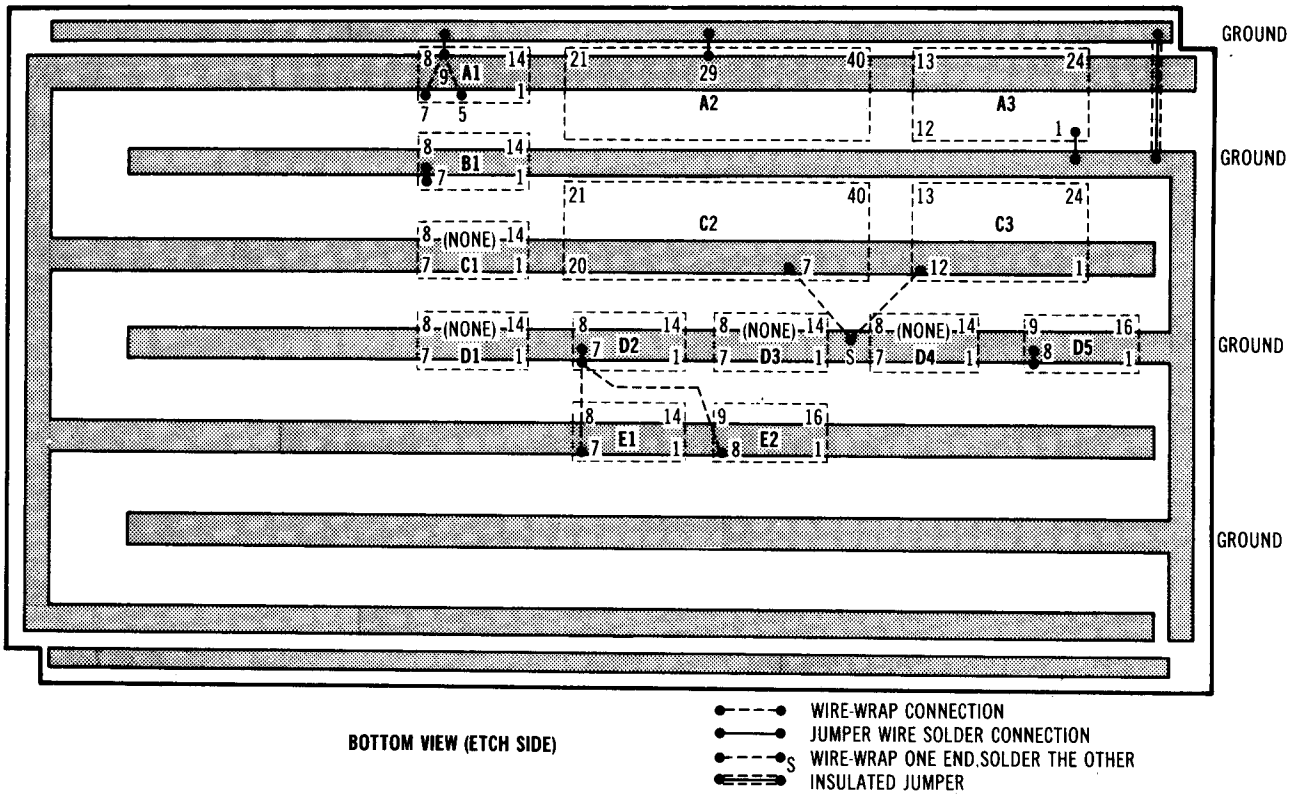


Fig. 7-12. Socket ground connections.

7-12. Note the ground and V_{CC} connections that already exist.

WIRE-WRAP: CHECKING THE CONNECTIONS

At this point all wire-wrap connections have been made. Each pin of every socket should now be checked for the proper number of wraps: none, 1, 2, or 3, as shown in Table 7-2. These numbers are exclusive of ground or V_{CC} connections. If the proper number of wraps do not match the actual number on the pin, review Table 7-1 to correct the connections.

The next step is to verify that all wire-wrap connections have been properly made by "buzzing out"

the connections from the socket side of the board. Make a continuity tester as shown in Fig. 7-15, or use a vom (volt-ohmmeter) or other device to check continuity (inexpensive "continuity testers" are sold at many electronic parts stores). Go down the list of Table 7-1 again, checking each connection for con-

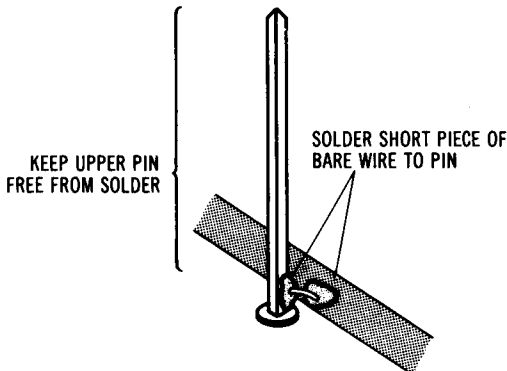


Fig. 7-13. Pin to etch connections.

Chart 7-2. EZ-80 V_{CC} /GND Pins

Grounds	V_{CC}
A1-5	A1-1
-7	-13
-9	-14
A2-29	A2-11
A3-1	-16
-12	-24
-14	-25
-15	A3-13
B1-7	-24
C2-7	B1-14
-35	C1-1
C3-12	-2
D2-7	-3
D5-5	C2-26
-8	C3-21
E1-7	-24
E2-1	D2-14
E2-8	D5-3
-15	-4
	-16
	E1-14
	E2-16

Table 7-1. EZ-80 Wire-Wrap List

Signal	Wrap Pins	Signal	Wrap Pins	Signal	Wrap Pins	Signal	Wrap Pins
4024 V _{CC}	A1-13 to A1-1	A1	A2-31 to C3-7		A3-12 to A3-14		D4-10 to D3-2
1 MHz CLK	A1-6 to B1-1		A2-31 to A3-22		A3-14 to A3-15		D5-15 to D4-6
	B1-2 to A2-6		A2-31 to C2-8		C2-7 to C2-35		D4-9 to D3-11
100 Hz $\overline{\text{NMI}}$	A1-8 to A2-17	A0	A2-30 to C3-8		C2-37 to D2-1		D5-14 to D4-7
Z80 V _{CC}	A2-25 to A2-11		A2-30 to A3-23		D2-1 to D2-2		D4-8 to D3-9
	A2-24 to A2-25		A2-30 to C2-9		D2-3 to D3-1	PB5	C2-23 to E2-2
	A2-16 to A2-24	D7	A2-13 to C3-17		C2-38 to D2-4	PB4	C2-22 to E2-14
$\overline{\text{MREQ}}$	A2-19 to C3-18		A2-13 to A3-9		D2-4 to D2-5	PB3	C2-21 to E2-4
	A2-19 to A3-11		A2-13 to C2-27		D2-6 to D3-12	PB2	C2-20 to E2-12
$\overline{\text{IORQ}}$	A2-20 to C2-6	D6	A2-10 to C3-16		C2-39 to D2-9	PB1	C2-19 to E2-6
$\overline{\text{RD}}$	A2-21 to C2-5		A2-10 to A3-8		D2-9 to D2-10	PB0	C2-18 to E2-10
$\overline{\text{WR}}$	A2-22 to C2-36		A2-10 to C2-28		D2-8 to D3-4	74368 GND	E2-8 to E2-1
	A2-22 to A3-16	D5	A2-9 to C3-15		C2-40 to D2-12		E2-1 to E2-15
A15	A2-5 to B1-3		A2-9 to A3-7		D2-12 to D2-13	PC7	C2-10 to E1-2
A14	A2-4 to B1-5		A2-9 to C2-29		D2-11 to D3-6	PC6	C2-11 to E1-4
A13	A2-3 to B1-9	D4	A2-7 to C3-14		D5-16 to D5-3	PC5	C2-12 to E1-6
A12	A2-2 to B1-11		A2-7 to A3-6		D5-3 to D5-4	PC4	C2-13 to E1-8
A11	A2-1 to C3-20		A2-7 to C2-30		D5-5 to D5-8	PC3	C2-17 to E1-10
	A2-1 to A3-10	D3	A2-8 to C3-13		C2-1 to D5-6	PC2	C2-16 to D1-5
A10	A2-40 to C3-19		A2-8 to A3-5		C2-2 to D5-2		D1-5 to C1-14
A9	A2-39 to C3-22		A2-8 to C2-31		C2-3 to D5-1	PC1	C2-15 to D1-6
A8	A2-38 to C3-23	D2	A2-12 to C3-11		C2-4 to D5-7		D1-6 to C1-13
A7	A2-37 to C3-1		A2-12 to A3-4		D5-13 to D4-1	PC0	C2-14 to D1-7
A6	A2-36 to C3-2		A2-12 to C2-32		D4-14 to D3-14		D1-7 to C1-12
	A2-36 to A3-17	D1	A2-15 to C3-10		D5-12 to D4-2	KB Address	B1-4 to D1-1
A5	A2-35 to C3-3		A2-15 to A3-3		D4-13 to D3-13		B1-6 to D1-2
	A2-35 to A3-18		A2-15 to C2-33		D5-11 to D4-3		B1-8 to D1-3
A4	A2-34 to C3-4	D0	A2-14 to C3-9		D4-12 to D3-3		B1-10 to D1-4
	A2-34 to A3-19		A2-14 to A3-2		D5-10 to D4-4	KB Resistors	C1-1 to B1-14
A3	A2-33 to C3-5		A2-14 to C2-34		D4-11 to D3-10		C1-2 to C1-1
	A2-33 to A3-20	2758 V _{CC}	C3-24 to C3-21		D5-9 to D4-5		C1-3 to C1-2
A2	A2-32 to C3-6	6810 V _{CC}	A3-24 to A3-13				
	A2-32 to A3-21	6810 GND	A3-1 to A3-12				

128 total wraps

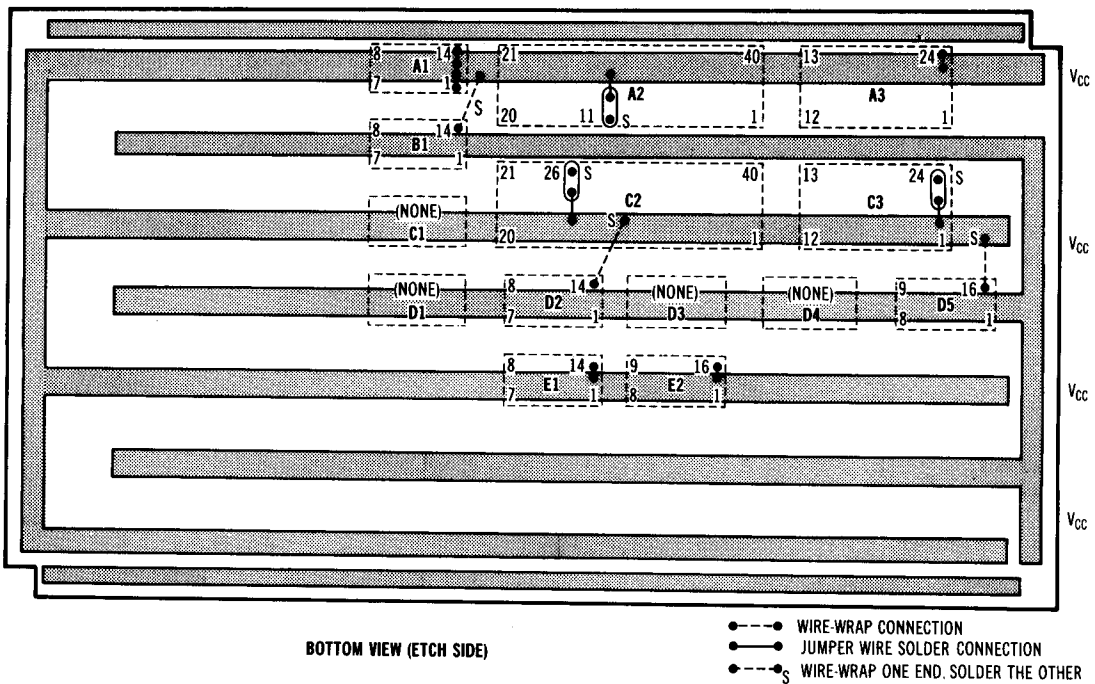


Fig. 7-14. Socket V_{CC} connections.

Table 7-2. Pins vs. Wire-Wrap

Pins	A1	A2	A3	B1	C1	C2	C3	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	E1	E2
1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	0	2
2	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	0	0
4	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
5	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	0	1	1	0	0
6	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
7	0	3	1	0	0	1	1	2	0	0	1	1	0	0
8	1	3	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
9	0	3	1	1	0	1	1	0	2	1	1	1	0	0
10	0	3	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
11	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
12	0	3	2	0	1	1	0	0	2	1	1	1	0	1
13	1	3	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
14	0	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
15		3	1			1	1					1		1
16		1	1			1	1					1		0
17		1	1			1	1							
18		0	1			1	1							
19		2	1			1	1							
20		1	1			1	1							
21		1	1			1	1							
22		2	1			1	1							
23		0	1			1	1							
24		2	1			0	1							
25		2				0								
26		0				0								
27		0				1								
28		0				1								
29		0				1								
30		3				1								
31		3				1								
32		2				1								
33		2				1								
34		2				1								
35		2				1								
36		2				1								
37		1				1								
38		1				1								
39		1				1								
40		1				1								

tinuity from the top side of the board. Clip leads and common pins will be a help in getting into the IC socket pins.

Use the same technique in checking the pins for V_{CC} and ground connections. Put one lead of the continuity tester on the ground or V_{CC} bus and use the other to probe the IC socket. Refer to Chart 7-2 for appropriate pins.

WIRE-WRAP: FINAL CONNECTIONS

The microcomputer board is now wired except for several small components. These components should be soldered to the pins of the IC sockets after positioning between the pins, as shown in Fig. 7-16. Make certain that the *polarities* on the capacitors are as indicated. The polarity is represented by a “+” sign or “-” sign on the body of the capacitor.

Complete the wiring to potentiometers R1 and R2 as shown in Fig. 7-17.

Connect disk bypass capacitors (0.01 μF each) from the V_{CC} bus to the ground bus at the points shown in Fig. 7-18.

The microcomputer board is now wired. The next step is to construct the simple power supply for the EZ-80. Continue at the “Power Supply Construction” section.

WIRING THE MICROCOMPUTER PC BOARD

The printed-circuit board layout of the EZ-80 is shown in Appendix F of this book. If you have purchased a kit, complete instructions are given to make the solder connections on the board. If you are etching your own board, then presumably you know as much (or more) than the author about construction techniques for pc board construction. The one obvious piece of advice that can be given is to use a socket for the 2758 or 2716, if you wish to use several applications programs or write your own applications programs.

POWER-SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION

The following section assumes that the reader is using a chassis similar to the one shown in Fig. 7-2. If another is being used, mounting of the components may be somewhat different to leave room for the microcomputer board.

The power supply schematic is shown in Fig. 7-19. It is a simple full-wave bridge power supply with all components from the bridge on mounted on the microcomputer board. The remaining components are the line cord, on/off switch, fuse and fuse holder, and

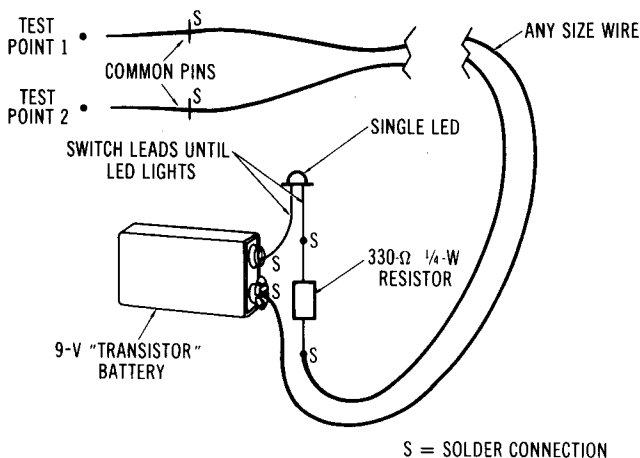


Fig. 7-15. Continuity tester.

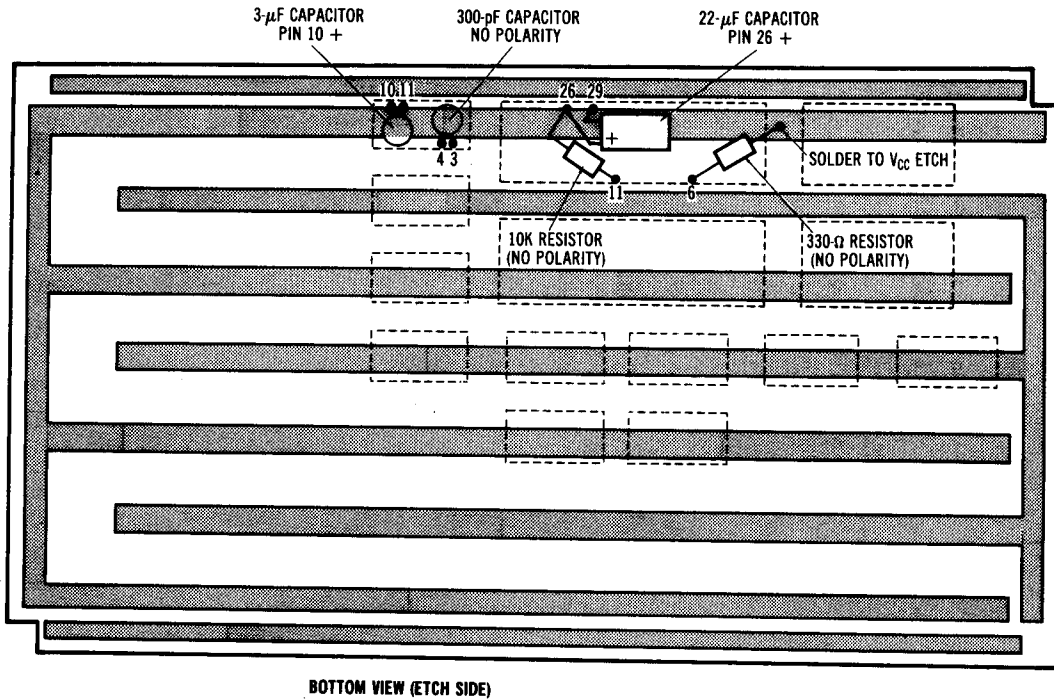


Fig. 7-16. Final component soldering.

transformer. Use the following steps to mount these components.

1. Drill five holes in the chassis, as shown in Fig. 7-20.
2. Mount the fuse holder, on/off switch, and grommet for the power cord as shown in Fig. 7-20.
3. Mount the transformer to the chassis as shown in Fig. 7-20.
4. Solder the power line cord and primary (black) transformer leads to the fuse holder and on/off

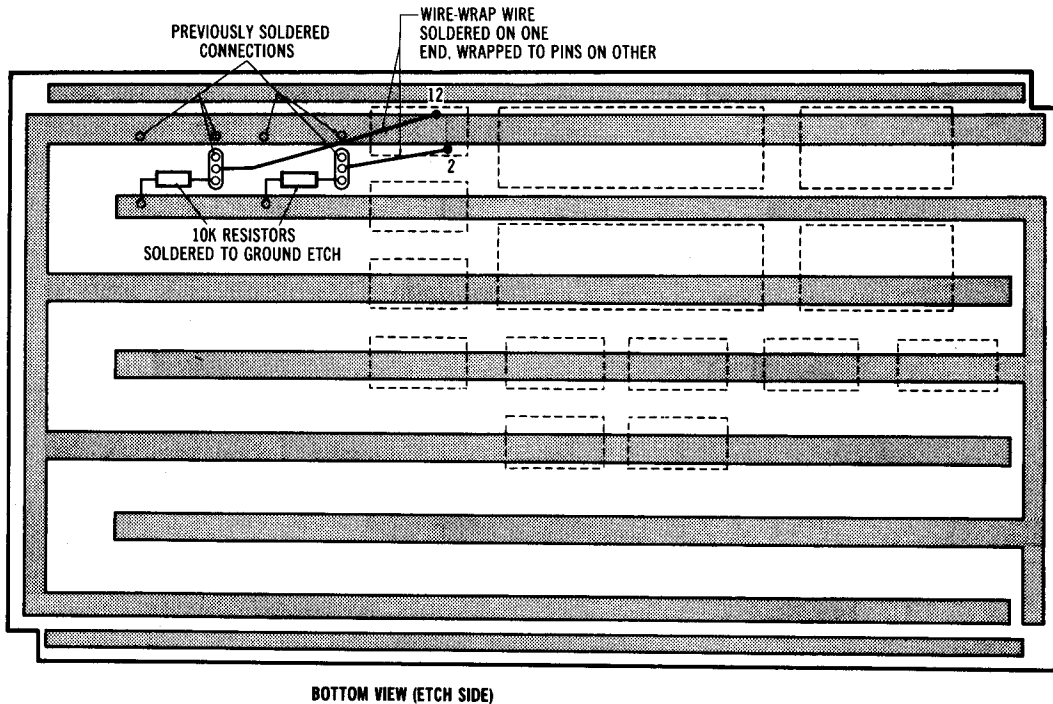


Fig. 7-17. Final potentiometer wiring.

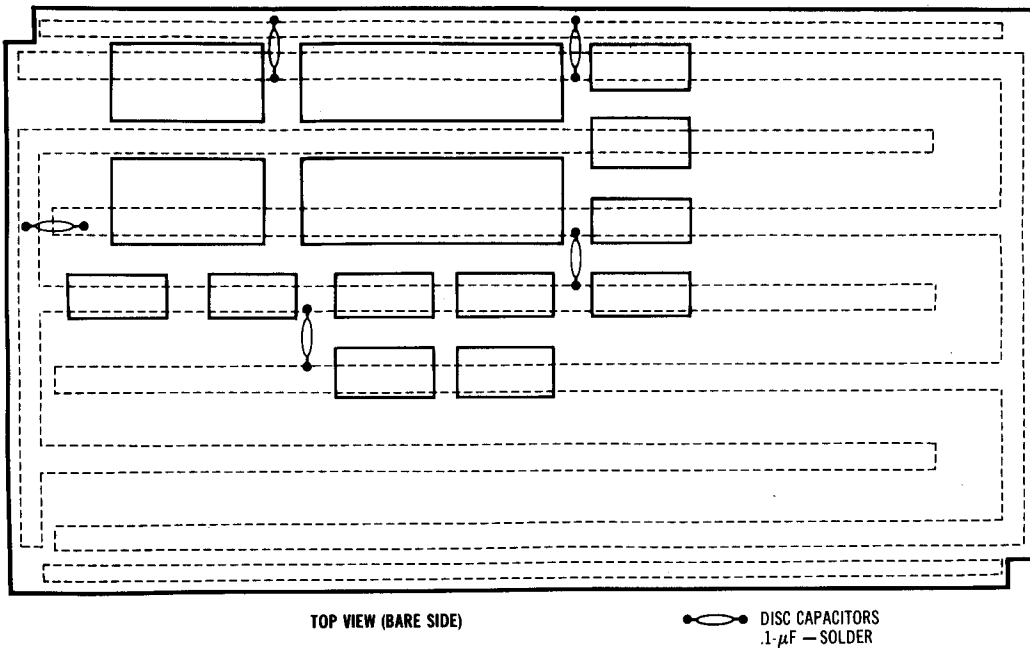


Fig. 7-18. Bypass capacitors.

switch as shown. Use short pieces of spaghetti or heat-shrinkable tubing to cover exposed metallic contacts on the switches and fuse holders (see Fig. 7-21).

WARNING!

110 VOLTS AC CAN KILL! MAKE CERTAIN THAT THERE ARE NO UNINSULATED METAL PARTS AND THAT NO POWER-LINE CONNECTIONS CONTACT THE CHASSIS.

The power supply is now wired. To check the operation of this portion of the power supply, use a 12.6-volt light bulb (or vom), as shown in Fig 7-22. Attach the bulb to the secondary leads of the transformer by clip leads or soldering. Plug in the line cord and turn on the on/off switch. The bulb should light. If the bulb does not light, unplug the line cord and

recheck the connections (is the fuse in the fuse-holder?).

POWER SUPPLY/MICROCOMPUTER BOARD TESTING

The power supply can now be integrated with the microcomputer board. Mount the microcomputer board to the chassis with two screws, as shown in Fig. 7-23. After verifying the mounting, remove the board and solder the two secondary transformer wires to the board and remount the board.

With the microcomputer board mounted on the chassis, perform the following steps to verify that power connections have been properly made.

1. Plug in the line cord.
2. Turn on the power switch and then quickly turn off.

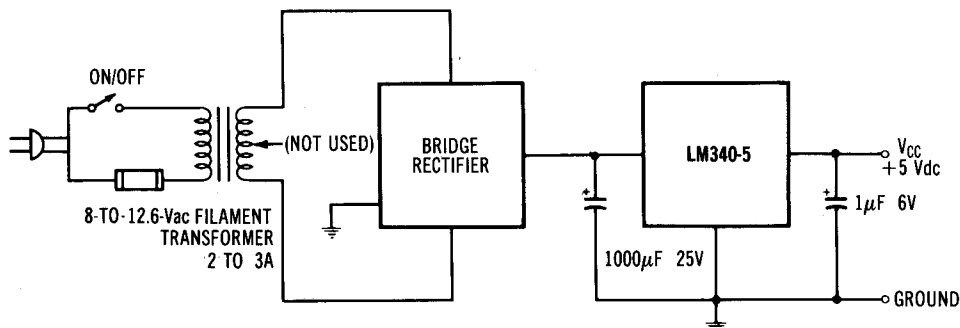


Fig. 7-19. EZ-80 power supply schematic diagram.

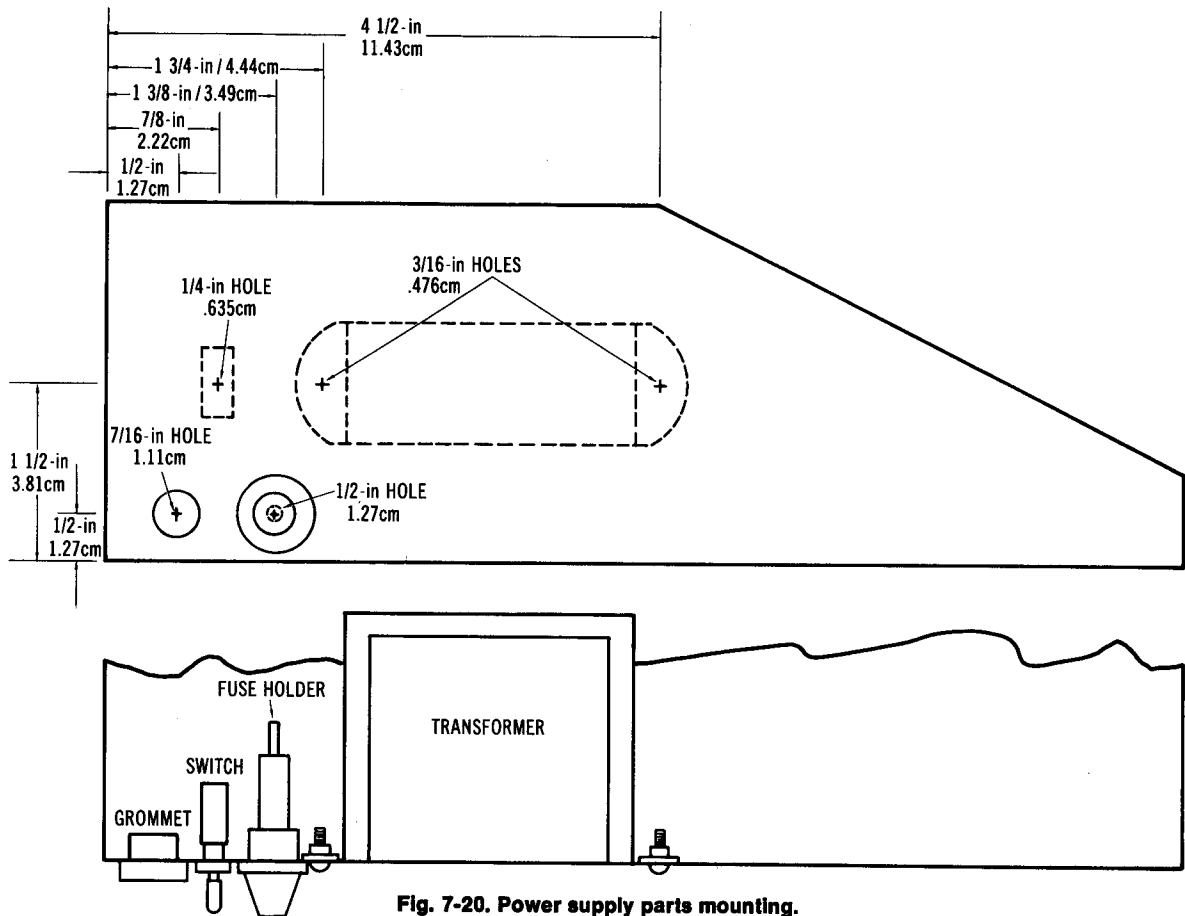
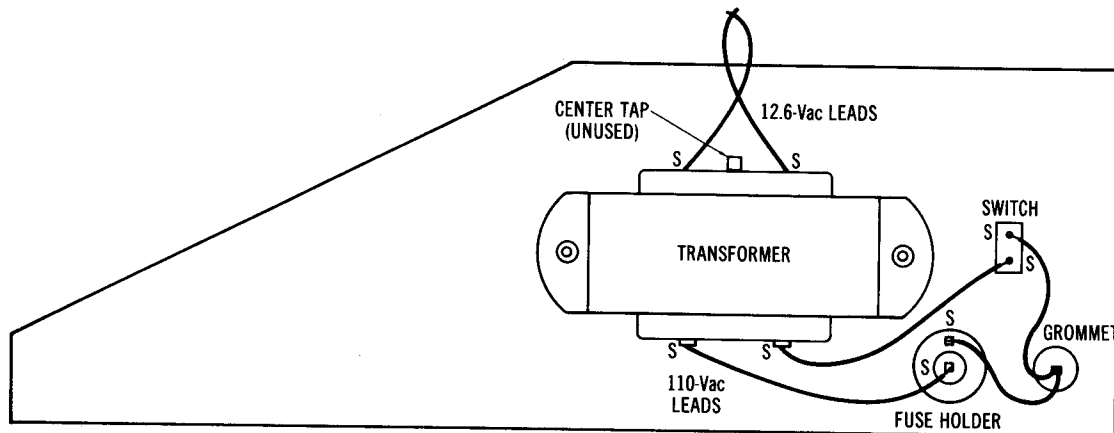


Fig. 7-20. Power supply parts mounting.

3. Remove the fuse. It should be intact. If not, review the power supply and wire-wrap connections for a short circuit.
4. Turn on the power switch. There should be no visible smoke (really!). There should be no "hot" smell when you are sniffing cautiously above the power supply components.
5. Cautiously test the regulator chip and bridge rectifier as you would a hot iron. If a 12-V ac

transformer is being used, the regulator may be quite hot; use largest practical heat sink. If a lower voltage transformer is being used, the regulator will run cooler.

6. Leave the power on. With a voltmeter, oscilloscope, logic probe, or the device shown in Fig. 7-24, check every pin on the top of the micro-computer board. A voltage of +5 volts should be present *only* for the V_{CC} pins shown in Chart



S = SOLDER

Fig. 7-21. Power supply wiring.

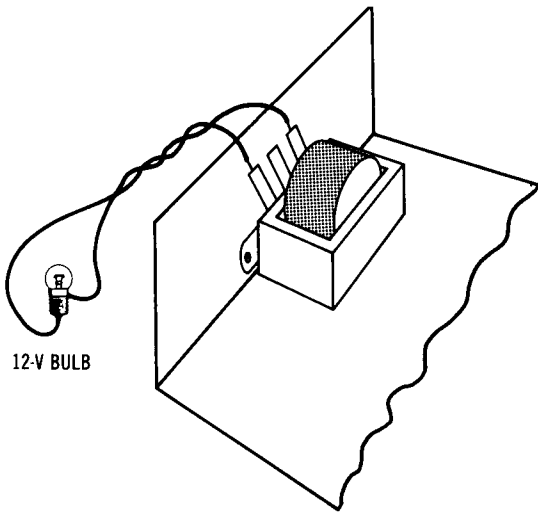


Fig. 7-22. Power supply testing.

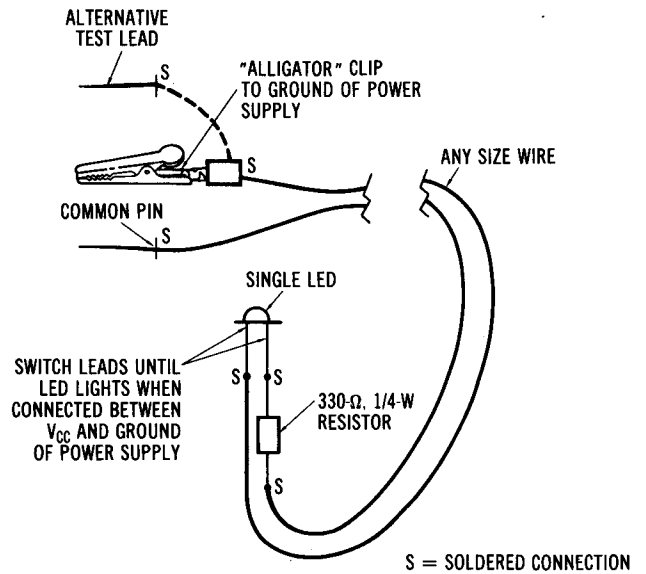


Fig. 7-24. Power pin tester.

7-2 and pins A2-6, A2-26, and B1-2. From 2.5 to +5 volts will be present on pins A1-2 and A1-12. If +5 V is present for other pins, recheck the power supply and (especially) the wire-wrap connections.

7. Plug in the semiconductor ICs (except for the 2758 or 2716) as shown in Fig. 7-8. Note that pin 1 of the IC is always oriented to the left of the socket. Pin 1 on the chip is "keyed" by a notch on the pin 1 side of the chip or by a "dot"

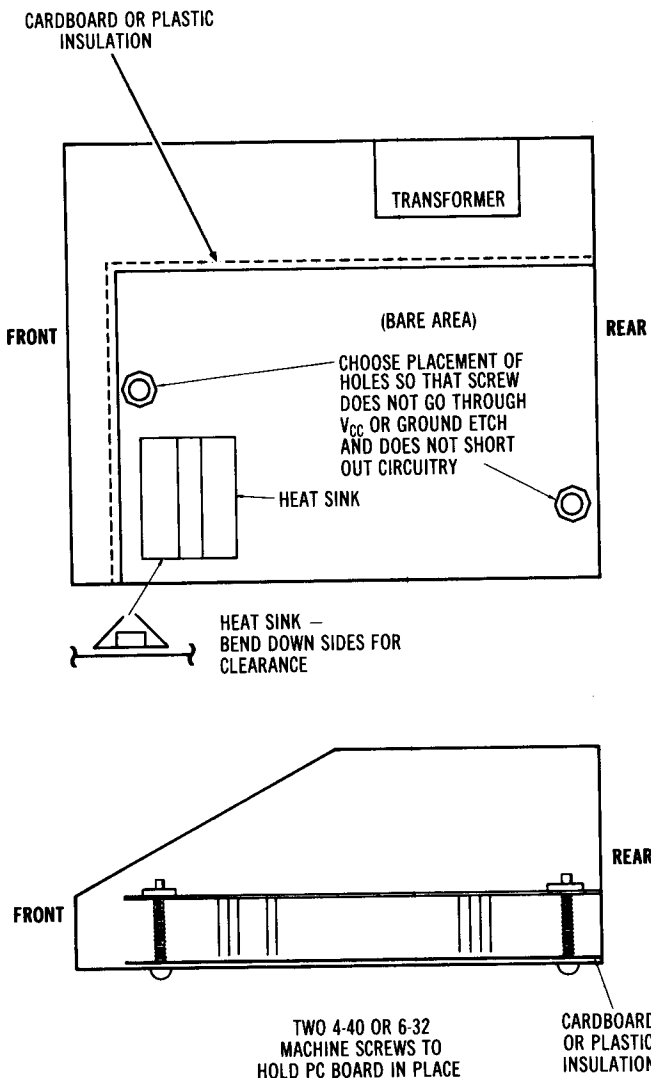


Fig. 7-23. Microcomputer board mounting.

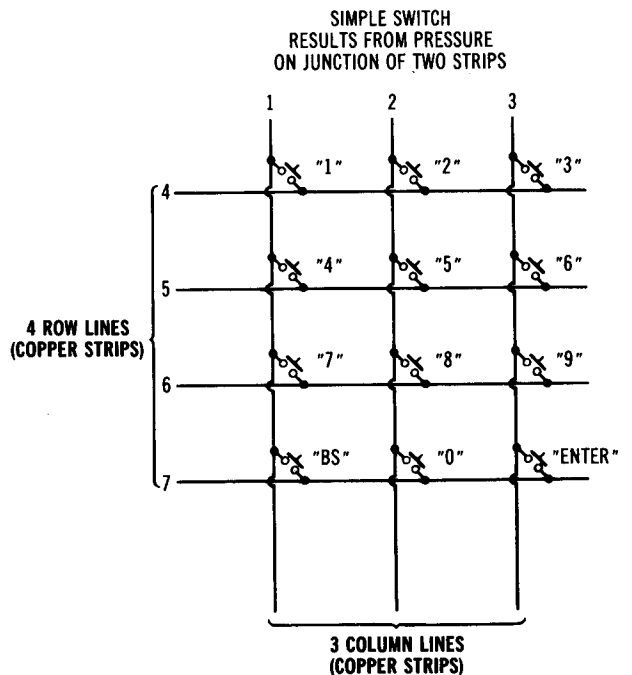


Fig. 7-25. Keyboard schematic diagram.

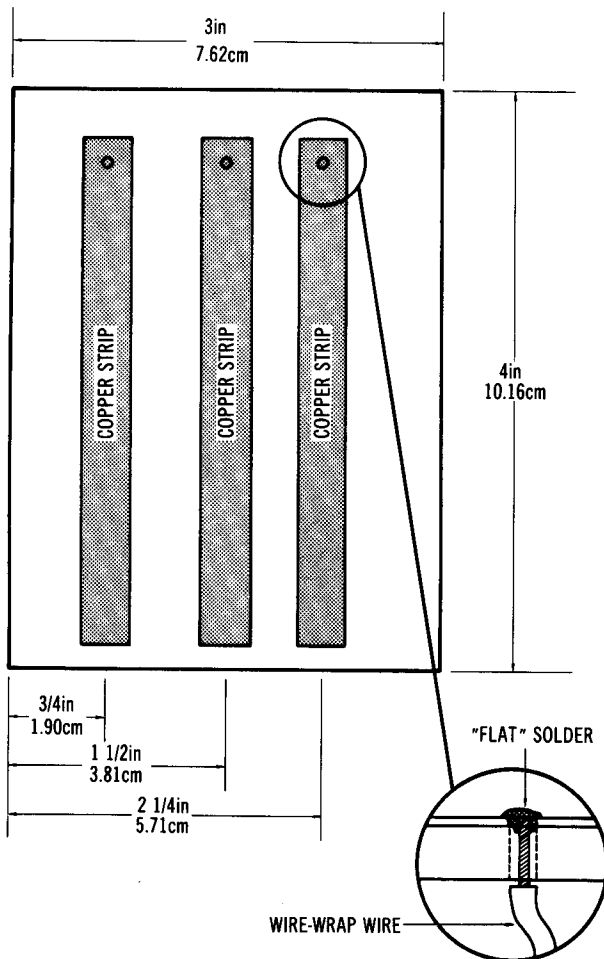


Fig. 7-26. Keyboard fabrication 1.

over the pin 1 position. The chip pins may have to be bent slightly to fit the socket (use a table surface to bend all of them at the same time).

KEYBOARD CONSTRUCTION

To reduce costs of the EZ-80 a simple but effective keyboard is constructed from thin sheets of copper (available from most electronic parts stores). The schematic of the keyboard is shown in Fig. 7-25. The keyboard functions by connecting a row line with a column line, as shown in the figure. When key 5 is pressed, for example, lines 5 and 2 will be connected.

To fabricate the keyboard, follow these steps:

1. Cut a 4 by 3 inch (10.16 by 7.62 cm) composition board as a base. Lay three strips of adhesive-backed copper strips on the base, as shown in Fig. 7-26.
2. Drill three small holes as shown. Push the "stripped" end of a 12-inch (30.48 cm) wire-wrap wire through each hole. Carefully solder the three wires to the copper strips as shown.

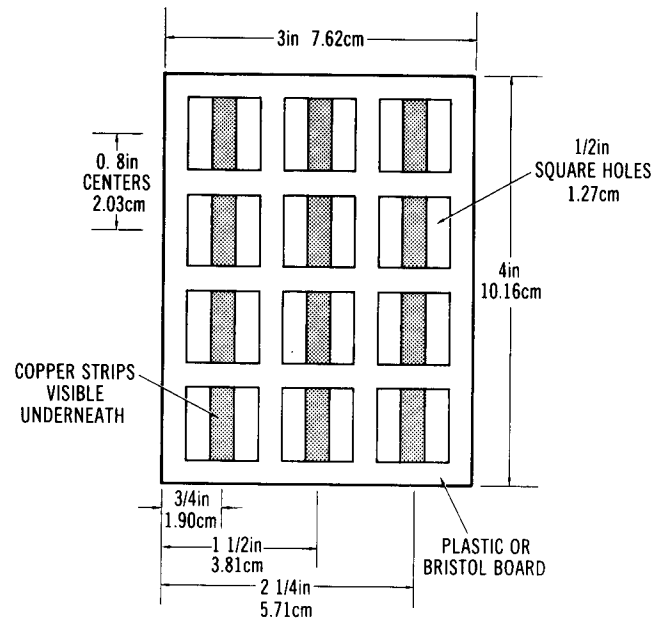


Fig. 7-27. Keyboard fabrication 2.

3. Cut a 4 by 3 inch (10.16 by 7.62 cm) medium-thickness ($\frac{1}{32}$ in = 0.8 mm) plastic or bristol board sheet. Punch or cut out $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (1.27 cm) diameter round holes or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (1.27 cm) wide square holes as shown in Fig. 7-27. Lay the sheet over the base and verify that the holes align with the copper strips.
4. Cut four adhesive-backed copper strips. Carefully solder a 12-inch (30-cm) wire-wrap wire to each strip as in Fig. 7-28. Lay each strip over a second 3 by 4 inch (7.62 by 10.16 cm) thin plastic or paper sheet as shown in the figure.
5. Drill four small holes in the base and thread the four wires through them, positioning the new sheet face to face with the sheet containing the holes, as shown in the figure.
6. The topmost plastic sheet is the face of the keyboard. The plastic can be marked on the reverse side at this point, if the keyboard is to be mounted elsewhere than on the slope-front chassis. A pattern for the marking is shown in Fig. 7-29. If the slope-front chassis is to be used, the keyboard face plate is left blank.
7. Drill four small holes as shown in Fig. 7-30. Using four small screws and nuts, compress the keyboard sandwich.
8. Mark the seven wires with row or column using tape or other means. Bundle the seven 12-inch (30-cm) wires together using "cable-ties," electrical tape, or thread. Once bundled, cut to the same length (see Fig. 7-31).
9. Solder the seven wires to a small 14-pin "dip-

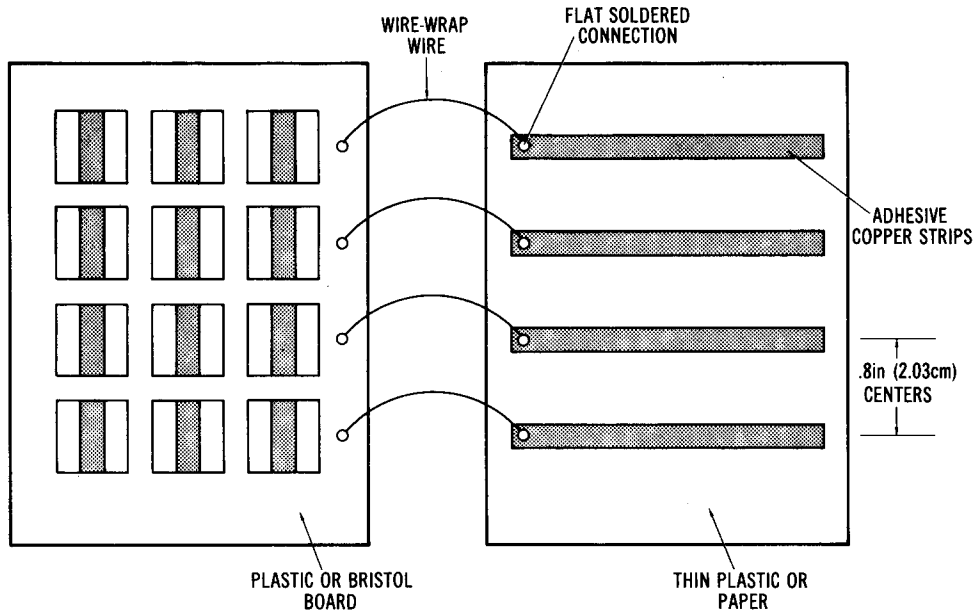


Fig. 7-28. Keyboard fabrication 3.

plug," as shown in Fig. 7-32. Remove the wire labels.

- The keyboard can now be tested by using a continuity tester connected to the appropriate row and column and checking the key depression, as shown in Fig. 7-33.

LED DISPLAY

The microcomputer board as built will operate with a four-digit LED display. The one we are using in the EZ-80 is the HP5082-7404 display, which is a 12-pin LED display that fits the 14-pin socket of D3. The display chip may be plugged directly into D3 if the physical layout of the EZ-80 is the "bare bones" version. The second alternative is to fabricate a single-chip display assembly that is mounted on the front panel of the EZ-80. The third alternative is a larger LED display. The larger LED display uses four common-cathode LED displays mounted in four wire-wrap sockets. This four-chip assembly is shown in Fig. 7-34.

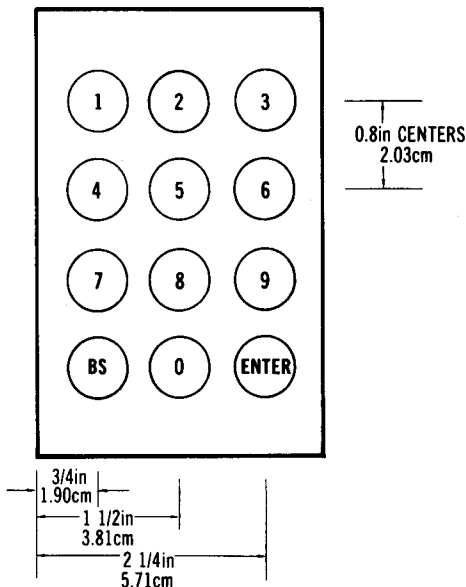


Fig. 7-29. Keyboard markings.

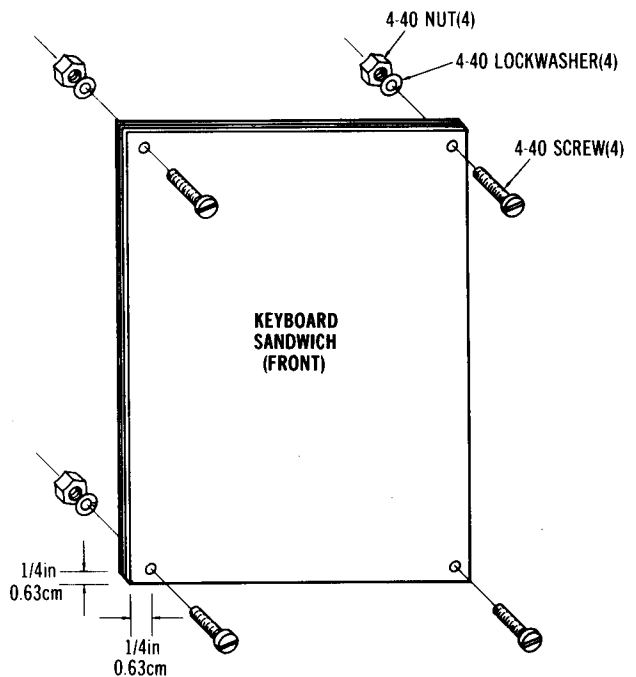


Fig. 7-30. Keyboard fabrication 4.

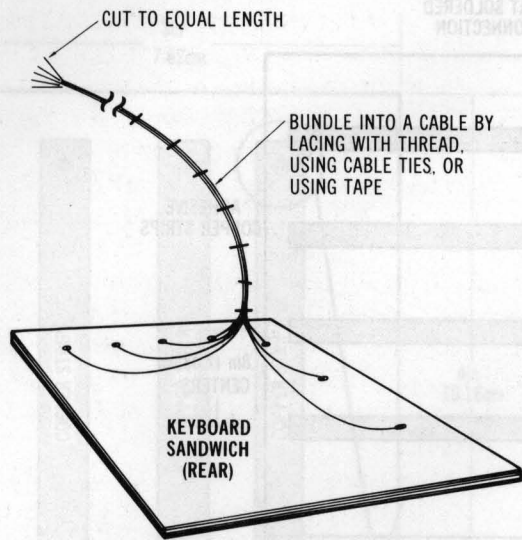


Fig. 7-31. Keyboard fabrication 5.

The single-chip display is bright, but small. The four-chip display is much larger, but sacrifices some brightness. The choice is up to the reader.

To make the single-chip (7404) display, assemble a 14-pin dip plug and cable from wire-wrap wire, as shown in Fig. 7-35. The pins of the display chip may be soldered directly to the wire-wrap wires (solder quickly to avoid excessive heat!). Bundle the cable by cable ties, tape, or thread, and set it aside.

To make the four-chip display, break a small piece of perfboard to the dimensions shown in Fig. 7-36.

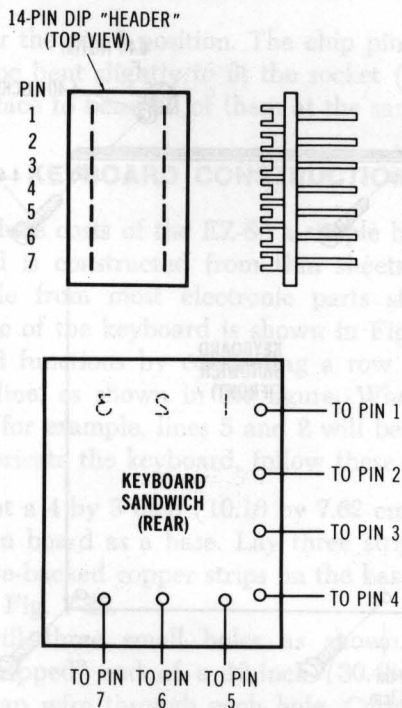
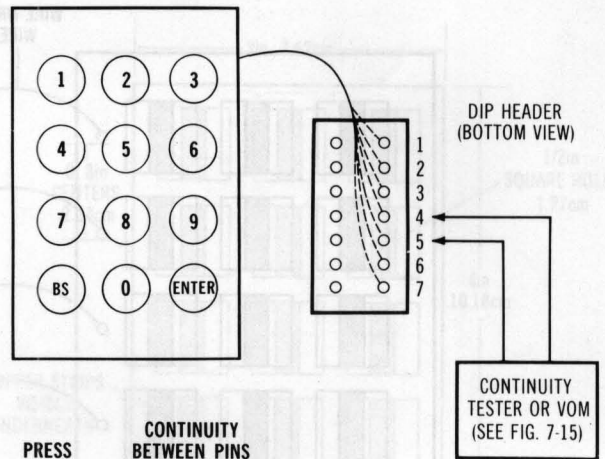


Fig. 7-32. Keyboard fabrication 6.



PRESS	CONTINUITY BETWEEN PINS
1	1-5
2	1-6
3	1-7
4	2-5
5	2-6
6	2-7
7	3-5
8	3-6
9	3-7
BS	4-5
0	4-6
ENTER	4-7

Fig. 7-33. Keyboard testing.

The board breaks easily if it is aligned over the edge of a desk and pressure is put on the unsupported section. Use four 14-pin wire-wrap sockets. Attach the sockets to the board by wire-wrapping the pins shown in Fig. 7-36. Mark the wires and solder to the dip plug. Remove the labels and bundle the wires by cable ties, tape, or thread. Mount the LED chips so that the 10 pins of the chip are in the *inside* 10 of the socket, leaving two socket pins on each end unused. The decimal point of the displays should be oriented as indicated. Set the assembly aside.

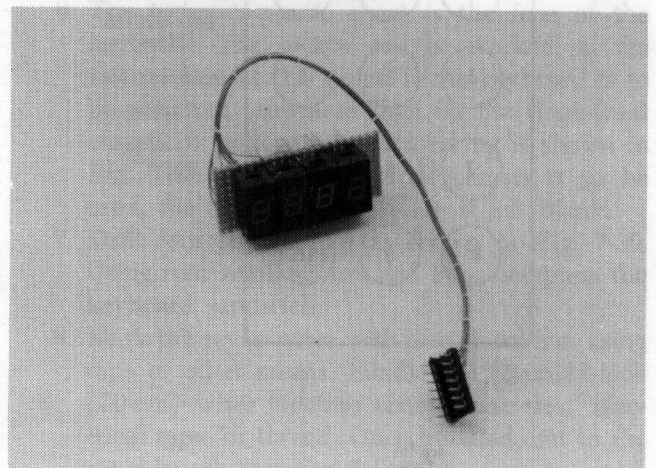


Fig. 7-34. Four-chip display.

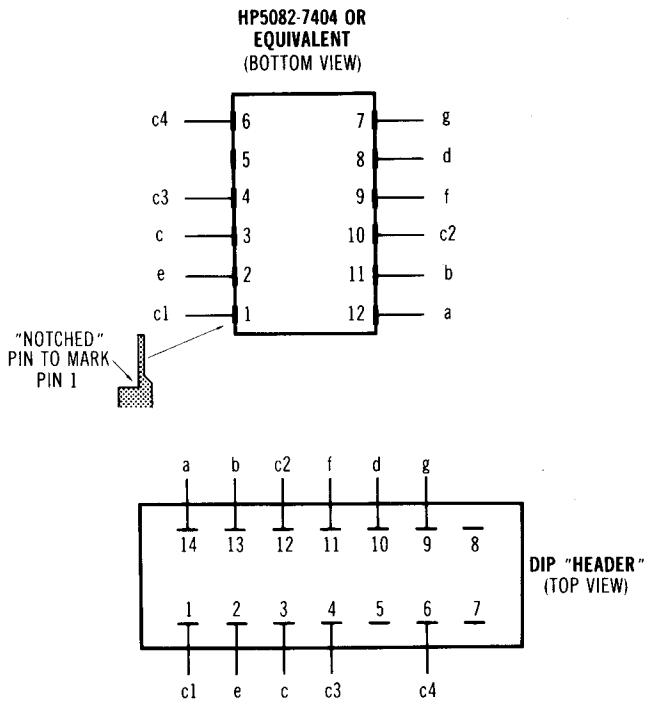


Fig. 7-35. Single-chip display fabrication.

EZ-80 PANEL

The suggested layout for the slope-front chassis is shown in Fig. 7-37. Twelve 1/2-inch (1.27-cm) holes

are drilled in the front panel for key depressions. The keyboard sandwich will be attached to the rear of the panel as shown in the figure. A rectangular hole to fit either the single-chip LED display or the four-chip LED display is cut into the panel, as shown in Fig. 7-37. The four-chip display is mounted by two screws as shown in Fig. 7-38. The one-chip LED display can be mounted by securing a thin plastic strip with sticky tape as shown in the figure. In both the one-chip and four-chip versions of the display, a piece of red plastic faceplate material should be used between the display and panel to act as a filter. This can be glued to the rear of the panel or attached with screws as shown.

The panel overlays are shown in Fig. 7-39. The overlays can be photographically produced or can be drawn onto a paper stock with the help of transfer sheets and mounted behind protective plastic sheets. Circles of pressboard or other material should be glued to the back of the keyboard overlay to contact the keyboard through the panel. This prevents excessive travel to make contact with a key on the keyboard sandwich.

ALTERNATIVES TO FLASHY PANELS!

Bear in mind that the preceding description is only one way to lay out the EZ-80 panel. The keypad is of

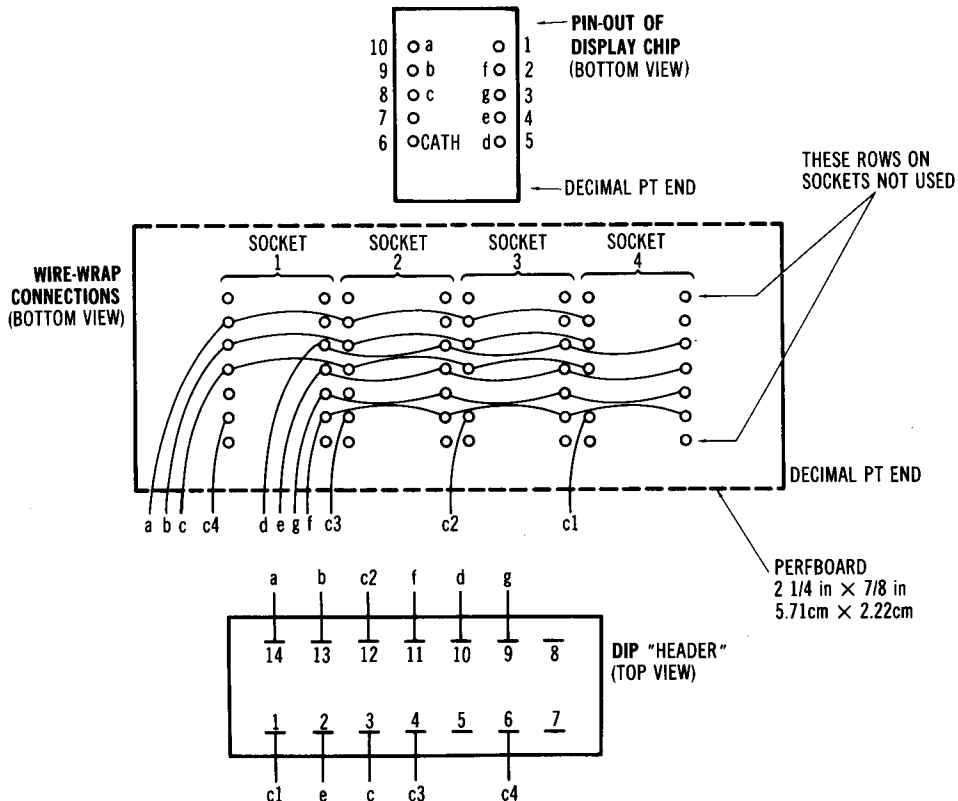


Fig. 7-36. Four-chip display fabrication.

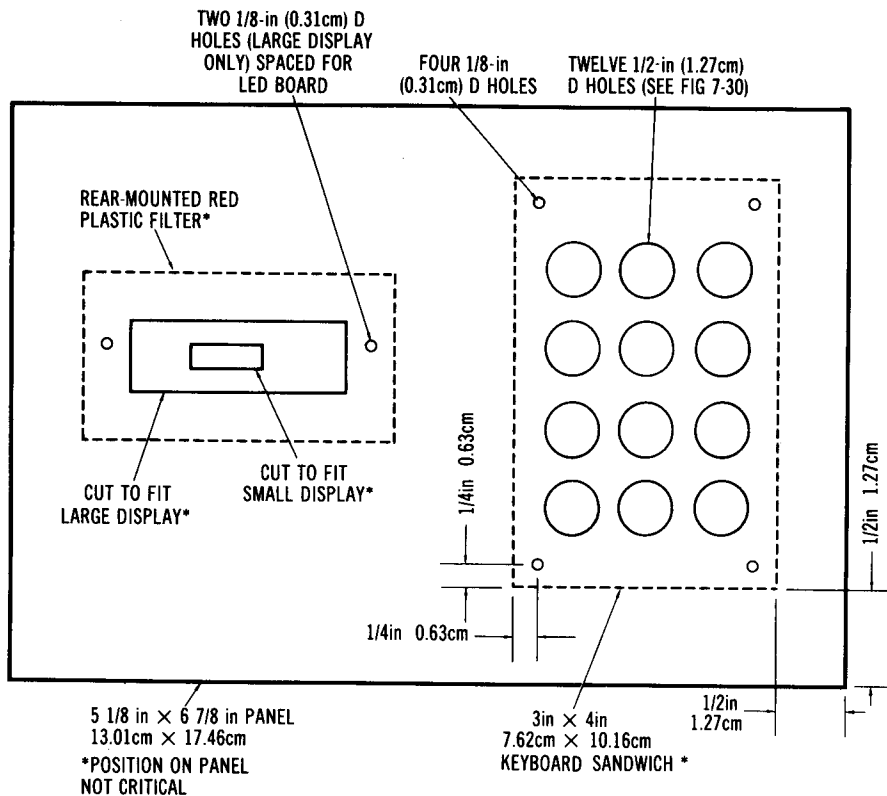


Fig. 7-37. Panel layout.

such a construction that it can be mounted directly on the slope-front or other panel and the wires may be routed through a small hole at the back of the keypad. Similarly, the single-chip LED display may be mounted so that it projects through the panel. Another alternative would be to mount the single-digit in the D3 socket and the keyboard elsewhere, for a system that is not required to be as aesthetically pleasing as the one described here. (After all, one of the chief reasons for dressing up the EZ-80 in this case was to sell books!)

struction thus far has been a complete general-purpose microcomputer (albeit with limited RAM memory). The only thing remaining to convert the general-purpose capability of the EZ-80 into a specific application is an applications program and some additional

THE EZ-80 APPLICATIONS AREA

The fifth part of the EZ-80 system shown in Fig. 7-1 is the applications area. The result of the con-

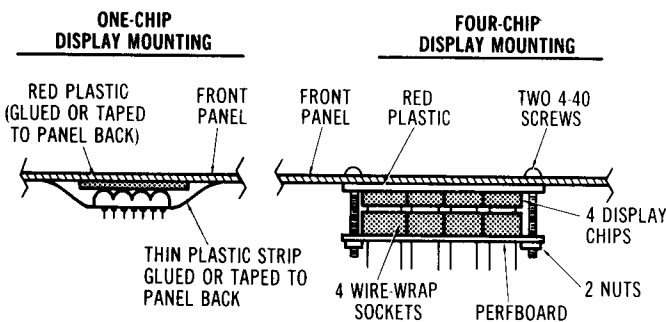
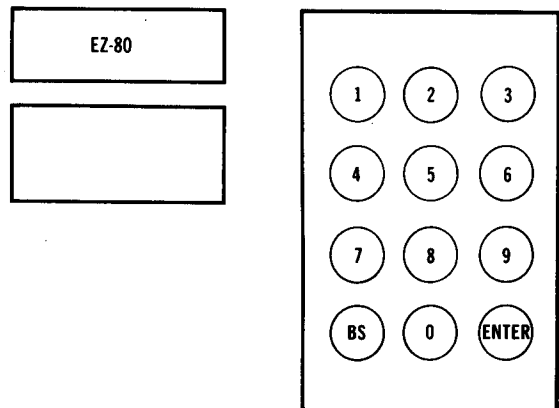


Fig. 7-38. Display mounting.



- NOTES: 1. CUT OUT DISPLAY OVERLAY TO FIT DISPLAY TYPE USED
 2. DISPLAY AND KEYBOARD OVERLAYS ARE MOUNTED WITH SCREWS USED IN ASSEMBLIES

Fig. 7-39. Panel overlay.

“hardware.” Both the applications programs and hardware are covered in Section 3 of this book. The additional hardware required varies with the application. In all cases it is minimal. An application such as a telephone dialer involves only an additional small relay. The music synthesizer requires a resistor net-

work, an audio amplifier chip, and a small speaker. The layouts of the wire-wrap and printed-circuit boards are designed so that most of the additional circuitry can be added on the microcomputer board. All of the additions to the basic microcomputer board will be discussed in Section 3, “EZ-80 Projects.”

CHAPTER 8

Programming the EPROMs

The EZ-80 uses a 2758 or 2716 erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM). The 2758 holds 1024 bytes of instructions or data, while the 2716 holds twice that amount—2048 bytes. In the EZ-80 the EPROM holds either the applications program(s) or diagnostic program. Complete listings of the applications programs are provided in Section 3 of this book. The diagnostic program is described in the following chapter of this section; the diagnostic is used to test the functioning of the EZ-80.

There are several approaches that may be used to program the 2758 or 2716. The EPROM(s) may be programmed by the manufacturer's distributor, by a computer store with EPROM programming capability, by a friend who has an S-100 EPROM programmer or a "programmer" on another type of computer system, or by the use of an easy-to-build EPROM programmer described in this chapter. We'll discuss all approaches, and you can decide which is best for you. Erasing the EPROM is done by exposing the EPROM to strong ultraviolet light. We'll also discuss the methods of erasure in this chapter.

THE 2758 VERSUS THE 2716

Which EPROM should be used in the EZ-80, the 2758, or the 2716? The 2758 EPROM is an upgrade of the 2708 EPROM, a device that required *three* power supply voltages for operation and a sophisticated programming method. The 2716 is another member of the same *family* and may prove to be more popular than the 2758. The price of the 2716 is about 60 percent more than the 2758 for double the memory size. If you intend to use the EZ-80 as a single dedicated microcomputer for one or two applications, then the 2758 may be your best bet. If your goal is experimentation or running several applications, then the 2716 will provide more EPROM memory for the applications programs. Review Section 3 to determine how much memory you will require for your applications software.

The diagnostic program described in the next chapter is a good place to start for EPROM programming. Once you have obtained a "burned-in" version of the EZ-80 Diagnostic, you may wish to retain the EPROM so that the Diagnostic can be run at a later time to verify that the EZ-80 is still operative. For this reason it might be wise to burn-in the Diagnostic on a 2758.

A complete set of applications programs can be programmed on a few EPROMs. Different applications can be swapped at will in the EZ-80 by plugging in the required EPROM. You may wish to keep several EPROMs for permanent copies of the applications programs described here and for experimentation.

If you want to plug in different EPROMs, a "zero-insertion-force" EPROM socket can be used in the EZ-80.

The only difference in operation between the 2758 and 2716 is that the A10 address line is always a logic zero when the 2758 is used; locations 1024–2047 (400H–7FFH) are never addressed.

DISTRIBUTOR PROGRAMMING OF EPROMS

The first approach to programming the EPROMs used in the EZ-80 is that of having the manufacturer's distributor perform the programming. Distributors for Intel (the primary source for the 2758 and 2716) are located in all major U.S. and international cities. Information about the nearest distributor may be obtained by contacting Intel Corporation, 3055 Bowers Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051. The distributor is naturally anxious to sell you parts but in many cases will program EPROMs at a very reasonable cost (less than five dollars), even if the EPROMs are not purchased from him or her. The distributor will probably program them free if they are purchased from his or her supply.

The distributors normally have a computer system in-house on which they can easily and quickly program the EPROMs. The only thing required from you is a listing of the program to be burned in, a "paper tape" version of the program, or a *punched-*

card version of the program. Burning-in the program from a listing will be more expensive than supplying the distributor a paper tape or punched-card version of the program. The paper tape copy of the program may be produced by typing the program on a Teletype such as one used in some home computer systems, or for Telex. The punched-card version is punched on standard 80-column computer punch cards. Possible sources for access to either a Teletype or card punch are computer clubs (Teletypes), business (Teletypes or card punches), high schools or universities (Teletypes or card punches for computer installations), computer stores (Teletypes), or key-punch services (punched-card service).

The formats used for the paper tape or punched cards vary with the installation at the distributor. It is best to contact the distributor to find out his or her exact requirements. The format will either represent the program as a series of binary values (P for 0, N for 1) or as a series of hexadecimal digits. Either form can be generated from the applications or diagnostic program supplied in this book.

The disadvantages of programming the EPROMs by this method, of course, are the inconvenience of preparing and delivering the listings, tapes, or punched cards, the waiting time before the EPROM is prepared, and the expense of having the work done by the distributor. Another decided disadvantage is the fact that there is no way to verify that the data burned into the EPROM is truly correct once the EPROM has been delivered.

COMPUTER STORE PROGRAMMING OF EPROMS

The second approach to programming EPROMs is to enlist the aid of a computer store. As the reader probably knows, there are hundreds of computer stores throughout the U.S. and internationally. Many sell EPROMs and some will program the EPROMs free or at a reasonable price. Here, again, it is necessary to check with the computer store to determine the exact format of the source document required. It will probably be in hexadecimal format, as are the listings in this book.

PROGRAMMING THE EPROMS ON A PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEM

The third approach to programming the EPROMs for the EZ-80 system is to use an EPROM programmer on a personal computer system. There are many types available and most will program both 2758s and 2716s. Fig. 8-1 shows such a programmer designed for the "S-100" series of personal computers. Programmers such as this are available for S-100 systems, the popular KIM-1 microcomputer, the Radio Shack TRS-80™ computer system, and others. In addition, numerous articles have appeared in the personal computer magazines, such as *Byte* and *Kilobaud Microcomputing*, for inexpensive EPROM programmer designs that may be constructed and used on most personal computer systems. Good sources for access

Fig. 8-1. EPROM programmer for personal computer.



to such a programmer are computer clubs in your area.

A SIMPLE EPROM PROGRAMMER

If the reader does not care to program the EPROMs for the EZ-80 by any of the above methods, or if the reader does not have his or her own personal computer with a programmer, then he or she may choose to build the simple and inexpensive EPROM programmer described here. It may be used to program either 2758 or 2716 EPROMs.

An illustration of the EZ-80 Programmer is shown in Fig. 8-2. Before we discuss the operation of the Programmer, let's discuss the operation of the 2758/2716 once more. Fig. 8-3 shows the *pinout* of the 2758/2716. Lines A9–A0 are the address lines of the chip. We know that 10 address lines can address 1024 unique locations from 00 0000 0000 through 11 1111 1111. In the 2716 an eleventh address line, A10, replaces the AR input of the 2758. The 2716 can therefore address 2048 locations from 000 0000 0000 through 111 1111 1111.

The address lines are used during operation of the 2758/2716 in the EZ-80 to determine the location from which data will be read. In the Programmer they are used for exactly the same purpose when *verifying* data contained in the chip. In addition, they are used to select the location to be programmed (written to) during the burn-in process.

There are eight data lines in the 2758/2716, designated O7–O0. In the EZ-80 these data lines carry data read from the location addressed by A9 (A10)–A0. In the Programmer these lines also carry data to be written into the EPROM.

The V_{CC} power supply input to the 2758/2716 remains the same during normal use or programming. It supplies +5 volts dc to the circuitry within the chip. The V_{PP} power supply input, however, is changed

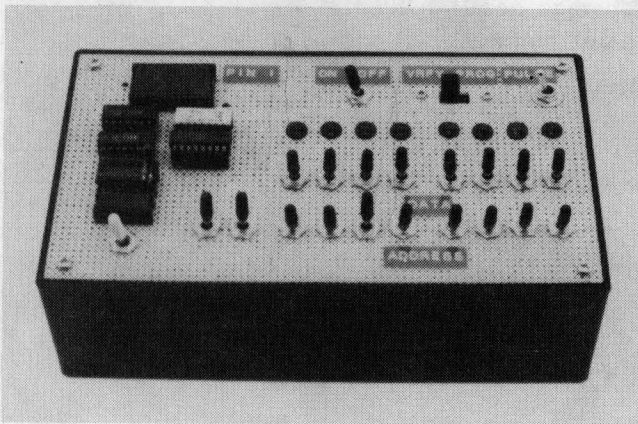


Fig. 8-2. EZ-80 programmer.

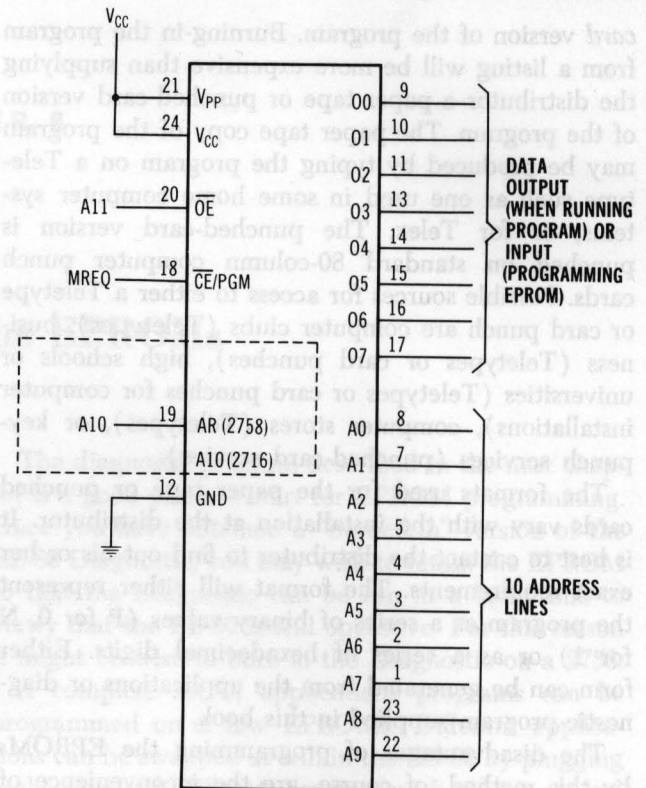


Fig. 8-3. Pin out of 2758/2716.

from +5 volts dc to +25 volts dc during programming. This higher voltage is used to electrically program the selected location in the EPROM.

The chip enable (\overline{CE}) input is also changed during programming. During normal operation in the EZ-80 this signal is used to *select* or *enable* the chip for a memory read. The memory request signal (\overline{MREQ}) is used for this function. During programming, this input is used to perform the programming of the data on O7–O0 into the location addressed by A9 (A10)–A0. Instead of a *low* input as during the memory request, this input is brought *from* a low to a high and back, or pulsed.

The last input, output enable (\overline{OE}), is low (ground or logic 0) during normal operation. It is a signal that is used to select the EPROM (along with \overline{MREQ}) by address output A11 of the Z-80. \overline{OE} is high (logic 1) during programming.

The steps of programming a single location of the 2758 or 2716 are as follows:

1. Put the address of the location to be programmed onto address lines A9 (A10) through A0.
2. Put the 8 bits to be written on data lines O7 through O0.
3. Put +5 volts on \overline{OE} and +24 volts on V_{PP} .
4. Bring input \overline{CE} from low to high and back again for 50 milliseconds ($\frac{1}{20}$ of a second).

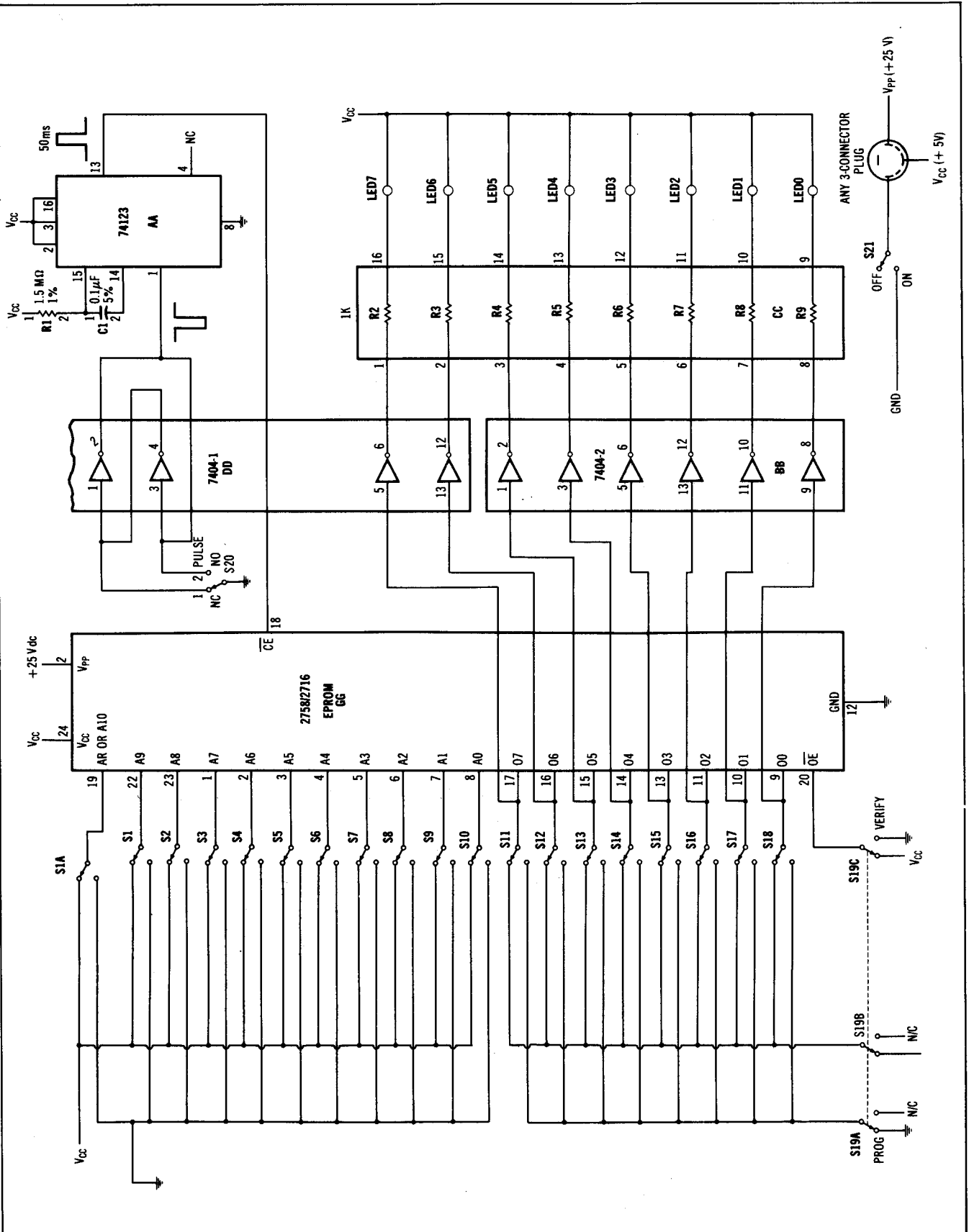


Fig. 8-4. Programmer logic diagram.

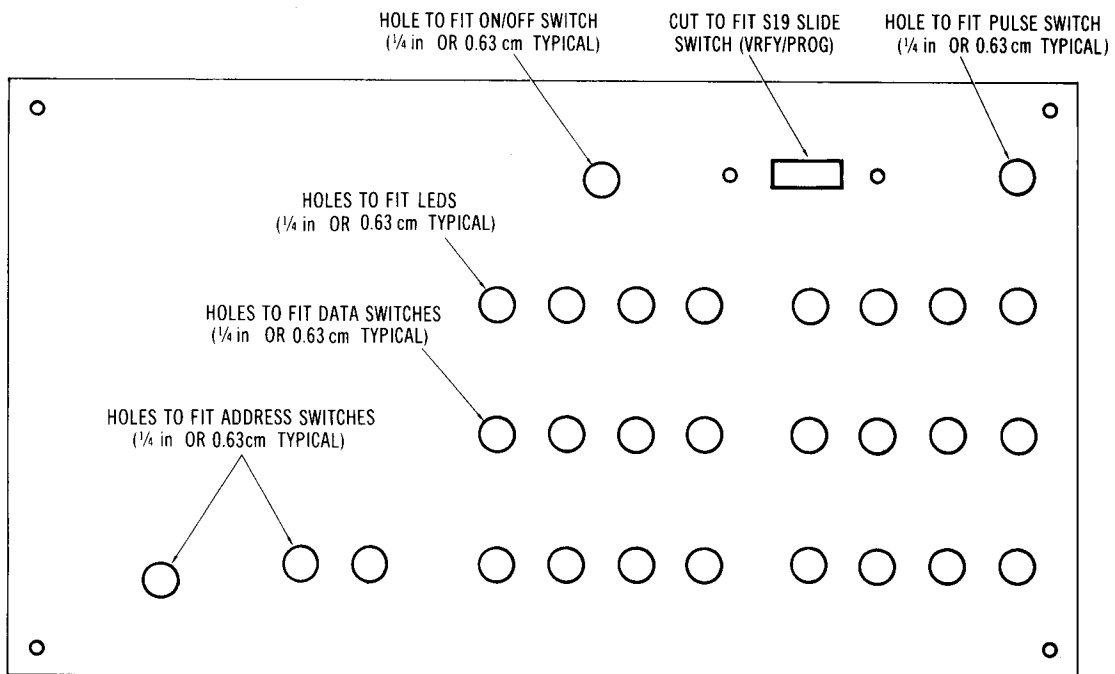


Fig. 8-5. Panel layout.

These steps are repeated for as many of the 1024 or 2048 locations as required. After all of the locations have been programmed (or at any time), the locations of the EPROM may be verified by the following:

1. Put the address of the location to be verified onto address lines A9 (A10) through A0.
2. Put ground (0 volts) on \overline{OE} .
3. Put ground on \overline{CE} .
4. Read the data from the addressed location on lines O7-O0.

DESCRIPTION OF THE EZ-80 PROGRAMMER

The EZ-80 Programmer implements the above steps of writing and verifying data into a 2758 or 2716. The logic diagram of the programmer is shown in Fig. 8-4.

Switches S1-S10 (and S1A) select the address to be programmed. These are "single-pole double throw" (spdt) switches that connect the address input to either ground (0) or +5 volts (1). Switches S11-S18 are the data switches used to enter data into the EPROM during programming. They are also spdt and connect to ground (0) or +5 volts (1) to program a zero or one into the location. These switches also have a *center position* which connects to neither contact.

Switch S19 is a three-pole double-throw switch that switches off V_{CC} and ground from the data switches during programming and changes the \overline{OE} input from V_{CC} (PROGRAM) to ground (VERIFY).

Data that is to be written to the EPROM or that

is read from the EPROM is displayed on eight LEDs. LEDs are essentially *diodes* and cannot be directly connected to a voltage level, as they will burn out from excessive current. Resistors R2-R9 limit this current. The resistors connect to the 7404 *inverters*. As the data coming from the EPROM outputs or from the input data switches is the wrong polarity to light the LEDs, the data is inverted from zeros to ones and ones to zeros to light the LEDs for ones and extinguish them for zeros. They also serve to amplify the power level of the signals to drive the LEDs.

The two inverters connected to S20 provide a single-pulse output from the switch. Any switch has a certain make/break bounce and it is necessary to derive a single pulse during this period of *switch bounce*. The input at pin 1 of the 74123 chip is a single pulse when the PULSE switch is pressed. This single pulse enables the "one-shot" 74123 which produces a (relatively) precise 50-millisecond pulse that is input to the \overline{CE} input of the 2758/2716.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE EZ-80 PROGRAMMER

The Programmer may be constructed in any suitable chassis. A plastic box was used for the prototype, as shown in Fig. 8-2. The components for the Programmer were mounted directly on the "perfboard" of the box as shown in the figure. Wire-wrap sockets were used for the components, although there is no reason that soldered connections could not have been

used as well. The description of the Programmer construction assumes that the wire-wrap approach will be used.

Using a small drill, drill holes for the eleven AD-

DRESS switches, eight DATA switches, ON/OFF switch, VERIFY/PROGRAM switch, and PULSE switch, as shown in Fig. 8-5. Mount the switches as shown in Fig. 8-6. Mount the LED indicator lights as shown in Fig. 8-7.

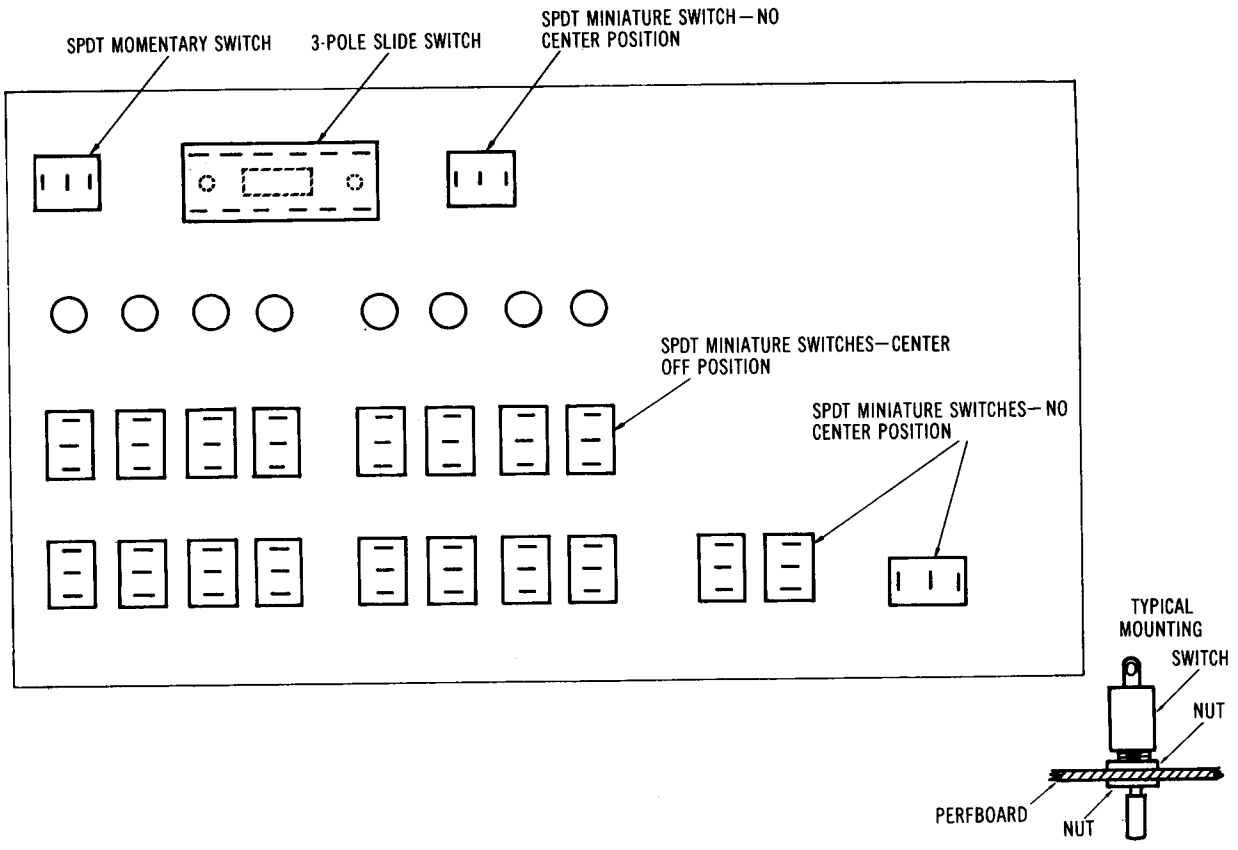


Fig. 8-6. Switch mounting.

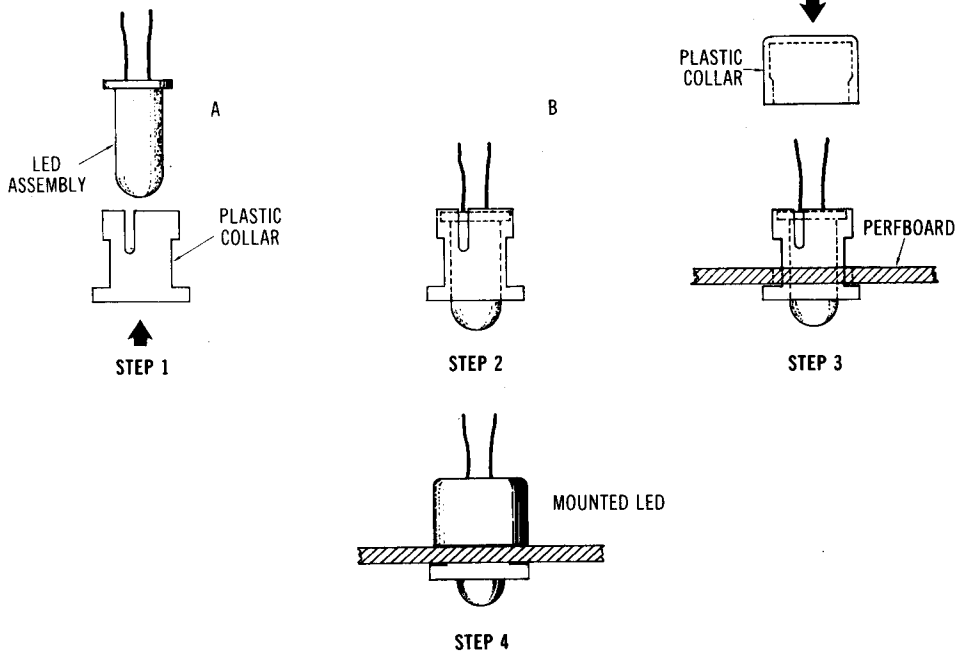


Fig. 8-7. LED mounting.

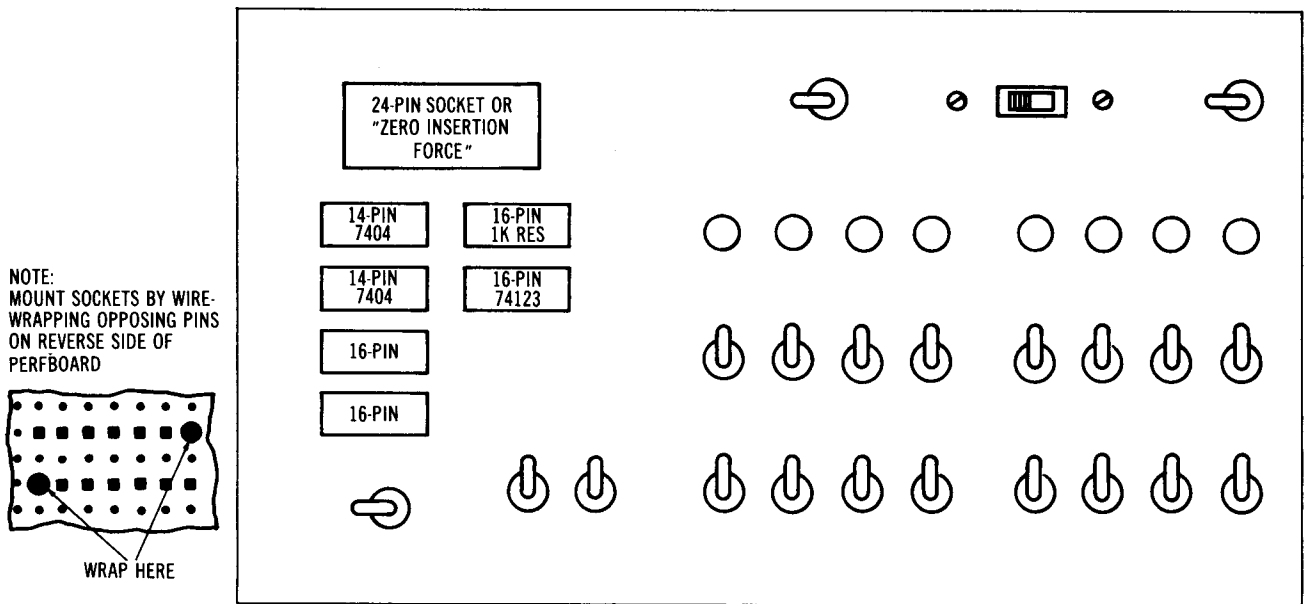


Fig. 8-8. Socket mounting.

Mount the seven IC sockets as shown in Fig. 8-8. A "zero-insertion force" socket may be used for the EPROM socket, but it is difficult to obtain a wire-wrap version of this socket. (The zero-insertion force socket allows the EPROM to be easily inserted into

the socket and is used when a part must be continuously plugged in and unplugged.)

Make the power connections shown in Fig. 8-9. The power connections to the switches are made by running a heavy wire along each side of the switch con-

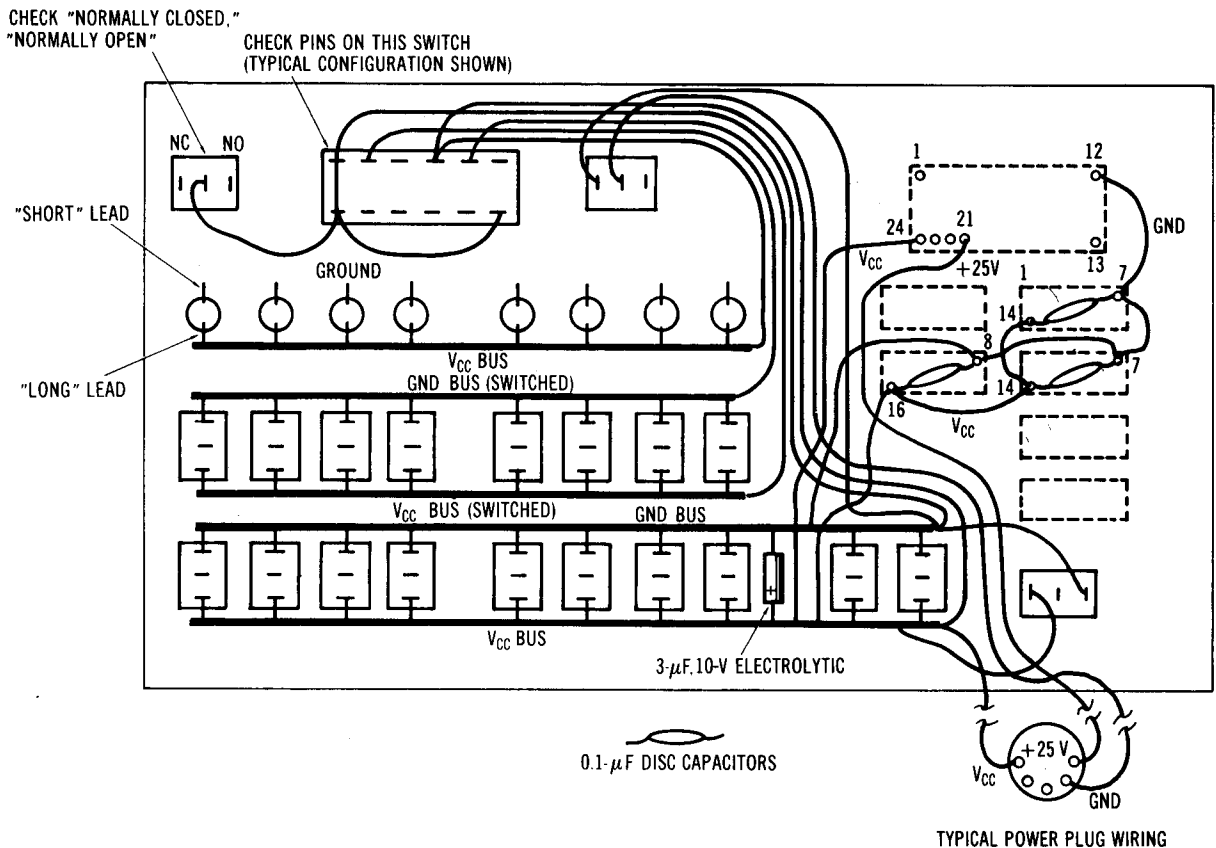
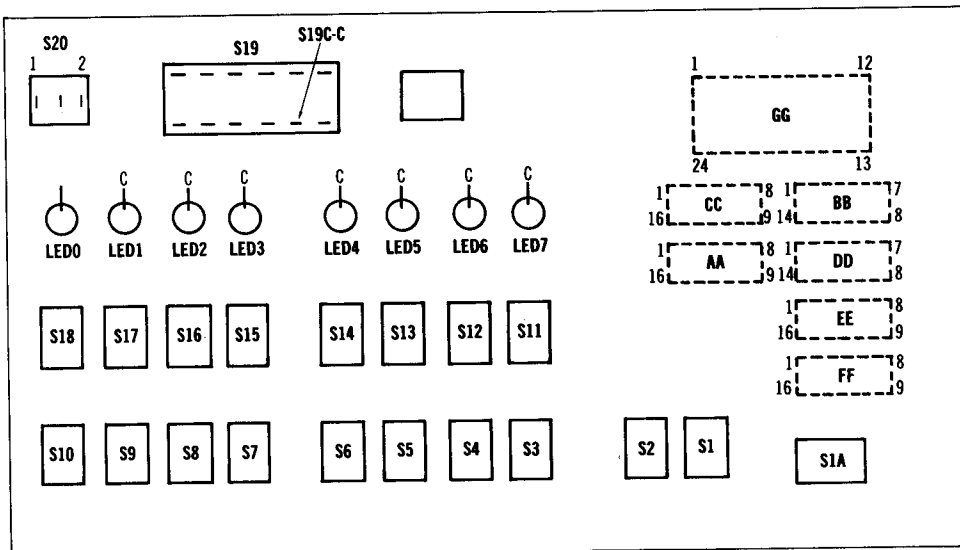


Fig. 8-9. Programmer power connections.

Chart 8-1. Programmer Wire-Wrap List

Signal	Wrap Pins	Signal	Wrap Pins
SA10(AR) to post	S1A-C to FF-3	A7 to post	GG-1 to FF-9
SA9 to post	S1-C to FF-2	A6 to post	GG-2 to FF-10
SA8 to post	S2-C to FF-1	A5 to post	GG-3 to FF-11
SA7 to post	S3-C to FF-9	A4 to post	GG-4 to FF-12
SA6 to post	S4-C to FF-10	A3 to post	GG-5 to FF-13
SA5 to post	S5-C to FF-11	A2 to post	GG-6 to FF-14
SA4 to post	S6-C to FF-12	A1 to post	GG-7 to FF-15
SA3 to post	S7-C to FF-13	A0 to post	GG-8 to FF-16
SA2 to post	S8-C to FF-14	\overline{CE} to one-shot	GG-18 to AA-13
SA1 to post	S9-C to FF-15	\overline{OE} to PROG/VERIFY switch	GG-20 to S19C-C
SA0 to post	S10-C to FF-16	Inverter input to O0	BB-9 to EE-8
S00 to post	S18-C to EE-8	Inverter input to O1	BB-11 to EE-9
S01 to post	S17-C to EE-9	Inverter input to O2	BB-13 to EE-7
S02 to post	S16-C to EE-7	Inverter input to O3	BB-5 to EE-10
S03 to post	S15-C to EE-10	Inverter input to O4	BB-3 to EE-6
S04 to post	S14-C to EE-6	Inverter input to O5	BB-1 to EE-11
S05 to post	S13-C to EE-11	Inverter input to O6	DD-13 to EE-5
S06 to post	S12-C to EE-5	Inverter input to O7	DD-5 to EE-12
S07 to post	S11-C to EE-12	Inverter output to R9	BB-8 to CC-8
O0 LED	LED0-C to CC-9	Inverter output to R8	BB-10 to CC-7
O1 LED	LED1-C to CC-10	Inverter output to R7	BB-12 to CC-6
O2 LED	LED2-C to CC-11	Inverter output to R6	BB-6 to CC-5
O3 LED	LED3-C to CC-12	Inverter output to R5	BB-4 to CC-4
O4 LED	LED4-C to CC-13	Inverter output to R4	BB-2 to CC-3
O5 LED	LED5-C to CC-14	Inverter output to R3	DD-12 to CC-2
O6 LED	LED6-C to CC-15	Inverter output to R2	DD-6 to CC-1
O7 LED	LED7-C to CC-16	Inverter input to PULSE NC	DD-1 to S20-1
O7	GG-17 to DD-5	Inverter input to PULSE NO	DD-3 to S20-2
O6	GG-16 to DD-13	Inverter output to input	DD-4 to DD-1
O5	GG-15 to BB-1	Inverter output to input	DD-2 to DD-3
O4	GG-14 to BB-3	Inverter output to one-shot trigger	DD-2 to AA-1
O3	GG-13 to BB-5	V_{CC}	AA-2 to AA-16
O2	GG-11 to BB-13	V_{CC}	AA-2 to AA-3
O1	GG-10 to BB-11	One-shot R/C to DIP socket	AA-15 to EE-16
O0	GG-9 to BB-9	One-shot C to DIP socket	AA-14 to EE-1
A10 to post	GG-19 to FF-3	Common C1, R1-2	EE-16 to EE-2
A9 to post	GG-22 to FF-2	R1-1 to V_{CC}	EE-15 to DD-14
A8 to post	GG-23 to FF-1		



NOTE:
SOLDER END OF WIRE-WRAP
WIRE TO SWITCHES AND LEADS

NOTE:
"S5-C" REFERS TO CENTER
CONTACT ON SWITCH

tacts. The power connections to the semiconductor chips may be made by connections to the V_{CC} or ground "bus." Also install three $0.1\text{-}\mu\text{F}$ disc capacitors and one $3\text{-}\mu\text{F}$, 10-V electrolytic capacitor as shown.

Wire-wrap the logic connections by following the wire-wrap table of Chart 8-1. Some of the wire-wrap connections are soldered on one end. The wires running to the switches may be tied together in a cable using cable ties, tape, or thread.

The power required for the Programmer is +5 volts dc and +25 volts dc. A good source for this is a set of four 6-volt lantern batteries. They last for many programmings and supply very close to +25 volts. Another alternative is a +25-volt supply if the reader has access to one, or is able to build one. We'll discuss the battery approach. A simple regulator circuit that supplies both +25 volts and +5 volts is shown in Fig. 8-10. The board holding the parts can be taped to the batteries, or the entire assembly may be contained within the programmer box.

PROGRAMMER CHECKOUT

Verify that the power supply circuit is working by connecting the power supply leads to the Programmer

without the semiconductor chips in their sockets. Turn the power switch on and *cautiously* test the temperature of the regulator IC. It should be warm, but not hot. Put the PROGRAM/VERIFY switch in the PROGRAM position and all data switches in the up position. All LEDs should light. Now, put all DATA switches in the center (no connection) position. The LEDs should still be on. Now, put all DATA switches in the off (down) position. All LEDs should go off. Put the PROGRAM/VERIFY switch in the VERIFY position. All LEDs should light. If these actions do not occur, check the power and wire-wrap connections for the switches and 7404 chips.

Now, all semiconductor chips except for the 2758 or 2716 can be inserted in their sockets. Turn off the power and insert the chips, as shown in Fig. 8-11. The chip holding the two components is constructed by soldering the resistor and capacitor to a small DIP "header."

Turn on the power and cautiously test the temperature of the chips. None of them should be hot. Insert an LED/resistor combination into pins 18 and 12 (ground) of the 2758/2716 socket (see Fig. 7-24 in Chapter 7). Set the VERIFY/PROGRAM switch to PROGRAM. Momentarily switch the PULSE switch. The LED

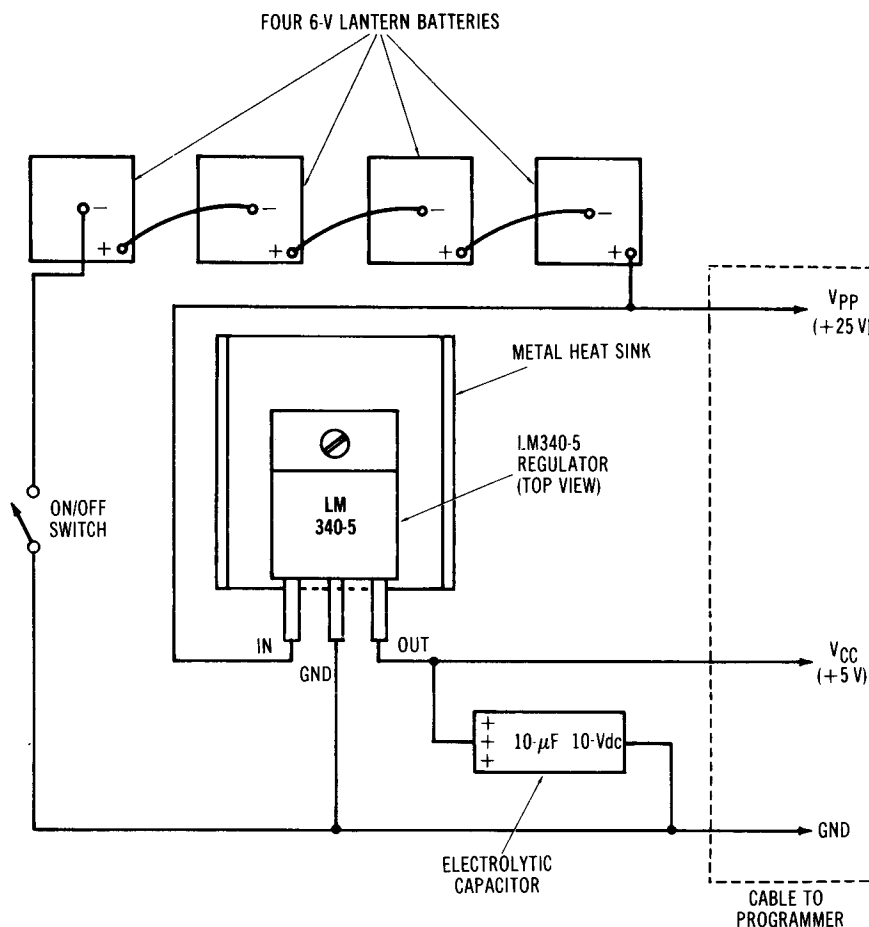
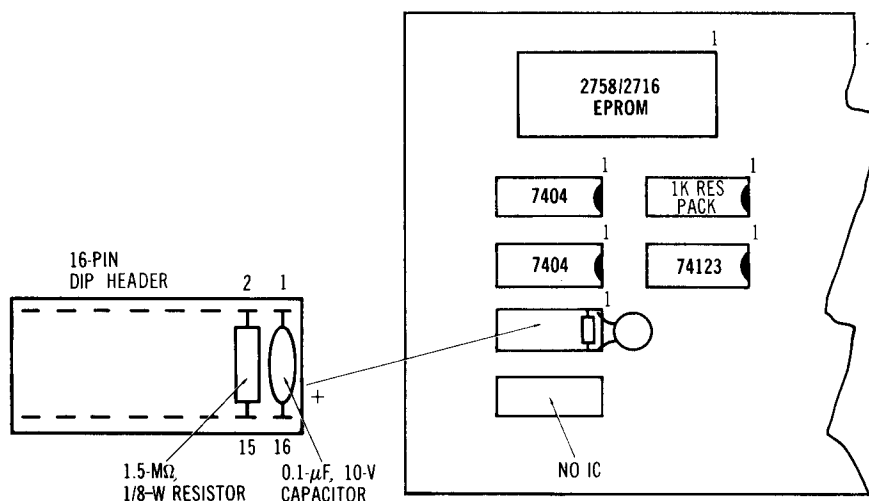


Fig. 8-10. Regulator circuit.

Fig. 8-11. Semiconductor chip placement.



should briefly flash. If this does not occur, check the 74123 wiring.

Using the LED/resistor combination (or a vom or oscilloscope), check between the pins of the 2758, as shown in Table 8-1. If incorrect results occur, check the 2758/2716 wiring.

Put the VERIFY/PROGRAM switch to VERIFY. Set all DATA switches to the center position. Plug in a 2758 or 2716 EPROM. Make certain that pin 1 is oriented toward the proper end. Turn on the power. Set the ADDRESS switches to various settings. All settings should produce all ones (all LEDs lighted) on the LEDs.

The next step is to check the programming operation of the unit. For this step it is obviously necessary to actually program an EPROM. Probably the wisest approach is to plan on using one EPROM as a test device before attempting a large-scale programming operation. To verify that the programming operation is functioning, perform the following steps.

1. Turn power on.
2. Set VERIFY/PROGRAM to PROGRAM.

Table 8-1. Programmer Power Connections

2758/2716 Pin	Switch Settings	Result
12	Don't care	Ground
21	Don't care	+25 Vdc
24	Don't care	+5 Vdc
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 19, 22, 23	All address switches up	+5 Vdc
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 19, 22, 23	All address switches down	Ground
9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	All data switches up and PROG/VRFY set to PROG	+5 Vdc
9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	All data switches down and PROG/VRFY set to PROG	Ground

3. Set the ADDRESS switches to the values given in Table 8-2 and the DATA switches to the values in the same table. After every new set of values, pulse the switch one time.
4. Set all DATA switches to the center position.
5. Set VERIFY/PROGRAM to VERIFY.
6. Set the address switches to the values given in Table 8-2. Read the data output on the LEDs. It should correspond to the values previously programmed.

If the above operations have been performed correctly, the EZ-80 Programmer is assumed to be operating in both the programming and verify modes. If the programming did not take place properly, check the component values of C1 and R1 and the wire-wrap connections. It may also help to enlist the aid of a friend with an oscilloscope to check the duration of the \overline{CE} pulse. It should be 50 milliseconds ± 5 milliseconds.

OPERATING THE PROGRAMMER

Operation of the Programmer is identical with the VERIFY/PROGRAM operation described above. To read any location:

1. Set all DATA switches to the center position.

Table 8-2. Test Program Values

Address	Data
0000000000	00000000
0000000001	11111111
0000000010	10101010
0000000011	01010101
0100000000	00110011
0111111111	01110111
(2716 only)	
1000000000	00110011
1111111111	01110111

2. Set the VERIFY/PROGRAM switch to VERIFY.
3. Change the address switches to the proper address and read the data values on the LEDs.
4. Repeat Step 3 for all locations to be read.

To write to any location:

1. Set the VERIFY/PROGRAM switch to PROGRAM.
2. Set the data switches to the desired value. Verify that the correct value is repeated in the LEDs.
3. Set the ADDRESS switches to the proper address.
4. Pulse the PULSE switch once.
5. Repeat Steps 2 through 4 for all locations to be programmed.

One important word of advice—if the wrong value is programmed into the 2758 or 2716, it is generally not recoverable. The EPROMs come with all ones programmed into every location. If a zero has been written into a bit of a location that should have been a one, then the only way to redo that location is to erase the EPROM and start all over. If a one has been erroneously programmed, then it is possible to redo the operation by repeating the programming with a zero, for the “one” programming was a “no action” operation.

The implications of this are somewhat staggering. Don't program the EPROMs late at night! You're bound to put a zero bit into a location where a one should have gone. This always occurs about three quarters of the way through a programming operation.

The time required to program 500 locations is about two hours. Although this seems a bit much, it is very comparable to the time spent in traveling to another

location to use a friend's equipment or in waiting for a distributor's operation.

ERASING THE EPROMS

The 2758 and 2716 can be erased (all locations changed to ones) by exposing the chip to strong ultraviolet light. EPROM erasers can be purchased from computer stores at reasonable cost (see Fig. 8-12). Another source is a medicinal type of ultraviolet lamp.

WARNING!

ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT CAN CAUSE PERMANENT EYE DAMAGE IF A USER LOOKS INTO THE LIGHT FOR EXTENDED PERIODS! BE CAREFUL.

The preceding warning is cautionary only. One should never look directly into a strong ultraviolet light source, as it may cause an optical “sunburn.” Just handle the light prudently.

Erasure times vary with the light output of the ultraviolet eraser and distance to the chip type, but a period of several hours is typical. Verify several locations before reprogramming to make certain that all data values read are ones. When erasing, place the chip(s) as close to the light source as possible with the translucent window uncovered.

The window does not have to be covered after programming, as even strong sunlight will take several weeks to erase the EPROM. Covering the window with masking tape or a label is probably not a bad idea, however, if the EPROM has been permanently programmed with an applications program.

In the next chapter, we'll discuss the EZ-80 Diagnostic Program, which is an excellent choice for your first programming project.

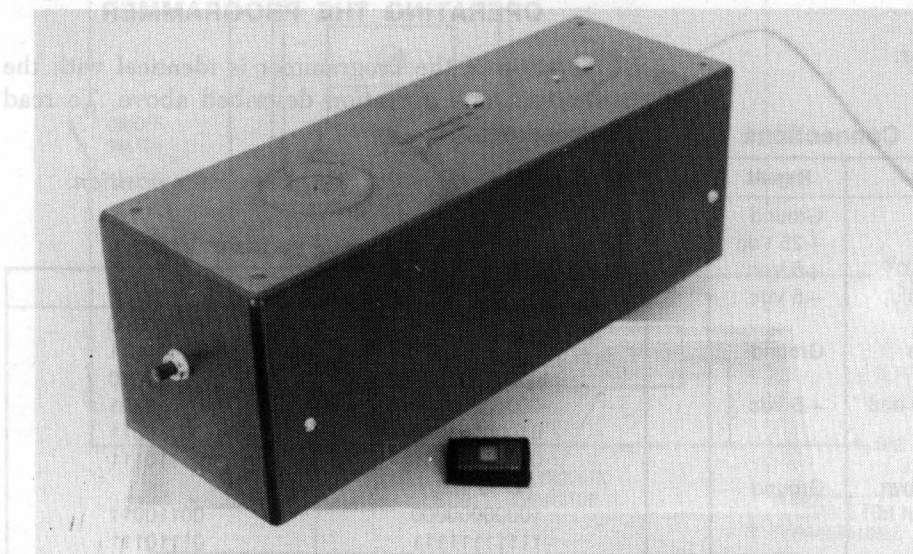


Fig. 8-12. EPROM eraser.

CHAPTER 9

A Diagnostic Program for the EZ-80

This chapter describes a diagnostic program for the EZ-80. The Diagnostic can be programmed into the EPROM and used to help exercise and diagnose problems with the EZ-80. The Diagnostic is not a prerequisite for operation of EZ-80 applications programs, but the reader is prodded (if not urged) to test the EZ-80 with the EZ-80 Diagnostic before implementing the applications programs. The EZ-80 Diagnostic is also useful if failures occur after the EZ-80 has been “brought up” and is successfully operating. Although the chances are good that a failure in the latter case will be a bad semiconductor chip that can be verified by replacement, the EZ-80 Diagnostic serves as a good confidence check for the “hardware” and may help in defining hardware problems.

Probably the most useful application of the EZ-80 Diagnostic is to verify that the hardware is indeed operative when a new applications program has been programmed into the EPROM. Most errors that occur in working computer systems are human errors, and the EZ-80 is no exception to this rule. If the EZ-80 Diagnostic runs successfully, then the probability is very good that the problem is in the erroneous programming of the EPROM, in the case of the applications programs that are “precanned” in this book, or in the erroneous design or programming of other programs that the reader has constructed.

EZ-80 DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAMMING

Fig. 9-1 shows the complete listing of the EZ-80 Diagnostic. Program a 2758 or 2716 EPROM by using the EPROM Programmer described in Chapter 8, or by any of the other methods described. The EZ-80 Diagnostic occupies EPROM memory locations 0000 through 16DH, as shown in the listing. Let's review the listing format so that the reader is certain of the data values to be used. The first column on the listing contains the memory locations in hexadecimal. The next column contains the *contents* of the memory

locations in hexadecimal. The second column contains two, four, eight, or sixteen hexadecimal digits representing one, two, three, or four *bytes* in EPROM memory. The first column contains the *starting* memory address of the one, two, three, or four bytes represented.

Location 25H, for example, holds a DAH. Locations 26 and 27 contain 24H and 00H respectively. The next location is location 28H, as shown in column 1. Occasionally, there will be “gaps” in the locations in the EZ-80 Diagnostic and other programs described in this book. An example of this is at locations 63H and 64H, which hold 18H and 04H, respectively. The next location in column one is location 66H. Where did location 65H go? This location is a “don't care” and does not have to be programmed. The effect of this is that it will contain all ones, the initial state of the EPROM.

The next column is the “line number” reference, and is meaningless as far as EPROM programming and program execution. The next four columns represent the *source line* assembly-language code—label (optional), op-code mnemonic (mandatory), operands (variable), and comments (optional). The contents of the memory locations in the second column represent the *machine-language* instructions for the associated source line.

For convenience in programming the EPROM, the contents of every location and the memory location itself are listed in Fig. 9-2. The contents are given in both hexadecimal and binary, as is the memory location value.

To program the EPROM using the EPROM Programmer described in Chapter 8, follow the step-by-step operating instructions of the chapter. Be certain that all locations are correctly programmed by verifying the contents of the locations *twice*. (It may help to have someone else read off the contents as you check the list of data in the table. Once the EPROM has been correctly programmed and verified,

```

00100 ;*****
00110 ;*
00120 ;*      Z-80 MDP DIAGNOSTIC
00125 ;*      00-00
00126 ;*      3/29/78
00130 ;*
00140 ;*****
0000 00150      ORG      0
00160 ;
00170 ; INITIALIZE STACK AND PPI
00180 ;
0000 318008 00190 START  LD      SP,880H      ;TOP OF RAM+1
0003 3E89   00200      LD      A,89H      ;MODE CONTROL WD
0005 D303   00210      OUT     (3),A      ;SET MODE 0,SUBMODE 3
0007 AF     00220      XOR     A      ;CLEAR A
0008 D300   00230      OUT     (0),A      ;RESET LEDS
000A D301   00240      OUT     (1),A      ;RESET OUTPUT LINES
00250 ;
00260 ;LOOP HERE 10 SECONDS FOR SCOPING
00270 ;
000C 0607   00280 SCOPE  LD      B,7      ;OUTER LOOP COUNT
000E 11FFFF 00290      LD      DE,-1     ;DECREMENT --1
0011 21FFFF 00300 SCP10  LD      HL,-1     ;INNER LOOP COUNT
0014 19     00310 SCP20  ADD     HL,DE      ;DECREMENT HL
0015 DA1400 00320      JP      C,SCP20    ;LOOP IF NOT DONE
0018 10F7   00330      DJNZ   SCP10    ;OUTER LOOP
00340 ;
00350 ;SEQUENCE LED DIGITS RIGHT TO LEFT
00360 ;
001A 3E10   00370 LEDDGT LD      A,10H    ;0 TO RIGHTMOST DIGIT
001C D300   00380 LED05  OUT     (0),A      ;OUTPUT CURRENT VALUE
001E 21FFFF 00390      LD      HL,-1     ;FOR DELAY COUNT
0021 01FFFF 00400      LD      BC,-1     ;FOR DELAY DECMT
0024 09     00410 LED10  ADD     HL,BC      ;DECRE COUNT
0025 DA2400 00420      JP      C,LED10    ;LOOP IF NOT 64K
0028 C601   00430      ADD     A,1      ;BUMP DIGIT VALUE
002A 47     00440      LD      B,A      ;SAVE
002B E60F   00450      AND     0FH      ;GET DIGIT VALUE
002D FE0A   00460      CP      0AH      ;OUTPUT 0-9?
002F 78     00470      LD      A,B      ;RESTORE
0030 C21C00 00480      JP      NZ,LED05    ;GO IF MORE
0033 E6F0   00490      AND     0F0H      ;GET POSITION FIELD
0035 CB27   00500      SLA     A      ;MOVE TO NEXT POSITION
0037 FE00   00510      CP      0      ;AT LEFTMOST?
0039 C21C00 00520      JP      NZ,LED05    ;GO IF NO
00530 ;
00540 ;TEST 1:TEST RAM ADDRESSES AND DATA
00550 ;
003C 3E11   00560 RAMTST LD      A,11H      ;FOR TEST 1
003E D300   00570      OUT     (0),A      ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
0040 AF     00580      XOR     A      ;0 TO A
0041 320208 00590      LD      (802H),A    ;STORE 0 IN FIRST RAM
0044 3A0208 00600      LD      A,(802H)    ;GET CONTENTS
0047 FE00   00610      CP      0      ;ZERO?

```

```

0049 C24900 00620 RAM10 JP NZ, RAM10 ;LOOP HERE ON ERROR
004C 2F 00630 CPL ;-1 TO A
004D 320208 00640 LD (802H), A ;STORE -1
0050 3A0208 00650 LD A, (802H) ;GET CONTENTS
0053 3C 00660 INC A ;TEST FOR ALL ONES
0054 C25400 00670 RAM20 JP NZ, RAM20 ;LOOP HERE ON ERROR
0057 21FFFF 00680 LD HL, -1 ;FOR DELAY CNT
005A 01FFFF 00690 LD BC, -1 ;FOR DELAY DECREMENT
005D 09 00700 RAM30 ADD HL, BC ;DECREMENT COUNT
005E DA5D00 00710 JP C, RAM30 ;LOOP IF NOT 64K
00720 ;
00730 ;TEST 2:SHORT RAM MEMORY TEST
00740 ;
0061 3E12 00750 MEMTST LD A, 12H ;FOR TEST 2
0063 1804 00770 JR 69H ;BYPASS NMI VECTOR
00780 ;
00790 ;NM INTERRUPT VECTOR
00800 ;
0066 00810 ORG 66H
0066 C36101 00820 JP NMIHAN ;GO TO PROCESS NMI
0069 00830 ORG 69H
0069 D300 00835 OUT (0), A ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
006B 210208 00840 LD HL, 802H ;START OF RAM
006E 067C 00850 LD B, 124 ;SIZE OF RAM -WORKING
0070 AF 00860 XOR A ;0 TO A
0071 77 00870 MEM10 LD (HL), A ;STORE ALL ZEROES
0072 7E 00880 LD A, (HL) ;GET STORED VALUE
0073 FE00 00890 CP 0 ;IS IT ZERO?
0075 C27500 00900 MEM20 JP NZ, MEM20 ;LOOP HERE ON ERROR
0078 2F 00910 CPL ;-1 TO A
0079 77 00920 LD (HL), A ;STORE ALL ONES
007A 7E 00930 LD A, (HL) ;GET STORED VALUE
007B 3C 00940 INC A ;IS IT -1
007C C27C00 00950 MEM30 JP NZ, MEM30 ;LOOP HERE ON ERROR
007F 23 00955 INC HL ;BUMP POINTER
0080 10EF 00960 DJNZ MEM10 ;CONTINUE HERE FOR 128
0082 21FFFF 00970 LD HL, -1 ;FOR DELAY CNT
0085 01FFFF 00980 LD BC, -1 ;FOR DELAY INC
0088 09 00990 MEM40 ADD HL, BC ;DECREMENT COUNT
0089 DA8800 01000 JP C, MEM40 ;LOOP HERE IF NOT 64K
01010 ;
01020 ;TEST3:NMI/CLK FREQUENCY TEST
01030 ;
008C 3E13 01040 NMICLK LD A, 13H ;FOR TEST 3
008E D300 01050 OUT (0), A ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
0090 213075 01060 LD HL, 30000 ;30 SEC DELAY AT 1 MHZ
0093 CD5301 01070 CALL DELAY
0096 AF 01080 XOR A ;0 TO A
0097 D300 01090 OUT (0), A ;CLEAR LEDS
0099 211027 01100 LD HL, 10000 ;10 SEC DELAY
009C CD5301 01110 CALL DELAY
009F 2138FC 01120 LD HL, 0FC38H ;FINAGLE FACTOR FOR 10
00A2 220008 01130 LD (TIME), HL ;INITIALIZE RTC CNT
00A5 3E13 01140 LD A, 13H ;SECOND PART OF TEST 3

```

```

00A7 D300      01150      OUT      (0),A      ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
00A9 2A0008   01160 NMI10   LD      HL,(TIME)  ;GET CURRENT RTC COUNT
00AC 7D       01170      LD      A,L      ;LOW ORDER BYTE
00AD B4       01180      OR      H      ;MERGE HIGH-ORDER BYTE
00AE C2A900   01190      JP      NZ,NMI10  ;GO IF NOT TO ZERO
00B1 AF       01200      XOR     A      ;0 TO A
00B2 D300      01210      OUT     (0),A     ;CLEAR LEDS
00B4 211027   01220      LD      HL,10000  ;10 SEC DELAY
00B7 CD5301   01230      CALL   DELAY
                01240 ;
                01250 ;TEST 4:OUTPUT LINES TEST
                01260 ;
00BA 061E     01270 OUTLN   LD      B,30     ;30 SECS FOR TEST
00BC 3E14     01280      LD      A,14H    ;FOR TEST 4
00BE D300     01290      OUT     (0),A    ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
00C0 3EFF     01300 OUT10   LD      A,0FFH   ;ALL ON
00C2 D301     01310      OUT     (1),A    ;OUTPUT TO LINES
00C4 21F401   01320      LD      HL,500   ;1/2 SEC DELAY
00C7 C5       01325      PUSH   BC      ;SAVE BC
00C8 CD5301   01330      CALL   DELAY
00CB AF       01340      XOR     A      ;0 TO A
00CC D301     01350      OUT     (1),A    ;ALL OFF
00CE 21F401   01355      LD      HL,500   ;1/2 SEC DELAY
00D1 CD5301   01356      CALL   DELAY
00D4 C1       01357      POP    BC      ;RESTORE BC
00D5 10E9     01360      DJNZ  OUT10    ;GO IF NOT 30 SECS
                01370 ;
                01380 ;TEST 5:INPUT LINES TEST
                01390 ;
00D7 3E15     01400 INLINE  LD      A,15H    ;FOR TEST 5
00D9 D300     01410      OUT     (0),A    ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
00DB 211027   01420      LD      HL,10000 ;FOR 10 SEC DELAY
00DE CD5301   01430      CALL   DELAY
00E1 2148F4   01440      LD      HL,0F448H ;FINAGLE FACTOR FOR 30 S
00E4 220008   01450      LD      (TIME),HL ;INITIALIZE RTC COUNT
00E7 0608     01460 INL02  LD      B,08H    ;IN5 MASK
00E9 0E05     01470      LD      C,5     ;IN DIGIT #
00EB DB02     01480 INL05  IN      A,(02H)  ;INPUT LINES
00ED A0       01490      AND    B      ;GET LINE0
00EE CAF400   01500      JP      Z,INL10  ;GO IF 0
00F1 3E10     01510      LD      A,10H   ;FOR RIGHTMOST LED
00F3 B1       01520      ADD    A,C     ;MERGE LINE #
00F4 D300     01530 INL10  OUT     (0),A    ;OUTPUT 0 OR #
00F6 21C800   01540      LD      HL,200  ;1/5 SEC DELAY
00F9 C5       01545      PUSH   BC      ;SAVE BC
00FA CD5301   01550      CALL   DELAY
00FD C1       01555      POP    BC      ;RESTORE BC
00FE 0D       01560      DEC    C      ;DECREMENT DIGIT #
00FF CB20     01570      SLA    B      ;ALIGN MASK
0101 C2EB00   01580      JP      NZ,INL05 ;GO IF NOT LAST
0104 3A0108   01590      LD      A,(TIME+1) ;RTC SIGN
0107 B7       01600      OR     A      ;TEST SIGN
0108 FAE700   01610      JP      M,INL02 ;GO FOR ANOTHER PASS
                01620 ;

```



```

01630 ;TEST 6:KEYBOARD SCAN TEST
01640 ;
010B 3E16 01650 KBSCAN LD A,16H ;FOR TEST 6
010D D300 01660 OUT (0),A ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
010F 211027 01670 LD HL,10000 ;FOR 10 SEC DELAY
0112 CD5301 01680 CALL DELAY
0115 2148F4 01690 LD HL,0F448H ;FINAGLE FACTOR FOR 30 S
0118 220008 01700 LD (TIME),HL ;INITIALIZE RTC COUNT
011B 0610 01710 KBS05 LD B,10H ;ROW # MASK
011D 0E04 01720 LD C,4 ;ROW # COUNT
011F 78 01730 KBS10 LD A,B ;ROW # MASK
0120 DB02 01740 IN A,(2) ;READ INPUT LINES
0122 E607 01750 AND 7 ;PROCESS ONLY KB
0124 EE07 01755 XOR 7 ;ACTIVE LOW LINES
0126 CA4001 01760 JP Z,KBS20 ;GO IF NO DEPRESS
0129 C610 01770 ADD A,10H ;FOR RIGHT LED
012B D300 01780 OUT (0),A ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
012D 21C800 01790 LD HL,200 ;1/5 SEC DELAY
0130 C5 01795 PUSH BC ;SAVE BC
0131 CD5301 01800 CALL DELAY
0134 79 01810 LD A,C ;GET ROW #
0135 C610 01820 ADD A,10H ;FOR RIGHT LED
0137 D300 01830 OUT (0),A ;OUTPUT TO LEDS
0139 21C800 01840 LD HL,200 ;1/5 SEC DELAY
013C CD5301 01850 CALL DELAY
013F C1 01855 POP BC ;RESTORE BC
0140 AF 01860 KBS20 XOR A ;0 TO A
0141 D300 01870 OUT (0),A ;CLEAR LEDS
0143 0D 01880 DEC C ;DECREMENT ROW CNT
0144 CB20 01890 SLA B ;GET NEXT ROW #
0146 C21F01 01900 JP NZ,KBS10 ;GO IF NOT LAST ROW
0149 3A0108 01910 LD A,(TIME+1) ;GET SIGN OF RTC CNT
014C B7 01920 OR A ;TEST SIGN
014D FA1B01 01930 JP M,KBS05 ;GO IF NOT PAST 0
01940 ;
01950 ;RETURN TO BEGINNING OF PROGRAM.
01960 ;
0150 C30000 01970 JP START
01980 ;
01990 ;DELAY SUBROUTINE.DELAYS 1 MS * COUNT IN HL
02000 ;
0153 11FFFF 02010 DELAY LD DE,-1 ;DECREMENT VALUE
0156 064A 02020 DEL05 LD B,04AH ;FINAGLE FACTOR
0158 19 02030 ADD HL,DE ;DECREMENT HL COUNT
0159 D0 02040 RET NC ;RETURN IF DONE
015A 10FE 02050 DEL10 DJNZ DEL10 ;INNER DELAY
015C FD2B 02060 DEC IY ;WASTE TIME
015E C35601 02070 JP DEL05 ;RETURN TO OUTER LOOP
02080 ;
02090 ;NMI INTERRUPT HANDLER
02100 ;
0161 08 02110 NMIHAN EX AF,AF' ;SAVE FLAGS,A
0162 D9 02120 EXX ;SAVE OTHER REGS
0163 2A0008 02130 LD HL,(TIME) ;GET TIME CNT

```

```

0166 23      02140      INC      HL      ;BUMP BY ONE
0167 220008  02150      LD       (TIME),HL ;STORE
016A D9      02160      EXX     ;RESTORE REGS
016B 08      02170      EX      AF,AF'    ;RESTORE FLAGS,A
016C ED45    02180      RETN    ;RETURN FROM NMI INTR
           02190 ;
0800        02200      ORG     800H      ;FIRST RAM LOCATION
0800 0000    02210 TIME DEFW 0      ;RTC COUNT
0000        02220      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

DEL05 0156 02020 02070
DEL10 015A 02050 02050
DELAY 0153 02010 01070 01110 01230 01330 01356 01430 01550
           01680 01800 01850
INL02 00E7 01460 01610
INL05 00EB 01480 01580
INL10 00F4 01530 01500
INLINE 00D7 01400
KBS05 011B 01710 01930
KBS10 011F 01730 01900
KBS20 0140 01860 01760
KBSCAN 010B 01650
LED05 001C 00380 00480 00520
LED10 0024 00410 00420
LEDDGT 001A 00370
MEM10 0071 00870 00960
MEM20 0075 00900 00900
MEM30 007C 00950 00950
MEM40 0088 00990 01000
MEMTST 0061 00750
NMI10 00A9 01160 01190
NMICLK 008C 01040
NMIHAN 0161 02110 00820
OUT10 00C0 01300 01360
OUTLN 00BA 01270
RAM10 0049 00620 00620
RAM20 0054 00670 00670
RAM30 005D 00700 00710
RAMTST 003C 00560
SCOPE 000C 00280
SCP10 0011 00300 00330
SCP20 0014 00310 00320
START 0000 00190 01970
TIME 0800 02210 01130 01160 01450 01590 01700 01910 02130
           02150

```

Fig. 9-1 cont'd. EZ-80 Diagnostic program.

LOCATION	CONTENTS	LOCATION	CONTENTS
000	000 0000 0000	035	000 0011 0101
001	000 0000 0001	036	000 0011 0110
002	000 0000 0010	037	000 0011 0111
003	000 0000 0011	038	000 0011 1000
004	000 0000 0100	039	000 0011 1001
005	000 0000 0101	03A	000 0011 1010
006	000 0000 0110	03B	000 0011 1011
007	000 0000 0111	03C	000 0011 1100
008	000 0000 1000	03D	000 0011 1101
009	000 0000 1001	03E	000 0011 1110
00A	000 0000 1010	03F	000 0011 1111
00B	000 0000 1011	040	000 0100 0000
00C	000 0000 1100	041	000 0100 0001
00D	000 0000 1101	042	000 0100 0010
00E	000 0000 1110	043	000 0100 0011
00F	000 0000 1111	044	000 0100 0100
010	000 0001 0000	045	000 0100 0101
011	000 0001 0001	046	000 0100 0110
012	000 0001 0010	047	000 0100 0111
013	000 0001 0011	048	000 0100 1000
014	000 0001 0100	049	000 0100 1001
015	000 0001 0101	04A	000 0100 1010
016	000 0001 0110	04B	000 0100 1011
017	000 0001 0111	04C	000 0100 1100
018	000 0001 1000	04D	000 0100 1101
019	000 0001 1001	04E	000 0100 1110
01A	000 0001 1010	04F	000 0100 1111
01B	000 0001 1011	050	000 0101 0000
01C	000 0001 1100	051	000 0101 0001
01D	000 0001 1101	052	000 0101 0010
01E	000 0001 1110	053	000 0101 0011
01F	000 0001 1111	054	000 0101 0100
020	000 0010 0000	055	000 0101 0101
021	000 0010 0001	056	000 0101 0110
022	000 0010 0010	057	000 0101 0111
023	000 0010 0011	058	000 0101 1000
024	000 0010 0100	059	000 0101 1001
025	000 0010 0101	05A	000 0101 1010
026	000 0010 0110	05B	000 0101 1011
027	000 0010 0111	05C	000 0101 1100
028	000 0010 1000	05D	000 0101 1101
029	000 0010 1001	05E	000 0101 1110
02A	000 0010 1010	05F	000 0101 1111
02B	000 0010 1011	060	000 0110 0000
02C	000 0010 1100	061	000 0110 0001
02D	000 0010 1101	062	000 0110 0010
02E	000 0010 1110	063	000 0110 0011
02F	000 0010 1111	064	000 0110 0100
030	000 0011 0000	065	000 0110 0101
031	000 0011 0001	066	000 0110 0110
032	000 0011 0010	067	000 0110 0111
033	000 0011 0011	068	000 0110 1000
034	000 0011 0100		
		CB	1100 1011
		27	0010 0111
		FE	1111 1110
		00	0000 0000
		C2	1100 0010
		1C	0001 1100
		00	0000 0000
		3E	0011 1110
		11	0001 0001
		D3	1101 0011
		00	0000 0000
		AF	1010 1111
		32	0011 0010
		02	0000 0010
		08	0000 1000
		3A	0011 1010
		02	0000 0010
		08	0000 1000
		FE	1111 1110
		00	0000 0000
		C2	1100 0010
		49	0100 1001
		00	0000 0000
		2F	0010 1111
		32	0011 0010
		02	0000 0010
		08	0000 1000
		3A	0011 1010
		02	0000 0010
		08	0000 1000
		3C	0011 1100
		C2	1100 0010
		54	0101 0100
		00	0000 0000
		21	0010 0001
		FF	1111 1111
		FF	1111 1111
		01	0000 0001
		FF	1111 1111
		09	0000 1001
		DA	1101 1010
		24	0010 0100
		00	0000 0000
		C6	1100 0110
		01	0000 0001
		47	0100 0111
		E6	1110 0110
		0F	0000 1111
		FE	1111 1110
		0A	0000 1010
		78	0111 1000
		C2	1100 0010
		1C	0001 1100
		00	0000 0000
		E6	1110 0110
		F0	1111 0000

Fig. 9-2. EZ-80 Diagnostic contents.

LOCATION				CONTENTS				LOCATION				CONTENTS			
069	000	0110	1001	D3	1101	0011		09D	000	1001	1101	53	0101	0011	
06A	000	0110	1010	00	0000	0000		09E	000	1001	1110	01	0000	0001	
06B	000	0110	1011	21	0010	0001		09F	000	1001	1111	21	0010	0001	
06C	000	0110	1100	02	0000	0010		0A0	000	1010	0000	38	0011	1000	
06D	000	0110	1101	08	0000	1000		0A1	000	1010	0001	FC	1111	1100	
06E	000	0110	1110	06	0000	0110		0A2	000	1010	0010	22	0010	0010	
06F	000	0110	1111	7C	0111	1100		0A3	000	1010	0011	00	0000	0000	
070	000	0111	0000	AF	1010	1111		0A4	000	1010	0100	08	0000	1000	
071	000	0111	0001	77	0111	0111		0A5	000	1010	0101	3E	0011	1110	
072	000	0111	0010	7E	0111	1110		0A6	000	1010	0110	13	0001	0011	
073	000	0111	0011	FE	1111	1110		0A7	000	1010	0111	D3	1101	0011	
074	000	0111	0100	00	0000	0000		0A8	000	1010	1000	00	0000	0000	
075	000	0111	0101	C2	1100	0010		0A9	000	1010	1001	2A	0010	1010	
076	000	0111	0110	75	0111	0101		0AA	000	1010	1010	00	0000	0000	
077	000	0111	0111	00	0000	0000		0AB	000	1010	1011	08	0000	1000	
078	000	0111	1000	2F	0010	1111		0AC	000	1010	1100	7D	0111	1101	
079	000	0111	1001	77	0111	0111		0AD	000	1010	1101	B4	1011	0100	
07A	000	0111	1010	7E	0111	1110		0AE	000	1010	1110	C2	1100	0010	
07B	000	0111	1011	3C	0011	1100		0AF	000	1010	1111	A9	1010	1001	
07C	000	0111	1100	C2	1100	0010		0B0	000	1011	0000	00	0000	0000	
07D	000	0111	1101	7C	0111	1100		0B1	000	1011	0001	AF	1010	1111	
07E	000	0111	1110	00	0000	0000		0B2	000	1011	0010	D3	1101	0011	
07F	000	0111	1111	23	0010	0011		0B3	000	1011	0011	00	0000	0000	
080	000	1000	0000	10	0001	0000		0B4	000	1011	0100	21	0010	0001	
081	000	1000	0001	EF	1110	1111		0B5	000	1011	0101	10	0001	0000	
082	000	1000	0010	21	0010	0001		0B6	000	1011	0110	27	0010	0111	
083	000	1000	0011	FF	1111	1111		0B7	000	1011	0111	CD	1100	1101	
084	000	1000	0100	FF	1111	1111		0B8	000	1011	1000	53	0101	0011	
085	000	1000	0101	01	0000	0001		0B9	000	1011	1001	01	0000	0001	
086	000	1000	0110	FF	1111	1111		0BA	000	1011	1010	06	0000	0110	
087	000	1000	0111	FF	1111	1111		0BB	000	1011	1011	1E	0001	1110	
088	000	1000	1000	09	0000	1001		0BC	000	1011	1100	3E	0011	1110	
089	000	1000	1001	DA	1101	1010		0BD	000	1011	1101	14	0001	0100	
08A	000	1000	1010	88	1000	1000		0BE	000	1011	1110	D3	1101	0011	
08B	000	1000	1011	00	0000	0000		0BF	000	1011	1111	00	0000	0000	
08C	000	1000	1100	3E	0011	1110		0C0	000	1100	0000	3E	0011	1110	
08D	000	1000	1101	13	0001	0011		0C1	000	1100	0001	FF	1111	1111	
08E	000	1000	1110	D3	1101	0011		0C2	000	1100	0010	D3	1101	0011	
08F	000	1000	1111	00	0000	0000		0C3	000	1100	0011	01	0000	0001	
090	000	1001	0000	21	0010	0001		0C4	000	1100	0100	21	0010	0001	
091	000	1001	0001	30	0011	0000		0C5	000	1100	0101	F4	1111	0100	
092	000	1001	0010	75	0111	0101		0C6	000	1100	0110	01	0000	0001	
093	000	1001	0011	CD	1100	1101		0C7	000	1100	0111	C5	1100	0101	
094	000	1001	0100	53	0101	0011		0C8	000	1100	1000	CD	1100	1101	
095	000	1001	0101	01	0000	0001		0C9	000	1100	1001	53	0101	0011	
096	000	1001	0110	AF	1010	1111		0CA	000	1100	1010	01	0000	0001	
097	000	1001	0111	D3	1101	0011		0CB	000	1100	1011	AF	1010	1111	
098	000	1001	1000	00	0000	0000		0CC	000	1100	1100	D3	1101	0011	
099	000	1001	1001	21	0010	0001		0CD	000	1100	1101	01	0000	0001	
09A	000	1001	1010	10	0001	0000		0CE	000	1100	1110	21	0010	0001	
09B	000	1001	1011	27	0010	0111		0CF	000	1100	1111	F4	1111	0100	
09C	000	1001	1100	CD	1100	1101		0D0	000	1101	0000	01	0000	0001	

LOCATION			CONTENTS			LOCATION			CONTENTS		
0D1	000	1101 0001	CD	1100	1101	105	001	0000 0101	01	0000	0001
0D2	000	1101 0010	53	0101	0011	106	001	0000 0110	08	0000	1000
0D3	000	1101 0011	01	0000	0001	107	001	0000 0111	B7	1011	0111
0D4	000	1101 0100	C1	1100	0001	108	001	0000 1000	FA	1111	1010
0D5	000	1101 0101	10	0001	0000	109	001	0000 1001	E7	1110	0111
0D6	000	1101 0110	E9	1110	1001	10A	001	0000 1010	00	0000	0000
0D7	000	1101 0111	3E	0011	1110	10B	001	0000 1011	3E	0011	1110
0D8	000	1101 1000	15	0001	0101	10C	001	0000 1100	16	0001	0110
0D9	000	1101 1001	D3	1101	0011	10D	001	0000 1101	D3	1101	0011
0DA	000	1101 1010	00	0000	0000	10E	001	0000 1110	00	0000	0000
0DB	000	1101 1011	21	0010	0001	10F	001	0000 1111	21	0010	0001
0DC	000	1101 1100	10	0001	0000	110	001	0001 0000	10	0001	0000
0DD	000	1101 1101	27	0010	0111	111	001	0001 0001	27	0010	0111
0DE	000	1101 1110	CD	1100	1101	112	001	0001 0010	CD	1100	1101
0DF	000	1101 1111	53	0101	0011	113	001	0001 0011	53	0101	0011
0E0	000	1110 0000	01	0000	0001	114	001	0001 0100	01	0000	0001
0E1	000	1110 0001	21	0010	0001	115	001	0001 0101	21	0010	0001
0E2	000	1110 0010	48	0100	1000	116	001	0001 0110	48	0100	1000
0E3	000	1110 0011	F4	1111	0100	117	001	0001 0111	F4	1111	0100
0E4	000	1110 0100	22	0010	0010	118	001	0001 1000	22	0010	0010
0E5	000	1110 0101	00	0000	0000	119	001	0001 1001	00	0000	0000
0E6	000	1110 0110	08	0000	1000	11A	001	0001 1010	08	0000	1000
0E7	000	1110 0111	06	0000	0110	11B	001	0001 1011	06	0000	0110
0E8	000	1110 1000	08	0000	1000	11C	001	0001 1100	10	0001	0000
0E9	000	1110 1001	0E	0000	1110	11D	001	0001 1101	0E	0000	1110
0EA	000	1110 1010	05	0000	0101	11E	001	0001 1110	04	0000	0100
0EB	000	1110 1011	DB	1101	1011	11F	001	0001 1111	78	0111	1000
0EC	000	1110 1100	02	0000	0010	120	001	0010 0000	DB	1101	1011
0ED	000	1110 1101	A0	1010	0000	121	001	0010 0001	02	0000	0010
0EE	000	1110 1110	CA	1100	1010	122	001	0010 0010	E6	1110	0110
0EF	000	1110 1111	F4	1111	0100	123	001	0010 0011	07	0000	0111
0F0	000	1111 0000	00	0000	0000	124	001	0010 0100	EE	1110	1110
0F1	000	1111 0001	3E	0011	1110	125	001	0010 0101	07	0000	0111
0F2	000	1111 0010	10	0001	0000	126	001	0010 0110	CA	1100	1010
0F3	000	1111 0011	81	1000	0001	127	001	0010 0111	40	0100	0000
0F4	000	1111 0100	D3	1101	0011	128	001	0010 1000	01	0000	0001
0F5	000	1111 0101	00	0000	0000	129	001	0010 1001	C6	1100	0110
0F6	000	1111 0110	21	0010	0001	12A	001	0010 1010	10	0001	0000
0F7	000	1111 0111	C8	1100	1000	12B	001	0010 1011	D3	1101	0011
0F8	000	1111 1000	00	0000	0000	12C	001	0010 1100	00	0000	0000
0F9	000	1111 1001	C5	1100	0101	12D	001	0010 1101	21	0010	0001
0FA	000	1111 1010	CD	1100	1101	12E	001	0010 1110	C8	1100	1000
0FB	000	1111 1011	53	0101	0011	12F	001	0010 1111	00	0000	0000
0FC	000	1111 1100	01	0000	0001	130	001	0011 0000	C5	1100	0101
0FD	000	1111 1101	C1	1100	0001	131	001	0011 0001	CD	1100	1101
0FE	000	1111 1110	0D	0000	1101	132	001	0011 0010	53	0101	0011
0FF	000	1111 1111	CB	1100	1011	133	001	0011 0011	01	0000	0001
100	001	0000 0000	20	0010	0000	134	001	0011 0100	79	0111	1001
101	001	0000 0001	C2	1100	0010	135	001	0011 0101	C6	1100	0110
102	001	0000 0010	EB	1110	1011	136	001	0011 0110	10	0001	0000
103	001	0000 0011	00	0000	0000	137	001	0011 0111	D3	1101	0011
104	001	0000 0100	3A	0011	1010	138	001	0011 1000	00	0000	0000

LOCATION			CONTENTS		
139	001	0011 1001	21	0010	0001
13A	001	0011 1010	CB	1100	1000
13B	001	0011 1011	00	0000	0000
13C	001	0011 1100	CD	1100	1101
13D	001	0011 1101	53	0101	0011
13E	001	0011 1110	01	0000	0001
13F	001	0011 1111	C1	1100	0001
140	001	0100 0000	AF	1010	1111
141	001	0100 0001	D3	1101	0011
142	001	0100 0010	00	0000	0000
143	001	0100 0011	0D	0000	1101
144	001	0100 0100	CB	1100	1011
145	001	0100 0101	20	0010	0000
146	001	0100 0110	C2	1100	0010
147	001	0100 0111	1F	0001	1111
148	001	0100 1000	01	0000	0001
149	001	0100 1001	3A	0011	1010
14A	001	0100 1010	01	0000	0001
14B	001	0100 1011	08	0000	1000
14C	001	0100 1100	B7	1011	0111
14D	001	0100 1101	FA	1111	1010
14E	001	0100 1110	1B	0001	1011
14F	001	0100 1111	01	0000	0001
150	001	0101 0000	C3	1100	0011
151	001	0101 0001	00	0000	0000
152	001	0101 0010	00	0000	0000
153	001	0101 0011	11	0001	0001
154	001	0101 0100	FF	1111	1111
155	001	0101 0101	FF	1111	1111
156	001	0101 0110	06	0000	0110
157	001	0101 0111	4A	0100	1010
158	001	0101 1000	19	0001	1001
159	001	0101 1001	D0	1101	0000
15A	001	0101 1010	10	0001	0000
15B	001	0101 1011	FE	1111	1110
15C	001	0101 1100	FD	1111	1101
15D	001	0101 1101	2B	0010	1011
15E	001	0101 1110	C3	1100	0011
15F	001	0101 1111	56	0101	0110
160	001	0110 0000	01	0000	0001
161	001	0110 0001	08	0000	1000
162	001	0110 0010	D9	1101	1001
163	001	0110 0011	2A	0010	1010
164	001	0110 0100	00	0000	0000
165	001	0110 0101	08	0000	1000
166	001	0110 0110	23	0010	0011
167	001	0110 0111	22	0010	0010
168	001	0110 1000	00	0000	0000
169	001	0110 1001	08	0000	1000
16A	001	0110 1010	D9	1101	1001
16B	001	0110 1011	08	0000	1000
16C	001	0110 1100	ED	1110	1101
16D	001	0110 1101	45	0100	0101

Fig. 9-2 cont'd. EZ-80 Diagnostic contents.

g it into the 24-pin socket on the wire-wrap or printed-circuit board. Be certain that pin 1 is oriented the same direction as the other chips on the board. Now you are ready to verify the operation of the EZ-80 by running the Diagnostic Program.

“BRINGING UP” THE EZ-80: PRELIMINARY CHECKS

At this point the reader should have made the checks of the EZ-80 described in Chapter 7. The following list of steps are suggested as a reasonable way cautiously “bring up” the system. (Alas, the author has been known to throw caution to the winds and to plug the damn thing in to see if it worked. Temper and make a detailed list with your own experience!)

1. Remove any cabinetry so that the EZ-80 wire-wrap or pc board is accessible. Keep the LED display and keyboard connected.
2. Make certain the 2758 (or 2716) EPROM is in the proper position (check pin 1 as described in Chapter 7).
3. Turn on the power switch and then quickly off.
4. Check the fuse. It should be intact. If not, repeat the preliminary steps given in Chapter 7. Bear in mind that you may have burned out some chips.
5. Turn on the power switch. There should be no smoke visible (seriously!). Sniff a few cursory sniffs above the board. There should be no “hot” smell.
6. *Cautiously* test each semiconductor chip by wetting your finger and testing them as you would a hot iron. Some should be warm, but *not hot*. You should be able to keep your finger on all but the *regulator chip*. The regulator chip will probably be too warm to keep your finger on.
7. If all is well at this point, you may have seen a display on the LED display. If so, things are proceeding nicely. If a display of 0, 1, 2, 3, etc., is not forthcoming in about 20 seconds from power on, there may be problems with the EZ-80.

“BRINGING UP” THE EZ-80: DIAGNOSTIC OPERATION

The sequence of operation of the EZ-80 Diagnostic Program power on is as follows:

1. Power switch turned on.
2. LED display clears. No visible display.
3. Pause 1 to 20 seconds.

4. LED display counts from right to left. Each digit position counts from 0 to 9.
5. A display of 1 is displayed for a second or so.
6. A display of 2 is displayed for a second or so.
7. A display of 3 is displayed. After approximately 30 seconds, the display is cleared and there is a 10-second pause. A display of 3 is again displayed for about 10 seconds. The display is cleared for about 10 seconds.
8. A display of 4 is displayed for about 30 seconds.
9. A display of 5 is displayed for about 10 seconds. The display is cleared. A pause of about 30 seconds follows.
10. A display of 6 is displayed for about 10 seconds, followed by a clear of the LED display and a pause of about 30 seconds.
11. Steps 2 through 10 repeat continuously.

If the EZ-80 goes through this sequence several times, almost all of the system is operative. If no display occurs, go to the section labeled “Catastrophe!” for remedial action. If the display continuously displays 1, go to the section labeled “Test 1: RAM Memory” for corrective action. If the display continuously displays 2, go to the section labeled “Test 2: RAM Memory.” If the display continuously displays 3, go to the section labeled “Test 3: Clock Frequency/NMI” for remedial action. If the 3 is displayed for a time grossly different than 30 seconds, go to the section labeled “Test 3: Clock Frequency/NMI.” “Grossly different” means a display time greater than 1 minute or less than 16 seconds (use a stopwatch).

If the sequence above *has* been successfully repeated several times, continue with the following description of each test. Some of the tests require no action, while others require adjustments or other manual operations.

CATASTROPHE!

If the EZ-80 does not at least sequence through the digit display, read this section for corrective action. Otherwise, this section may be skipped. Have you performed the checks given in Chapter 7? If you have not, now is a good time to perform the simple checks given there. Bear in mind that it may be necessary to replace one or more burned-out chips. If you have performed the checks in Chapter 7, then the chips are probably operative and further checks may be made.

The Z-80 used in the EZ-80 is made for operation at a maximum clock frequency of 2 megahertz (2 million cycles per second). Potentiometer R1 controls this frequency. If the frequency is above 2 megahertz,

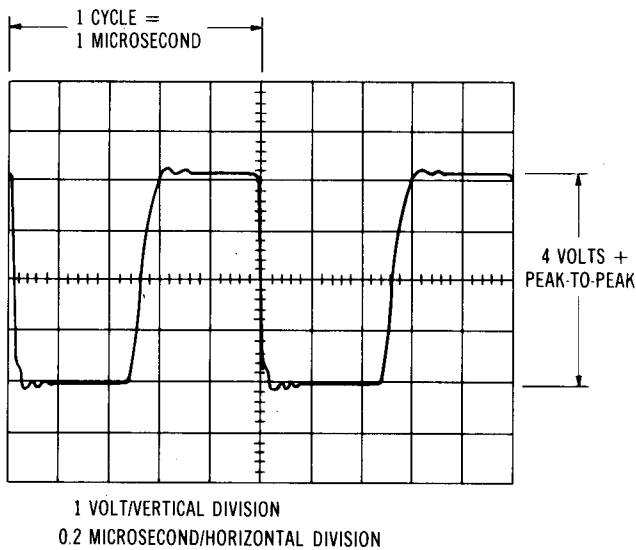


Fig. 9-3. EZ-80 clock waveform.

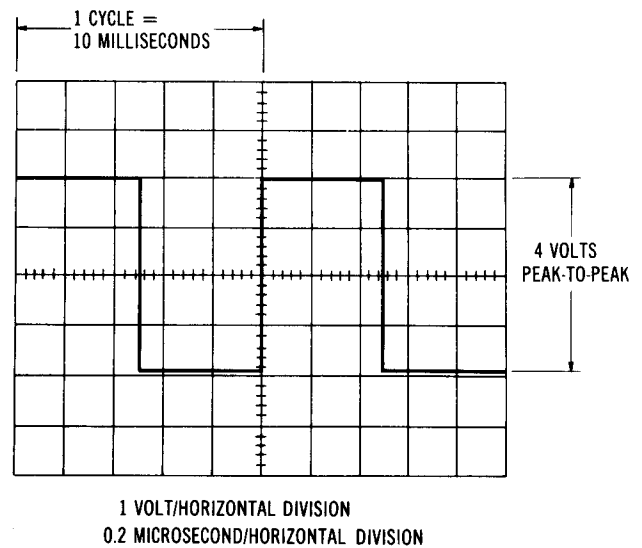


Fig. 9-4. NMI waveform.

it may simply be too high for operation of the Z-80 microprocessor. Adjust R1 from one "stop" to the other in several steps. For each adjustment, turn the power off, then on after a delay of at least 3 seconds and wait for a display of sequencing digits. If sequencing occurs, go back to the previous section for further checks. For those readers with oscilloscopes, check the clock at pin 6 of the Z-80 and adjust R1 for 1 megahertz. The (typical) clock waveform is shown in Fig. 9-3.

If adjustment of R1 does not help, *set the potentiometer midrange* and adjust R2 in similar fashion. R2 controls the rate of real-time-clock interrupts. The real-time-clock (NMI) interrupts should occur at 100 per second. If the potentiometer is at an extreme, this could conceivably affect proper operation of the EZ-80. For those readers with oscilloscopes, check the NMI interrupt at pin 17 of the Z-80 and adjust for 100 hertz. The (typical) NMI waveform is shown in Fig. 9-4.

If neither of the above actions results in digit sequencing, the following suggestions may be followed.

1. Recheck all wiring with chips removed.
2. Perform the checks given in Chapter 7 with all chips inserted except for the 2758 (or 2716).
3. Verify the programming of the 2758 once more.
4. Replace the Z-80, 6810, and 8255 and repeat the Diagnostic operation.

Remember, there is a logical reason for failure of the EZ-80 and it must fall into one (or more) of the following categories: wiring problems, erroneous EPROM programming, misadjustment of the clock or NMI, or bad chips (roughly in that order of probability)!

INITIALIZATION

When power is turned on, execution of the EZ-80 Diagnostic starts at location 0. The stack pointer SP is loaded with 880H to initialize the stack to the top of RAM memory. Next, the PPI is initialized by outputting a value of 89H. The LED display is then cleared by zeroing PA0-PA7 of the 8255. With PA4-PA7 equal to zero, no current will flow in any of the LED segments.

Next (SCOPE), the EZ-80 Diagnostic *loops* from location 14 to 15 for $7 \times 65,536$ counts, or approximately 10 seconds for a clock frequency of 1 megahertz. This time may be used to check the data and address outputs of the Z-80 with an oscilloscope. There should be activity in the form of pulses of less than a microsecond on many of address lines A0-A8, and data lines D7-D0. The pulses observed will not be very regular and sample waveforms cannot be shown.

LED DIGIT SEQUENCING

The next section of the EZ-80 Diagnostic sequences the LED digits from right to left, counting each from 0 to 9. Each digit is displayed for about 1 second by the loop at LED10. An outer loop at LED05 increments the character displayed from 0 through 9. Another outer loop at LED05 enables first the rightmost digit (10H address), and then the other three digit positions (20H, 40H, and 80H).

TEST 1: RAM MEMORY

Test 1 of the EZ-80 Diagnostic performs a very cursory check on 6810 RAM memory operation. First,

zeros are stored in RAM memory location 802H and then read back. If other than zero is read back, the EZ-80 Diagnostic loops at location 49H. Next, all ones are stored in RAM memory location 802H and then read back. If other than ones are read back, the program loops at location 54H. In either case, the effect of the loop is to cause 1 to be displayed continuously on the LED display indicating that one or more data lines connecting the Z-80 to 6810 are bad, or that the 6810 chip is bad. Corrective action would be to recheck 6810/Z-80 wiring and to replace the 6810.

TEST 2: RAM MEMORY

Test 2 performs a check on all locations in 6810 RAM memory from 802H through 87FH. Zeros and ones are alternately stored in each location. The test is repeated 65,536 times. If other than zeros or ones are read back, the program loops at 75H or 7CH, resulting in a continuous display of 2. Corrective action would be to replace the 6810 RAM.

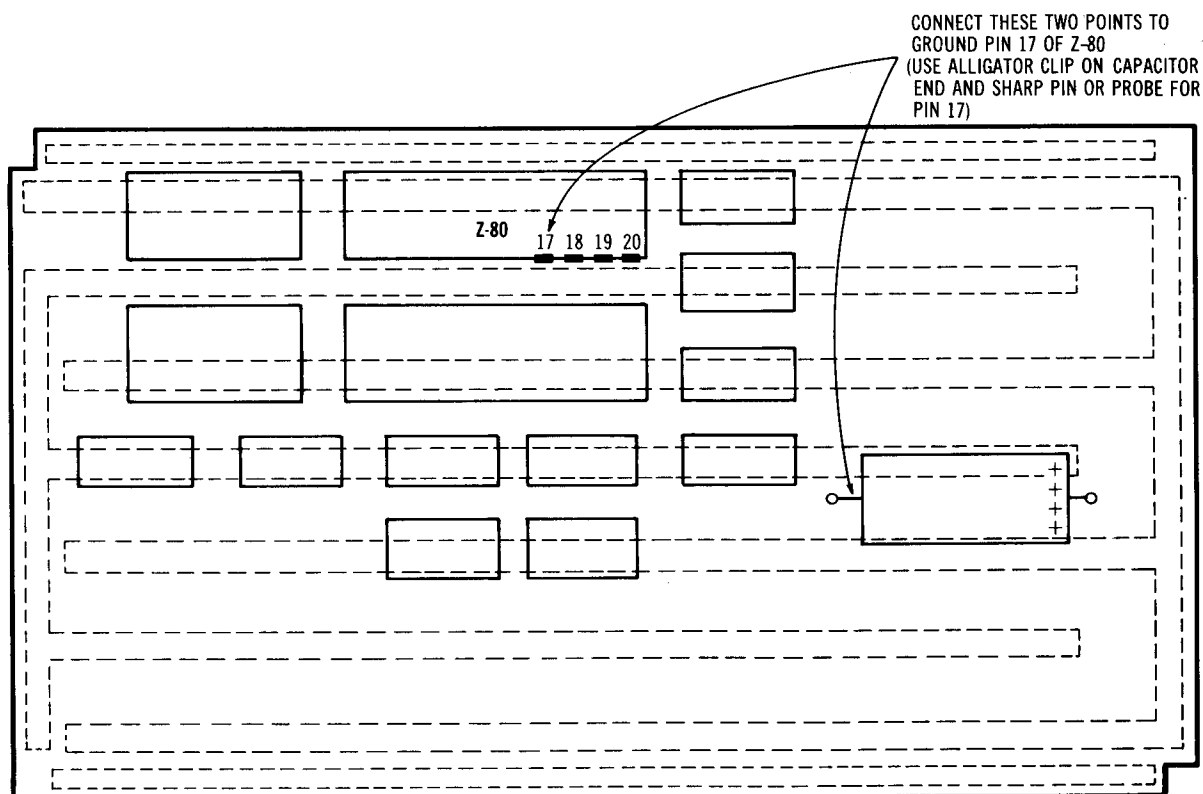
NMI INTERRUPT PROCESSING

From the instant that the EZ-80 is "powered up," NMI interrupts occur at a rate of (ideally) 100 times

per second. Each interrupt causes an automatic branch to location 66H. The contents of 66H is a jump to location NMIHAN (161H). This *NMI Interrupt Processing Routine* increments (adds one) to the contents of locations 800/801H, treated as a 16-bit value. These locations serve as a real-time-clock count that counts from 0000H through FFFFH (0 through 65,535 in decimal notation) every $65,535/100 = 655.35$ seconds.

The real-time-clock count is used for Test 3 of the EZ-80 Diagnostic on, as a means to determine delays. Resetting the locations to 0 and then checking for a count of 100, for example, would indicate that 1 second has elapsed.

It is important to note that the NMI interrupts occur independently (and invisibly) of the operation of the rest of the EZ-80 Diagnostic. The action of the NMI exercises the top locations of 6810 RAM (for storage of the return address) and the first two bottom locations of RAM. In fact, then, memory test 1 is probably redundant if the NMI interrupt is active. One operation that could be performed in case of a catastrophic failure in the EZ-80 would be to place 0 volts on pin 17 of the Z-80 (Fig. 9-5) to see if the Diagnostic sequences through to Test 3 (where it will remain). If this fix allows proper operation up



TOP VIEW (BARE SIDE)

Fig. 9-5. NMI disable.

to Test 3, further checks should be made on the NMI real-time-clock interrupt.

TEST 3: CLOCK FREQUENCY/NMI

This test in the EZ-80 Diagnostic is used to calibrate the clock frequency of the EZ-80 and the NMI frequency. The time between the first display of 3 and the blanking of the 3 should be exactly 30 seconds. Use a stopwatch to adjust R1 until the period is as close to 30 seconds as possible. If the period is not adjustable to 30 seconds \pm ½ second, check component values or use a new MC4024.

The second part of this test tests the NMI frequency. The time between the second disappearance of the 3 and the appearance of 4 should be exactly 10 seconds. Use a stopwatch to adjust R2 until this period is as close to 10 seconds as possible. If the period is not adjustable to 10 seconds \pm ½ second, check component values or replace the MC4024. Fine tuning of the NMI frequency can be performed during the applications programs that require a real-time-clock (not all of them do).

If the EZ-80 Diagnostic “hangs” during this test, and continually displays the second occurrence of the digit 3, the NMI interrupt is not operative. Corrective action would be to recheck the NMI wiring and component values or to replace the MC4024.

Some of the applications, such as the Timer and Frequency Counter/Tachometer, call for precise NMI and clock frequencies. A “fine tuning” of R1 and R2 is possible by adding small resistance values in series with the 10K fixed resistor from R1 or R2 to ground. This results in a total resistance of greater than 10K ohms as follows:

$$R_{\text{TOTAL}} = R_{\text{NEW}} + 10,000 \text{ ohms}$$

adding 10 ohms, for example, will result in a total resistance of 10,010 ohms, which will *increase* the NMI or clock frequency slightly. Either a small *series* fixed or variable resistance may be used to “fine tune” in this fashion to obtain frequencies very close to 100 Hz or 1 MHz.

TEST 4: OUTPUT LINES

This test enables output lines OUT1 through OUT6 for ½ second and then disables the lines for ½ second. This action is repeated for 30 seconds. The resulting output on all lines is shown in Fig. 9-6. The output of any line may be checked with a simple LED logic probe (see Chapter 7), a commercial logic probe, a voltmeter, or an oscilloscope. Cycling from 0 to 1 and back should occur at a 1-second rate for 30 seconds.

If any of the six lines do not show the cycling, recheck the wiring to the 74368 or replace the chip.

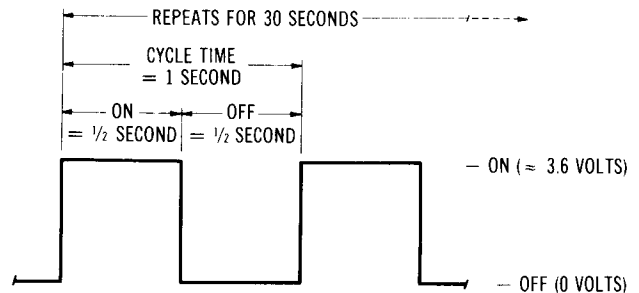


Fig. 9-6. Test 4 OUT line waveforms.

TEST 5: INPUT LINES

This EZ-80 Diagnostic test checks the state of input lines IN1 through IN5. All five lines are scanned for 30 seconds. If any line is low (ground), its number is displayed. One or more lines may be made low by clipping a lead from ground to the line (ground is shown in Fig. 9-5). All lines should be tested in this fashion and the wiring around the 74LS04 rechecked or the chip replaced if any line fails to be detected.

TEST 6: KEYBOARD SCAN

The last test of the EZ-80 Diagnostic is the keyboard scan test. After a 10-second display of “6,” the Diagnostic continuously *scans* the keyboard, looking for a key depression. If a key is found to be depressed, its row and column number are displayed. The row and column numbers for the 12 keys are shown in Fig. 9-7. The test continues for 30 seconds.

A complete check of all keys should be performed. If a key is continuously on or cannot be activated, an off line check of the keypad should be made with an LED logic probe or a voltmeter until the key operates smoothly. If the keypad plug is not connected and a key is still on, check the 74LS05 and other wiring, or replace the chip.

THE EZ-80 DIAGNOSTIC

We’ve been speaking primarily about the operation of the EZ-80 Diagnostic without regard to *how* it operates. The reader may care to examine the listing in detail to see how the various components of the system operate. The comments column (the last column) is indented to show *nesting* of loops, which may help the reader in following the flow. The program proceeds from start to end in straightforward

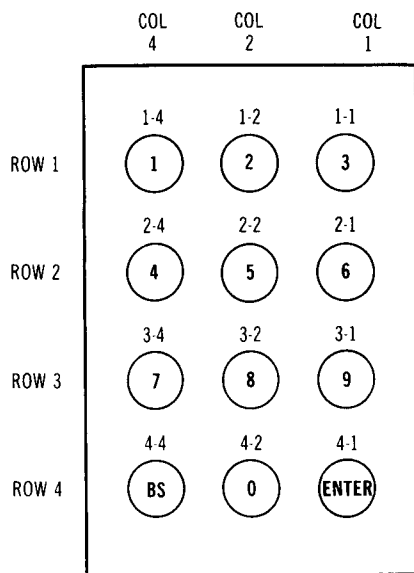


Fig. 9-7. Keyboard scan testing.

fashion, with the exception of NMI processing. An NMI may occur at any time in any part of the program. Where it does, a transfer to location 66H is made with the return address saved in the stack. Location 66H contains a jump to NMIHAN at 161H. This routine first swaps the general registers (EX and EXX) and then bumps the real-time-clock count in 800/801H by one. The general registers are then swapped again and a RETN (RETURN from Non-maskable Interrupt) is made to return control to the interrupted instruction.

Only one other subroutine is used in the EZ-80 Diagnostic, the DELAY subroutine at 153H. This subroutine can be called at any time and simply delays 1 millisecond ($\frac{1}{1000}$ second) for every count in the HL register pair, assuming a clock frequency of 1 megahertz.

SECTION 3

EZ-80 Projects

CHAPTER 10

EZ-80 Applications Programs

This section describes the EZ-80 *software*. Previous chapters have described the theory and construction of the EZ-80 hardware with some general software theory. Section 3 will in large part consist of descriptions of applications programs for the EZ-80, i.e.:

- A Microcomputer Educator for running short tutorial programs
- A Combination Lock to create a coded electronic lock
- A Burglar Alarm that detects up to five inputs
- A Morse Code Generator that sends random code for code practice
- A Telephone Dialer that records and automatically calls up to 100 telephone numbers
- A Morse Code Sender that sends Morse code messages for amateur radio or other applications
- A Frequency Counter/Tachometer that counts frequency pulses up to 50,000 pulses per minute
- A Timer that can be programmed for 2 minutes to 100-day cycles
- A Music Synthesizer that plays electronic music

In addition, a chapter is presented on “blue-sky” projects for the EZ-80. With proper user programming the EZ-80 can be used for a variety of user projects including intelligent controllers for computer systems and distributed processing.

The remainder of this chapter describes the Common Area program used in all applications programs of this section and “standard” hardware devices that can be attached to the EZ-80 for control, output, and input for the applications.

MEMORY MAPPING

The memory mapping for all applications in this section is shown in Fig. 10-1. The area from location 0 to 1FFH (511) is taken up by a program called the *Common Area*. The Common Area is a collection of subroutines that are useful in applications programs,

in addition to a routine that processes the NMI (real-time-clock) interrupt and updates the display.

The second half of EPROM from about 200H (512) to 3FFH (1023) is available for the applications programs in this book. In many cases the applications program will require almost all of this area. In a few cases the applications programs are shorter and more than one can be put into EPROM at the same time. A special case occurs when a 2716 EPROM is used. The 2716 adds another 1024 bytes of EPROM, making it possible to use more than one program in EPROM. However, the programs presented here must be *relocated* by some special techniques in this case. These techniques are described later in the chapter.

The RAM area is located at locations 800H (2048) to 87FH (2175). The first 24H locations of RAM (800H–823H) are used for *variable storage* for variables used by the Common Area. The last 20 or so locations are used by the memory stack for CALLs and storage of temporary data. The area used by the stack probably does not exceed 20 bytes although at any given time it is variable and is dependent upon the number of *nested* levels of CALLs and PUSHes in effect. Two bytes of stack are used for every level of CALL or for every PUSH. The remaining RAM area is available for applications program variable or table storage. Assuming 20 locations for stack use and 36 for Common Area use, this leaves 128 – 56 or about 72 locations from 824H through 86C.

COMMON AREA PROGRAM

The Common Area program is shown in Fig. 10-2. This data must be programmed into EPROM for all applications programs in this book. The only locations that will change are locations 1 and 2. These two locations define the address of the applications program. In many cases the starting address of the applications program will be 220H, and a 20H can be programmed into location 1 and a 02H can be

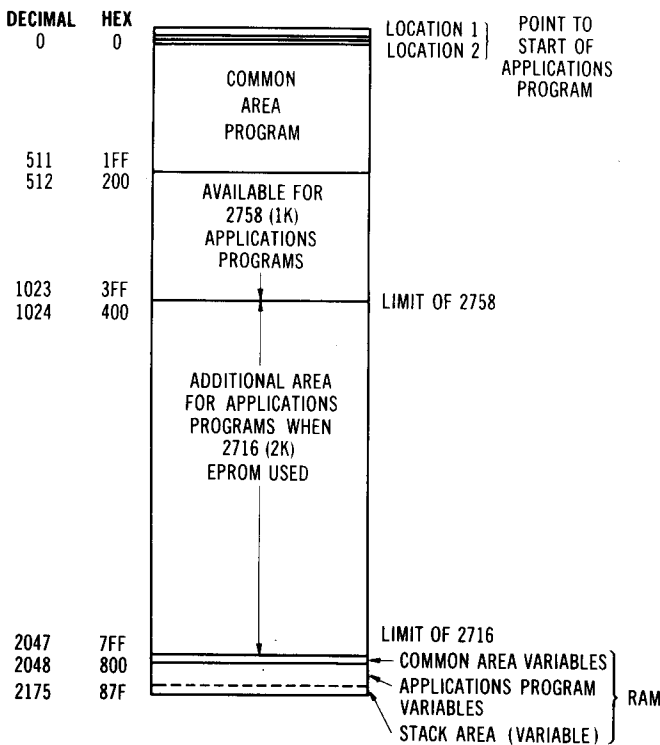


Fig. 10-1. EZ-80 memory mapping for applications programs.

programmed into location 2. Another caution: Note that locations 36H and 37H are left unprogrammed as are 5DH-65H. This is noted so that the user does not erroneously go on to the next byte if he or she is programming while looking at the listing.

SUBROUTINE VECTORS

The first instruction executed after powering up the EZ-80 is the "JP PROGRAM" at locations 0-3. With the address of the applications program in locations 2 and 3, this will result in a jump to the start of the applications program (typically 220H).

The applications program uses 10 subroutines in the Common Area. The *vectors* for these subroutines are at locations 3-20H. These vectors are simply jumps to the subroutines. When an applications program wants to read a character from the keyboard, for example, it executes a "CALL GETCHR," which calls the instruction at location 9. This instruction jumps to subroutine GETCHS at 109H, where the character is read and a return is made back to the applications program. The only reason that a CALL is not made directly to the subroutine is to conveniently group the locations of all subroutines.

INITIALIZATION SUBROUTINE

The primary subroutine in the Common Area is the initialization subroutine INIT (all subroutines will be

called by their vector designations). When INIT is called at the start of the applications program, it initializes the 8255 PPI by outputting an 89H. This sets up the 8255 as 8 sets of outputs (PA7-PA0), 8 sets of outputs (PB7-PB0), and 8 sets of inputs (PC7-PC0). The second thing that INIT does is to move certain variables from the applications area to the applications RAM area starting at PROGR or 824H. The variables that will be moved range from none to seventy or so, depending upon the applications area. In moving the variables, they are initialized to initial conditions which are necessary in many cases. For example, the Combination Lock applications program uses a default sequence of code digits. Every time INIT is called, this default sequence is loaded into RAM. The sequence may be redefined in the program, but the default values allow initialization of a known code.

COMMON VARIABLES

The RAM area below 824H is dedicated to the Common Area variables used by the Common Area program and, in some cases, the applications program. The first 5 bytes represent the real-time-clock variables of days, hours, minutes, seconds, and hundredths of seconds. The next 7 bytes are the LED display buffer; the first three bytes are never displayed but are used to hold garbage stored during binary to bcd conversion (BINBCD). The real-time-clock may be disabled by storing a nonzero value in DISABL. Two variables associated with automatic (NMI) update of the display are next: LEDNO and LEDPOS. BLINV may be set to automatically blink the display. The next 16 bytes are dedicated to the input buffer INBUF. Input digits are stored in this area as they are read in from the keyboard. The last variable is NOCHR, which holds the number of characters input during entry of keyboard commands.

NMI INTERRUPT HANDLER

The NMI Interrupt Handler is always active. Every 1/100 second this routine is automatically entered at location 66H (NMIHAN). The NMI routine serves two functions: It updates the real-time-clock and it outputs the next digit to the LED display.

When NMIHAN is entered, the cpu registers are switched; this action keeps any flags and registers used by the applications program and Common Area routines intact. If the DISABL flag is not set, the routine then updates the real-time-clock.

The real-time-clock is updated by adding 1 to the HUNDS (hundredths) variable. If this is equal to


```

00100 ;*****
00101 ;          Z80MDP COMMON AREA          *
00102 ;          00-04                      *
00103 ;*****
00140 ;
0000 00150      ORG      0                ;EPROM LOCATION 0
00160 ;
00170 ; JUMP TO PROGRAM
00180 ;
0000 C3 00190      DEFB    0C3H          ;"JP PROGRAM"
0001 FFFF 00191      DEFW    -1          ;PUT ADDRESS HERE
00200 ;
00210 ;
00220 ; SUBROUTINE VECTORS
00230 ;
0003 C32100 00240 INIT    JP      INITS          ;INITIALIZATION SR
0006 C3CF00 00250 INPUT  JP      INPUTS         ;INPUT SR
0009 C30901 00260 GETCHR  JP      GETCHS        ;GET ONE KB CHARACTER SR
000C C31C01 00270 KEYSCN  JP      KEYSCS        ;SCAN KEYBOARD SR
000F C35201 00280 ROW     JP      ROWS          ;SCAN ROW SR
0012 C36501 00290 BCDBIN  JP      BCDBIS        ;CONVERT BCD TO BINARY SR
0015 C38001 00300 BINBCD  JP      BINBCS        ;CONVERT BINARY TO BCD SR
0018 C3AD01 00310 DELAY   JP      DELAYS        ;DELAY SR
001B C3BA01 00320 BLINK   JP      BLINKS        ;BLINK LEDS SR
001E C3CA01 00330 BRANCH  JP      BRANCS        ;BRANCH SR
00340 ;
00350 ;*****
00360 ;* INITIALIZATION PROGRAM. MOVES INITIALIZATION DATA *
00370 ;* FROM EPROM TO RAM. *
00380 ;* ENTRY:(HL)=START OF PROGRAM DATA *
00390 ;* (BC)=# OF BYTES OF INIT DATA *
00395 ;* CALL INIT *
00400 ;* EXIT: PROGRAM DATA MOVED *
00410 ;*****
00420 ;
0021 00430 INITS EQU $
0021 3E89 00440 LD A,89H ;SET MODE CONTROL WORD
0023 D303 00450 OUT (3),A ;SET MODE 0, SUBMODE 3
0025 112408 00460 LD DE,PROGR ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0028 ED80 00470 LDIR ;MOVE PROGRAM DATA
002A 213900 00480 LD HL,INITD ;START OF GEN VARIABLES
002D 110008 00490 LD DE,800H ;EPROM DEFAULTS
0030 012400 00500 LD BC,INITL ;EPROM SIZE
0033 EDB0 00510 LDIR ;MOVE GEN VARBLs
0035 C9 00520 RET ;RETURN TO CALLING PROG
00522 ;
00523 ; RESTART 38H LOCATION FOR PATCHES
00524 ;
0038 00525 ORG 38H
0038 C9 00526 RET ;RETURN TO FF INSTRUCTION
00530 ;
00540 ; INITIALIZATION DATA COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS
00550 ;
0039 00 00560 INITD DEFB 0 ;RTC DAYS (DAYS)

```

Fig. 10-2. Common Area program listing.

```

003A 00      00570      DEFB      0      ;RTC HOURS (HOURS)
003B 00      00575      DEFB      0      ;RTC MINUTES (MINS)
003C 00      00580      DEFB      0      ;RTC SECONDS (SECS)
003D 00      00590      DEFB      0      ;RTC HUNDREDTHS (HUNDS)
003E 00      00600      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTES FOR LED
003F 00      00610      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTES FOR LED
0040 00      00620      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTES FOR LED
0041 00      00630      DEFB      0      ;LED BUFFER (LEDBUF)
0042 00      00640      DEFB      0      ;LED BUFFER DIGIT 2
0043 00      00650      DEFB      0      ;LED BUFFER DIGIT 3
0044 00      00660      DEFB      0      ;LED BUFFER DIGIT 4
0045 00      00670      DEFB      0      ;DISABLE RTC (DISABLE)
0046 03      00680      DEFB      3      ;LED DIGIT# (LEDNO)
0047 10      00690      DEFB     10H     ;LED ADDRESS (LEDPOS)
0048 00      00700      DEFB      0      ;BLINK (BLINV)
0049 00      00710      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTE FOR INPUT
004A 00      00720      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTE FOR INPUT
004B 00      00730      DEFB      0      ;PROTECT BYTE FOR INPUT
004C 0000    00740      DEFW      0      ;INPUT BUFFER (INBUF)
004E 0000    00750      DEFW      0
0050 0000    00760      DEFW      0
0052 0000    00770      DEFW      0
0054 0000    00780      DEFW      0
0056 0000    00790      DEFW      0
0058 0000    00800      DEFW      0
005A 0000    00810      DEFW      0
005C 00      00820      DEFB      0      ;# OF INPUT CHRS (NOCHR)
0024        00830      INITL     EQU     $-INITD    ;SIZE OF DEFAULTS
00840      ;
00850      ; LOCATIONS OF VARIABLES AFTER RELOCATION
00860      ;
0800        00870      DAYS      EQU     800H
0801        00880      HOURS     EQU     DAYS+1
0802        00885      MINS      EQU     HOURS+1
0803        00890      SECS      EQU     MINS+1
0804        00900      HUNDS     EQU     SECS+1
0808        00910      LEDBUF    EQU     HUNDS+4
080C        00920      DISABL   EQU     LEDBUF+4
080D        00930      LEDNO     EQU     DISABL+1
080E        00935      LEDPOS    EQU     LEDNO+1
080F        00940      BLINV     EQU     LEDPOS+1
0813        00950      INBUF     EQU     BLINV+4
0823        00960      NOCHR     EQU     INBUF+16
0824        00970      PROGR     EQU     NOCHR+1
00980      ;*****
00990      ;* NMI INTERRUPT HANDLER. UPDATES RTC AND DISPLAY *
01000      ;* ENTERED ONCE EACH 1/100TH SECOND *
01010      ;*****
01020      ;
0066        01025      ORG      66H      ;FIXED NMI LOCATION
0066        01030      NMIHAN    EQU     $
0066 08      01040      EX      AF,AF'    ;SAVE A,F
0067 09      01050      EXX     ;SAVE OTHER REGISTERS
0068 3A0C08  01060      LD      A,(DISABL)  ;IS RTC FUNCTION REQ'D?

```

```

006B B7          01070          OR      A          ;TEST DISABLE
006C 202B       01080          JR      NZ,LEDOUT ;GO IF NO RTC REQ'D
                01090 ;
                01100 ; CODE TO UPATE RTC.UPDATES DHMSH IN 5 BYTES
                01110 ;

006E           01120 UPRTC    EQU      $
006E 21040B     01130          LD      HL,HUNDS    ;POINT TO 100THS
0071 34         01140          INC     (HL)        ;BUMP 100THS
0072 7E         01150          LD      A,(HL)      ;GET COUNT
0073 FE64       01160          CP      100        ;TEST FOR 1 SECOND
0075 381F       01170          JR      C,LEDOUT    ;GO IF 0-99
0077 AF         01180          XOR     A          ;0
0078 77         01190          LD      (HL),A      ;STORE 0 AND CARRY
0079 2B         01200          DEC     HL         ;POINT TO SECONDS
007A 34         01210          INC     (HL)        ;BUMP SECONDS
007B 7E         01220          LD      A,(HL)      ;GET COUNT
007C FE3C       01230          CP      60         ;TEST FOR 1 MINUTE
007E 3816       01240          JR      C,LEDOUT    ;GO IF 0-59
0080 AF         01250          XOR     A          ;0
0081 77         01260          LD      (HL),A      ;STORE 0 AND CARRY
0082 2B         01270          DEC     HL         ;POINT TO MINUTES
0083 34         01280          INC     (HL)        ;BUMP MINUTES
0084 7E         01290          LD      A,(HL)      ;GET COUNT
0085 FE3C       01300          CP      60         ;TEST FOR 1 HOUR
0087 380D       01310          JR      C,LEDOUT    ;GO IF 0-59
0089 AF         01320          XOR     A          ;0
008A 77         01330          LD      (HL),A      ;STORE 0 AND CARRY
008B 2B         01340          DEC     HL         ;POINT TO HOURS
008C 34         01350          INC     (HL)        ;BUMP TO HOURS
008D 7E         01360          LD      A,(HL)      ;GET COUNT
008E FE18       01370          CP      24         ;TEST FOR 1 DAY
0090 3804       01380          JR      C,LEDOUT    ;GO IF 0-23
0092 AF         01390          XOR     A          ;0
0093 77         01400          LD      (HL),A      ;STORE 0 AND CARRY
0094 2B         01410          DEC     HL         ;POINT TO DAYS
0095 34         01420          INC     (HL)        ;BUMP DAYS
                01430 ;
                01440 ;CODE TO MULTIPLEX LED DISPLAY.  FOUR LED DIGITS
                01450 ;IN LEDBUF.OUTPUT 1 OF 4 TO LEDS.
                01460 ;

0096           01470 LEDOUT   EQU      $
0096 3A0D0B     01480          LD      A,(LEDNO)   ;GET DIGIT #
0099 4F         01490          LD      C,A         ;NOW IN C
009A 0600       01500          LD      B,0         ;NOW IN BC
009C 21080B     01510          LD      HL,LEDBUF   ;LED BUFFER
009F 09         01520          ADD     HL,BC       ;POINT TO DIGIT
00A0 46         01530          LD      B,(HL)      ;GET CURRENT DIGIT
00A1 3A0E0B     01540          LD      A,(LEDPOS)  ;LED POSITION ADDRESS
00A4 B0         01550          OR      B          ;MERGE
00A5 D300       01560          OUT     (0),A       ;OUTPUT
00A7 3A0D0B     01565          LD      A,(LEDNO)   ;DIGIT #
00AA 3D         01570          DEC     A          ;BUMP DIGIT #
00AB E603       01580          AND     3          ;MODULO 4
00AD 320D0B     01590          LD      (LEDNO),A   ;SAVE DIGIT #

```

```

00B0 3A0E08 01610 LD A,(LEDPOS) ;LED POSITION ADDRESS
00B3 CB27 01620 SLA A ;ALIGN
00B5 2002 01630 JR NZ,LED10 ;GO IF OK
00B7 3E10 01640 LD A,10H ;START OVER
00B9 320E08 01650 LED10 LD (LEDPOS),A ;SAVE POSITION ADDRESS
00BC 3A0F08 01660 LD A,(BLINV) ;IS BLINK ON?
00BF B7 01670 OR A ;TEST
00C0 2809 01690 JR Z,LED20 ;GO IF NO
00C2 3A0408 01700 LD A,(HUNDS) ;GET 100THS
00C5 E640 01710 AND 40H ;GET 64/100THS BIT
00C7 2002 01720 JR NZ,LED20 ;GO IF NOT 0
00C9 D300 01730 OUT (0),A ;TURN OFF
00CB 08 01740 LED20 EX AF,AF' ;SWITCH A,F
00CC D9 01750 EXX ;SWITCH OTHER REGS
00CD ED45 01760 RETN ;RETURN FROM NMI INT
01770 ;
01780 ;*****
01790 ;* GET INPUT SUBROUTINE. GETS AN INPUT STRING OF *
01800 ;* CHARACTERS. *
01810 ;* ENTRY: NO SPECIAL SETUP *
01815 ;* CALL INPUT *
01820 ;* EXIT: INPUT CHARACTERS IN INBUF *
01830 ;* (HL)=POINTS TO LAST CHARACTER *
01840 ;* (C)=# OF CHARACTERS INPUT *
01850 ;*****
01860 ;
00CF 01880 INPUTS EQU $
00D2 211308 01900 LD HL,INBUF ;POINT TO INPUT BUF
00D4 0E00 01910 LD C,0 ;INITIALIZE # OF CHARS
00D5 E5 01920 INP05 PUSH HL ;SAVE POINTER
00D6 C5 01930 PUSH BC ;SAVE COUNT
00D9 CD0900 01940 CALL GETCHR ;GET CHARACTER
00DA C1 01950 POP BC ;RESTORE COUNT
00DB E1 01960 POP HL ;RESTORE POINTER
00DB FEFE 01970 CP 0FEH ;TEST FOR END
00DD CB 01980 RET Z ;RETURN IF DONE
00DE FEFF 01990 CP 0FFH ;TEST FOR BACKSPACE
00E0 2008 02000 JR NZ,INP10 ;GO IF NOT BACKSPACE
00E2 79 02010 LD A,C ;GET #
00E3 B7 02020 OR A ;TEST FOR 0
00E4 28EE 02030 JR Z,INP05 ;GO IF NONE INPUT
00E6 0D 02040 DEC C ;ADJUST COUNT
00E7 28 02050 DEC HL ;ADJUST POINTER TO LST
00E8 18EA 02060 JR INP05 ;GO FOR NEXT
00EA 77 02070 INP10 LD (HL),A ;STORE CHARACTER
00EB 0C 02080 INC C ;BUMP COUNT
00EC E5 02090 PUSH HL ;SAVE PNTR
00ED C5 02100 PUSH BC ;SAVE COUNT
00EE 110B08 02110 LD DE,LEDBUF+3 ;LED BUFFER DESTINATION
00F1 0600 02120 LD B,0 ;ZERO HIGH ORDER
00F3 79 02121 LD A,C ;GET COUNT 1-X
00F4 FE04 02122 CP 4 ;TEST FOR 1-3
00F6 FAFB00 02123 JP M,INP11 ;GO IF 1-3
00F9 3E04 02124 LD A,4 ;4 OR ABOVE

```

```

00FB 4F      02125 INP11  LD      C,A          ;COUNT OR 4
00FC EDB8    02130      LDDR          ;TRANSFER FOR DISPLAY
00FE C1      02140      POP      BC          ;RESTORE COUNT
00FF E1      02150      POP      HL          ;RESTORE PNTR
0100 23      02160      INC      HL          ;BUMP POINTER
0101 CB61    02170      BIT      4,C          ;TEST COUNTER FOR 16
0103 28CF    02180      JR      Z,INP05      ;GO IF LT 16
0105 2B      02190      DEC      HL          ;DON'T ALLOW
0106 0D      02200      DEC      C           ;MORE THAN 16
0107 18CB    02210      JR      INP05      ;CONTINUE
02220 ;
02230 ;*****
02240 ;* GET CHARACTER ROUTINE. GETS ONE KEYBOARD CHARACTER. *
02250 ;* ENTRY:NO SPECIAL SETUP *
02255 ;* CALL GETCHR *
02260 ;* EXIT: (A)=BCD DIGIT 0 TO 9, -1 FOR LEFT *
02270 ;* BRACKET, OR -2 FOR RIGHT BRACKET *
02280 ;*****
02290 ;
0109      02300 GETCHS EQU      $
0109 CD0C00  02310 GET10 CALL    KEYS0N      ;TEST FOR CHAR
010C 28FB    02320      JR      Z,GET10      ;GO IF NONE
010E F5      02330      PUSH   AF           ;SAVE CHARACTER
010F CD0C00  02340 GET20 CALL    KEYS0N      ;TEST FOR CHAR
0112 20FB    02350      JR      NZ,GET20     ;GO IF SAME CHAR
0114 210A00  02360      LD      HL,10        ;10 MILLISEC DELAY
0117 CD1800  02370      CALL   DELAY        ;DELAY SR
011A F1      02380      POP      AF          ;RETRIEVE CHARACTER
011B C9      02390      RET                ;RETURN
02400 ;*****
02410 ;* KEYBOARD SCAN. TEST FOR KEY PRESS. *
02420 ;* ENTRY: NO SPECIAL SETUP *
02425 ;* CALL KEYS0N *
02430 ;* EXIT: Z FLAG SET IF NO KEY ELSE *
02440 ;* (A)=BCD DIGIT 0-9, -1 FOR LEFT BRACKET *
02450 ;* OR -2 FOR RIGHT BRACKET *
02460 ;*****
02470 ;
0110      02480 KEYS0S EQU      $
0110 0603    02530      LD      B,3          ;FOR "3" KEY
011E 3E80    02540      LD      A,80H        ;ROW 1
0120 CD0F00  02550      CALL   ROW          ;TEST ROW 1
0123 2025    02560      JR      NZ,KEY10     ;GO IF NON-ZERO
0125 0606    02570      LD      B,6          ;FOR "6" KEY
0127 3E40    02580      LD      A,40H        ;ROW 2
0129 CD0F00  02590      CALL   ROW          ;TEST ROW 2
012C 201C    02600      JR      NZ,KEY10     ;GO IF NON-ZERO
012E 0609    02610      LD      B,9          ;FOR "9" KEY
0130 3E20    02620      LD      A,20H        ;ROW 3
0132 CD0F00  02630      CALL   ROW          ;TEST ROW 3
0135 2013    02640      JR      NZ,KEY10     ;GO IF NON-ZERO
0137 0603    02650      LD      B,3          ;FOR ")" KEY
0139 3E10    02660      LD      A,10H        ;ROW 4
013B CD0F00  02670      CALL   ROW          ;TEST ROW 4

```

```

013E 2810      02680      JR      Z,KEY20      ;GO IF NO KEY PRESS
0140 D602      02700      SUB     2            ;NOW -1,0,+1
0142 2806      02710      JR      Z,KEY10     ;GO IF "0" KEY
0144 0B7F      02720      BIT    7,A          ;TEST SIGN
0146 2002      02730      JR      NZ,KEY10   ;GO IF MINUS
0148 3EFE      02740      LD     A,0FEH      ;SET RIGHT BRACKET
014A 06FF      02750 KEY10     LD     B,0FFH      ;DUMMY VALUE
014C 0B78      02760      BIT    7,B          ;RESET ZERO FLAG
014E 1801      02770      JR      KEY30      ;RETURN
0150 AF        02780 KEY20     XOR    A            ;SET ZERO FLAG
0151 C9        02790 KEY30     RET                     ;RETURN
02800 ;
02810 ;*****
02820 ;* ROW SUBROUTINE. TEST SPECIFIED KEYBOARD ROW *
02830 ;* ENTRY:(B)=RIGHT HAND BCD VALUE *
02840 ;* (A)-ROW ADDRESS *
02845 ;* CALL ROW *
02850 ;* EXIT: (A)=BCD VALUE OF KEY OR ZERO *
02860 ;* (B)=DESTROYED *
02870 ;* Z FLAG SET IF NO KEY *
02880 ;*****
02890 ;
0152          02900 ROWS     EQU     $
0152 DB02      02910      IN     A,(2)       ;GET ROW
0154 E607      02930      AND    7           ;GET 3 COLUMN BITS
0156 EE07      02935      XOR    7           ;ACTIVE LOW
0158 0F        02940 ROW10    RRCA          ;SET CARRY
0159 3807      02950      JR     C,ROW20     ;RETURN IF FOUND
015B 05        02960      DEC    B           ;ADJUST BCD COUNT
015C B7        02970      OR     A           ;TEST FOR DONE
015D 20F9      02980      JR     NZ,ROW10    ;TRY AGAIN
015F AF        02990      XOR    A           ;0 FOR NO KEY
0160 1802      03000      JR     ROW30      ;RETURN
0162 78        03010 ROW20    LD     A,B         ;BCD VALUE
0163 B7        03020      OR     A           ;SET ZERO VALUE OR NON-0
0164 C9        03030 ROW30    RET                     ;RETURN
03040 ;*****
03050 ;* BCD TO BINARY CONVERSION ROUTINE. CONVERTS UP TO *
03060 ;* 5 DIGITS TO BINARY (0 TO 65535). *
03070 ;* ENTRY: (IX)=POINTER TO FIRST BCD DIGIT *
03080 ;* (B) =# OF CHARACTERS *
03090 ;* (DE)=MAXIMUM VALUE *
03095 ;* CALL BCDBIN *
03100 ;* EXIT: (HL)=BINARY VALUE *
03110 ;* CARRY SET IF UNDER LIMIT, RESET IF OVER *
03112 ;* OR EQUAL *
03115 ;*****
03120 ;
0165          03130 BCDBIS    EQU     $
0165 D5        03140      PUSH   DE          ;SAVE LIMIT
0166 210000    03150      LD     HL,0        ;INITIALIZE SUBTOTAL
0169 29        03160 BCD10    ADD    HL,HL       ;SUBTOTAL*2
016A E5        03170      PUSH   HL          ;SAVE ST*2
016B 29        03180      ADD    HL,HL       ;SUBTOTAL*4

```

```

016C 29      03190      ADD     HL,HL           ;SUBTOTAL*8
016D D1      03200      POP     DE             ;GET ST*2
016E 19      03210      ADD     HL,DE         ;SUBTOTAL*10
016F 1600    03220      LD      D,0           ;ZERO MS BYTE
0171 DD5E00  03230      LD      E,(IX)       ;GET BCD DIGIT
0174 DD23    03240      INC     IX            ;BUMP POINTER
0176 19      03250      ADD     HL,DE         ;ADD IN LATEST DIGIT
0177 10F0    03260      DJNZ   BCD10         ;CONTINUE IF NOT DONE
0179 D1      03270      POP     DE             ;GET LIMIT
017A E5      03280      PUSH   HL            ;SAVE VALUE
017B B7      03290      OR      A             ;CLEAR CARRY
017C ED52    03300      SBC    HL,DE         ;TEST
017E E1      03310      POP     HL            ;GET VALUE
017F C9      03320      RET                    ;RETURN
03330 ;
03340 ;*****
03350 ;* BINARY TO BCD CONVERSION SUBROUTINE. CONVERTS 16- *
03360 ;* BIT BINARY VALUE TO 5 BCD CHARACTERS. *
03370 ;* ENTRY: (HL)=BINARY VALUE *
03380 ;* (IX)=POINTER TO BUFFER *
03385 ;* CALL BINBCD *
03390 ;* EXIT: (FIVE BCD DIGITS UNPACKED IN 5 BYTES OF *
03400 ;* BUFFER *
03410 ;* (IX) POINTS TO NEXT AVAILABLE *
03420 ;*****
03430 ;
0180 03440 BINBCS EQU $
0180 FD21A101 03450 LD IY,BTABL ;TABLE OF CONSTANTS
0184 06FF 03460 BIN05 LD B,0FFH ;INITIALIZE BCD DIGIT
0186 FD5E00 03470 LD E,(IY) ;GET POWER OF 10
0189 FD5601 03480 LD D,(IY+1) ;MS BYTE
018C CB7A 03490 BIT 7,D ;TEST SIGN BIT
018E C0 03500 RET NZ ;RETURN IF DONE
018F 04 03510 BIN10 INC B ;BUMP COUNT(DIGIT)
0190 B7 03520 OR A ;CLEAR CARRY
0191 ED52 03530 SBC HL,DE ;SUBTRACT POWER
0193 30FA 03540 JR NC,BIN10 ;CONTINUE IF POS
0195 19 03560 ADD HL,DE ;RESTORE RESIDUE
0196 DD7000 03570 LD (IX),B ;STORE DIGIT
0199 DD23 03580 INC IX ;BUMP POINTER
019B FD23 03590 INC IY ;BUMP TABLE POINTER
019D FD23 03600 INC IY ;PAST 2 BYTES
019F 18E3 03610 JR BIN05 ;CONTINUE
01A1 1027 03620 BTABL DEFW 10000 ;TABLE OF POWERS OF 10
01A3 E803 03630 DEFW 1000
01A5 6400 03640 DEFW 100
01A7 0A00 03650 DEFW 10
01A9 0100 03660 DEFW 1
01AB FFFF 03670 DEFW -1 ;END OF TABLE
03680 ;*****
03690 ;* DELAY SUBROUTINE. DELAYS 1 MS*COUNT IN HL *
03700 ;* ENTRY:(HL)=DELAY IN MILLISECONDS *
03705 ;* CALL DELAY *
03710 ;*****

```

```

03715 ;
01AD          03720 DELAYS EQU      $
01AD 11FFFF  03730          LD        DE,-1          ;DECREMENT VALUE
01B0 064A    03740 DEL05  LD        B,04AH        ;FIANGLE FACTOR
01B2 19      03750          ADD       HL,DE          ;DECREMENT HL COUNT
01B3 D0      03760          RET         NC          ;RETURN IF DONE
01B4 10FE    03770 DEL10  DJNZ     DEL10        ;INNER DELAY
01B6 00      03780          NOP         ;WASTE TIME
01B7 00      03782          NOP         ;WASTE TIME
01B8 18F6    03790          JR         DEL05        ;RETURN TO OUTER L
03800 ;*****
03810 ;* SUBROUTINE TO BLINK DISPLAY FOR 5 SECONDS *
03815 ;*          CALL BLINK *
03820 ;*****
03830 ;
01BA          03840 BLINKS EQU      $
01BA 3EFF    03850          LD        A,0FFH        ;ALL ON FOR FLAG
01BC 320F08  03860          LD        (BLINV),A    ;SET BLINK FLAG
01BF 218813  03870          LD        HL,5000      ;5 SECONDS
01C2 CD1800  03880          CALL     DELAY        ;DELAY
01C5 AF      03882          XOR        A          ;0 TO A
01C6 320F08  03884          LD        (BLINV),A    ;RESET BLINK FLAG
01C9 C9      03890          RET         ;RETURN
03900 ;*****
03910 ;* SUBROUTINE TO BRANCH OUT TO FUNCTIONS. *
03920 ;*          ENTRY: (HL)=POINTER TO RELATIVE BRANCH TABLE *
03930 ;*          (DE)=MIN# FOR INPUT,# OF LAST VALID FUNC *
03935 ;*          JP BRANCH *
03950 ;*          EXIT: BY JUMP TO BRANCH TABLE AFTER VALID *
03960 ;*          INPUT STRING *
03970 ;*****
03980 ;
01CA          03990 BRANCS EQU      $
01CA E5      04000          PUSH     HL          ;SAVE POINTER
01CB 1C      04005          INC     E          ;BUMP # OF LAST FUNC
01CC D5      04010          PUSH     DE          ;SAVE PARAMETERS
01CD 210000  04020 BR05  LD        HL,0          ;ZER0ES
01D0 220808  04030          LD        (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO LED DISPLAY
01D3 220A08  04040          LD        (LEDBUF+2),HL ;FOUR BYTES TOTAL
01D6 CD0600  04050 BR10  CALL     INPUT        ;INPUT STRING
01D9 79      04060          LD        A,C          ;GET # INPUT
01DA 322308  04070          LD        (NOCHR),A    ;STORE # OF CHARS
01DD D1      04092          POP     DE          ;GET MIN, LAST
01DE 92      04094          SUB     D          ;TEST FOR MINIMUM
01DF CB7F    04096          BIT     7,A          ;TEST IF LT MINIMUM
01E1 2011    04098          JR     NZ,BR15       ;GO IF LT MINIMUM
01E3 3A1308  04100          LD        A,(INBUF)    ;GET FIRST CHAR
01E6 93      04120          SUB     E          ;ACTUAL-LARGEST
01E7 CB7F    04130          BIT     7,A          ;TEST FOR MINUS
01E9 2809    04140          JR     Z,BR15       ;GO IF NOT IN RANGE
01EB D1      04150          POP     DE          ;RESTORE BR TABLE PNTR
01EC 2A1308  04160          LD        HL,(INBUF)   ;GET # TO L
01EF 2600    04162          LD        H,0          ;# NOW IN HL
01F1 29      04180          ADD     HL,HL         ;# TIMES 2

```



```

01F2 19      04190      ADD      HL,DE      ;TABLE ADD+##2
01F3 E9      04200      JP       (HL)      ;JUMP OUT
01F4 D5      04205 BR15     PUSH     DE        ;SAVE LIMITS
01F5 CD1B00  04210      CALL    BLINK      ;BLINK LEDS
01F8 18D3    04220      JR      BR05      ;TRY AGAIN
0000        04250      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
    
```

```

BCD10 0169 03160 03260
BCDBIN 0012 00290
BCDBIS 0165 03130 00290
BIN05 0184 03460 03610
BIN10 018F 03510 03540
BINBCD 0015 00300
BINBCS 0180 03440 00300
BLINK 001B 00320 04210
BLINKS 01BA 03840 00320
BLINV 080F 00940 00950 01660 03860 03884
BR05 01CD 04020 04220
BR10 01D6 04050
BR15 01F4 04205 04098 04140
BRANCH 001E 00330
BRANCS 01CA 03990 00330
BTABL 01A1 03620 03450
DAYS 0800 00870 00880
DEL05 01B0 03740 03790
DEL10 01B4 03770 03770
DELAY 0018 00310 02370 03880
DELAYS 01AD 03720 00310
DISABL 080C 00920 00930 01060
GET10 0109 02310 02320
GET20 010F 02340 02350
GETCHR 0009 00260 01940
GETCHS 0109 02300 00260
HOURS 0801 00880 00885
HUNDS 0804 00900 00910 01130 01700
INBUF 0813 00950 00960 01900 04100 04160
INIT 0003 00240
INITD 0039 00560 00480 00830
INITL 0024 00830 00500
INITS 0021 00430 00240
INP05 00D4 01920 02030 02060 02180 02210
INP10 00EA 02070 02000
INP11 00FB 02125 02123
INPUT 0006 00250 04050
INPUTS 00CF 01880 00250
KEY10 014A 02750 02560 02600 02640 02710 02730
KEY20 0150 02780 02680
KEY30 0151 02790 02770
KEYSCN 000C 00270 02310 02340
KEYSCS 011C 02480 00270
LED10 00B9 01650 01630
LED20 00CB 01740 01690 01720
LEDBUF 0808 00910 00920 01510 02110 04030 04040
LEDNO 080D 00930 00935 01480 01565 01590
    
```

```

LEDOUT 0096 01470    01080 01170 01240 01310 01380
LEDPOS 080E 00935    00940 01540 01610 01650
MINS   0802 00885    00890
NMIHAN 0066 01030
NOCHR  0823 00960    00970 04070
PROGR  0824 00970    00460
ROW    000F 00280    02550 02590 02630 02670
ROW10  0158 02940    02980
ROW20  0162 03010    02950
ROW30  0164 03030    03000
ROWS   0152 02900    00280
SECS   0803 00890    00900
UPRTC  006E 01120

```

Fig. 10-2 cont'd. Common Area program listing.

100 counts, SECS is incremented by one and HUNDS is set to zero. If SECS equals 60, MINS is incremented by one, SECS is reset to zero, and so forth. At any time, DAYS, HOURS, MINS, SECS, and HUNDS represent the elapsed time from the start of power on. (However, it is up to the applications program to reset all of these variables to zero initially; they have garbage in them on power up.)

The LEDOUT portion of the NMI Interrupt Handler updates the LED display. It simply takes the contents of the LEDBUF and outputs one of the four digits every $\frac{1}{100}$ of a second. After $\frac{4}{100}$ the entire display has been updated. To the eye it appears that the entire display is on all of the time. Another function that the LEDOUT routine performs is to blink the display. If BLINV is on the display is zeroed for $\frac{36}{100}$ out of $\frac{100}{100}$ second. This appears as a blinking display. The last thing the NMI routine performs is to switch back the cpu registers and execute a *Return* from Non-maskable interrupt (RETN).

KEYBOARD SUBROUTINES

There are four subroutines associated with keyboard input, INPUT, GETCHR, KEYSN, and ROW. We'll examine them beginning with the most elementary, ROW.

The ROW subroutine takes a keyboard row address of 80H (row 1), 40H (row 2), 20H (row 3), or 10H (row 4), reads the keyboard row and finds a possible column that has a key pressed. If a key is being pressed, the initial value of 3, 6, 9, or 3 is decremented to the proper value for the key (the BS, 0, and ENTER keys become 1, 2, or 3). If no key is being pressed, the returned value becomes 0.

The ROW subroutine is CALLED by the KEYSN subroutine. The KEYSN subroutine returns the value of the key that is being pressed or -1 for "BS" or -2 for "ENTER." If no key is being pressed, the 2 flag

is set upon return. Normally, an application program would not CALL ROW, but might CALL KEYSN to see if any key is being pressed. KEYSN CALLS ROW for each of four rows to test for a key press.

The GETCHR subroutine CALLS KEYSN. It continues to CALL KEYSN until a key is pressed. GETCHR is truly a *GET CHaRacter* subroutine. After a character is detected, GETCHR delays 10 milliseconds for key release. If it did not do this, it would appear that the key was being pressed many times.

The main keyboard subroutine is INPUT, which inputs a complete command line. A *command line* is defined as a string of characters making up an applications program command and terminated by an "ENTER." INPUT calls GETCHR, stores the character pressed, and continues until an ENTER is pressed. Up to 16 characters are stored in INBUF by input. Pressing the "BS" key deletes the last character and writes over it with the next character. The number of characters input is returned in the C register. INPUT is called by another subroutine BRANCH, which inputs a line of characters and branches to a processing routine for the function type.

CONVERSION SUBROUTINES

There are two conversion routines BCDBIN and BINBCD. BCDBIN converts a string of bcd digits, typically a string in INBUF, to a binary value. Values of up to 65,535 can be converted. BINBCD works the opposite way. A binary value in HL is converted to a string of bcd values, typically in the LEDBUF for display.

DELAY SUBROUTINE

DELAY delays from 1 to 65,535 milliseconds. This is simply a timing loop that takes 1 millisecond to execute, provided the clock signal to the Z-80 is exactly

megahertz. The count in HL determines the delay
 $\text{DELAY} = \text{count} \times 1 \text{ millisecond}$. This blinks the
 display for 5 seconds.

BLINK SUBROUTINE

When an input error is encountered, it is convenient to have feedback to the user. BLINK provides this feature by setting the BLINV flag delaying 5 seconds and resetting the flag. This blinks the display for 5 seconds.

BRANCH SUBROUTINE

The BRANCH subroutine inputs a command string by calling INPUT, puts the number of characters put into NOCHR, and tests for a minimum number input and for a valid "function." The function is arbitrarily defined as the first digit input. By specifying a minimum and maximum function number and minimum number of characters to be input, this subroutine provides error checking for command lines. If a valid string of characters has been input, then the BRANCH subroutine adds $2 * \text{function} + (\text{HL})$ to find a location for a branch. In fact, HL is set up before the jump to BRANCH to point to a table of relative branches for the appropriate functions. An example of this is:

```

LD    HL, TABLE    ;BRANCH TABLE ADDR
LD    DE, 0103H    ;MIN=1, 0-3 VALID
JP    BRANCH       ;GO TO BRANCH
TABLE JR    FUNC00   ;0 FUNCTION=START
                                TRAIN
JR    FUNC01       ;1 FUNCTION=STOP
                                TRAIN
JR    FUNC02       ;2 FUNCTION=WHISTLE
JR    FUNC03       ;3 FUNCTION=COLLECT
                                TICKETS

```

If less than the minimum number of characters is put or if an invalid function is input, then BRANCH blinks the display and waits for the next command to be input. A typical command line might be:

"0123(ENTER)"

which would start the train (function = 0) and set the speed at 123 miles per hour.

GENERAL USE OF SUBROUTINES

The whole idea behind the subroutines is that before any applications programs are written, one knows where there will have to be provision for inputting commands, checking for validity, converting between bcd and binary, and displaying data. The subroutines in the Common Area represent one approach to creating subroutines that will handle these functions.

Each subroutine is described in the listing in terms of *input parameters* and *output parameters*. Certain registers are set up with parameters defining the operation and the subroutine is CALLED. On *exit* from the subroutine, certain registers or variables contain the results of the subroutine processing.

STRUCTURE OF THE APPLICATIONS PROGRAMS

The reader is urged to examine the structure of the applications programs in this section. Each program generally CALLS INIT to move the program variables to RAM. BRANCH is then called to branch out to an input line. Each separate function results in a branch to a different processing routine for the function. The function processing may call other Common Area subroutines, such as BINBCD or BCDBIN, may investigate Common Area variables such as SECS or NOCHR, or may use variables of its own.

RELOCATION OF PROGRAMS

All of the programs in this section are designed to run in certain areas of EPROM. If the code for the programs is moved to another area it will not execute because of direct memory references such as "JP LOCN," which jumps to a specific location in the applications program. Programs may be relocated by the following procedure:

1. Establish the new starting address. Calculate the difference between the old starting address and new and label it BIAS.
2. Relocate all one-byte instructions by using the same value for the byte.
3. Relocate all two-byte instructions by using same values for the bytes.
4. If a three-byte instruction references a Common Area subroutine, use the same values for the bytes.
5. If a three-byte instruction references a RAM variable, use the same values for the bytes.
6. If a three-byte instruction references a location in the applications program (such as JP NEXT), go to Step 9.
7. If a four-byte instruction contains a reference to an EPROM location (such as LD IX, TABLE), go to Step 9.
8. Continue with Step 2 until done.
9. (Add relocation bias.) Add BIAS to the address portion of the instruction data. Go to Step 8.

Review of instruction addressing in Chapter 6 may help to clarify which instruction addresses need to be

changed. In general, JPs to locations in the applications programs, or LDs of addresses or data from the applications programs will need to have their address references modified by adding BIAS.

USING SEVERAL APPLICATIONS PROGRAMS AT ONCE

By relocating programs or by using the programs as they are, it is possible to have several different programs in EPROM at one time, especially in the case of a 2716 EPROM. Each program must, of course, be in its own section of EPROM in this case.

Locations 1 and 2 specify the address for the start of the application after power up; these locations are the last two bytes of a "JP." If these locations specify a single applications program, then it will not be possible to enter any other! The solution is as follows: Locations 1 and 2 specify a short program at 200H that "decodes" a single input character. This input character is used to branch out to the proper applications program.

Suppose, for example, three applications programs are resident in a 2758 EPROM, as shown in Fig. 10-3. Their starting addresses are 220H, 2C0H, and 360H. The Microcomputer Educator is arbitrarily assigned code 1, the Combination Lock code 2, and the Burglar Alarm code 3. Locations 1 and 2 are programmed to 00H and 02H, respectively, to specify a start at location 200H. At 200H a short decode program looks for a 1, 2, or 3 entry and branches off to the proper application program as shown in the code of Fig. 10-4.

The stack pointer must be initialized before any CALL is made. GETCHR waits for a key to be pressed. The assumption is that a 1, 2, or 3 key will be pressed. Pressing a key returns to the "CP 1" code and a comparison is made for "1," "2," or "3" with a

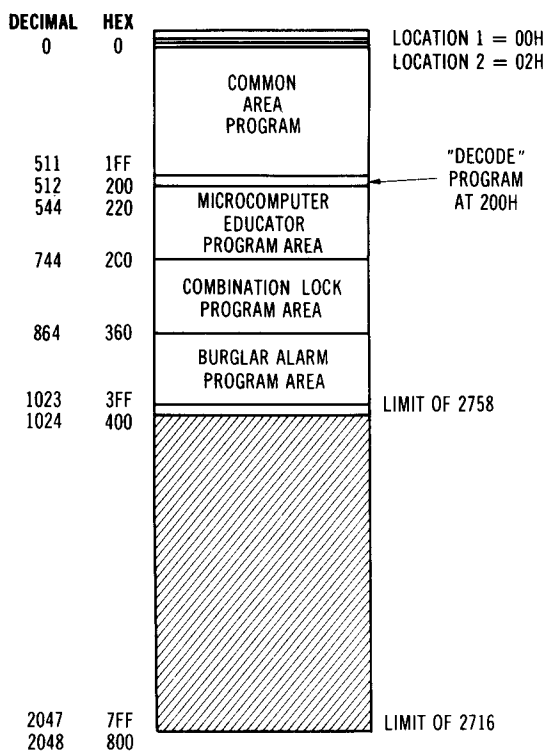


Fig. 10-3. Multiple applications programs.

branch out to the proper application program. Note that any key other than "1" or "2" results in transferring control to the Burglar Alarm program. Once one of the applications programs is entered, it has complete control and another cannot be entered except by a power down and restart to return to the decode program at 200H.

This scheme may be used for any number of applications programs at any number of different areas by adding a "CP N" with a "JP Z,XXX" for each applications program.

```

MACHINE CODE FOR
200H - 212H
0209          02050 GETCHR EQU    029H          ;COMMON AREA
0200          02100          ORG    200H          ;START OF EPROM
0200          31E00B          LD     SP,880H        ;INITIALIZE SP
0203          CD0900          CALL   GETCHR      ;GET ONE CHARACTER
0206          FE01           CP     1           ;IS THIS "1"?
0208          CA2002          JP     Z,220H      ;GO IF MICRO. ED.
020E          FE02           CP     2           ;IS THIS "2"?
0200          CAC002          JP     Z,2C0H      ;GO IF COMBO. LOCK
0210          C36003          JP     360H        ;MUST BE BURGLAR
0200          02180          END
020000 TOTAL ERRORS

GETCHR 0009
    
```

Fig. 10-4. DECODE program for multiple applications.

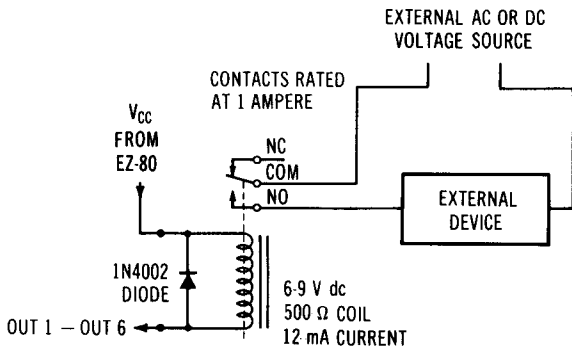


Fig. 10-5. Relay control of external devices.

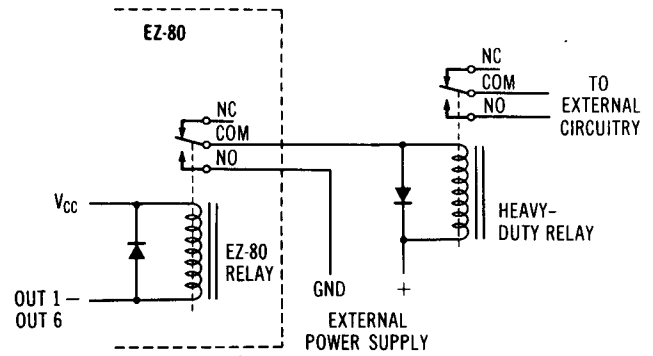


Fig. 10-7. Driving heavy loads.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE DEVICES

Some applications programs call for control of external devices such as solenoids, others call for input of external data, and other require audio output. We will look at some suggested approaches to accomplishing these functions.

Fig. 10-5 shows a method for controlling external devices using a sensitive miniature relay. The particular one used here is Radio Shack No. 275-004 or equivalent. If this relay cannot be found, then another with similar specifications should be obtained. Look

for a 6-V (or less) dc relay (operates with 6 Vdc) with current less than 30 milliamperes. A relay requiring more than 30 milliamperes may burn out the 74368 driver. The Radio Shack relay will "pull in" with 5 volts dc—this may not always be true with another relay. Another important point: The contacts with this device are rated at 1 ampere at 125 volts ac. This means that the relay will control up to 125 watts, equivalent to a 125-watt bulb. The diode prevents the back voltage associated with inductive loads from damaging the 74368. *If this relay is used to control high voltages, be certain to isolate the high voltage from the microcomputer circuitry.* Do not attempt to overload the relay with air conditioners or milling machines! A suggested physical layout for the relay is shown in Fig. 10-6.

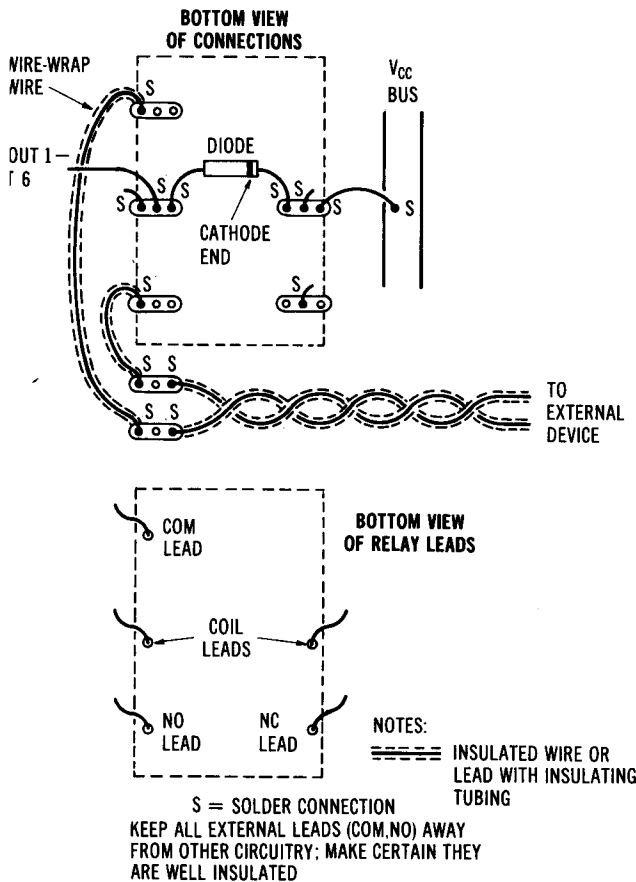


Fig. 10-6. Relay circuitry construction.

The applications that use such a device are: the Combination Lock (Chapter 12) to control a solenoid for a door or other latch, the Morse Code Sender (Chapter 15) to interface to an existing keyer, the Telephone Dialer (Chapter 16) to interface to the phone lines, and the Timer (Chapter 18) that controls up to six external devices.

If a higher-power device must be controlled, then this relay may be used to control yet another relay as shown in Fig. 10-7, and the process can be repeated until your EZ-80 is controlling the output of Hoover Dam. Remember, do not overload the con-

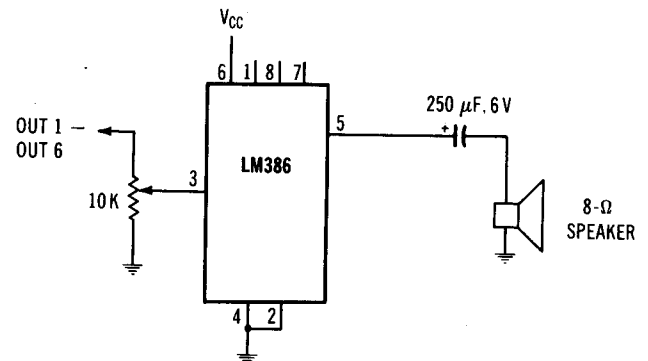


Fig. 10-8. Audio amplifier.

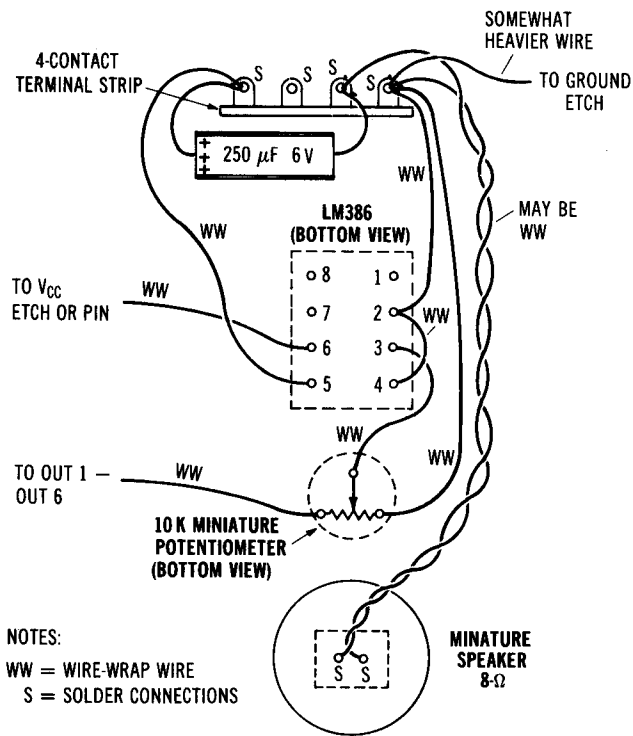


Fig. 10-9. Audio amplifier construction.

tacts and keep high voltage well isolated from other circuitry!

Some of the applications call for an audio output. The Burglar Alarm (Chapter 13) uses an audio signal to signal a broken contact, the Morse Code Generator (Chapter 14) and Sender (Chapter 15) create Morse Code audio, and the Music Synthesizer (Chapter 19), of course, requires audio. A simple audio amplifier can be made from six components as shown in Fig. 10-8.

The LM386 is a low-voltage audio amplifier on an 8-pin chip. It can be constructed along the lines of Fig. 10-9. The 10-kilohm potentiometer should be adjusted for the desired volume. The speaker should be a miniature 8-ohm-impedance speaker.

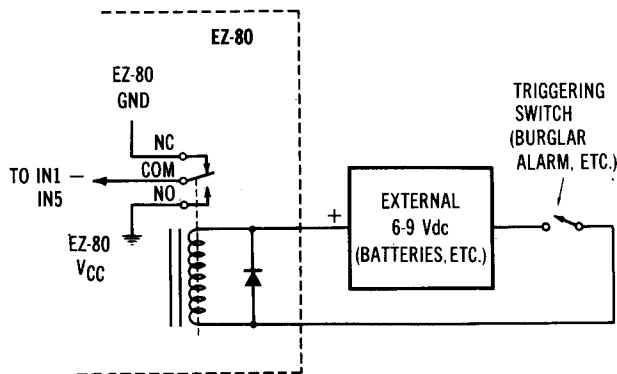


Fig. 10-10. Input using relays.

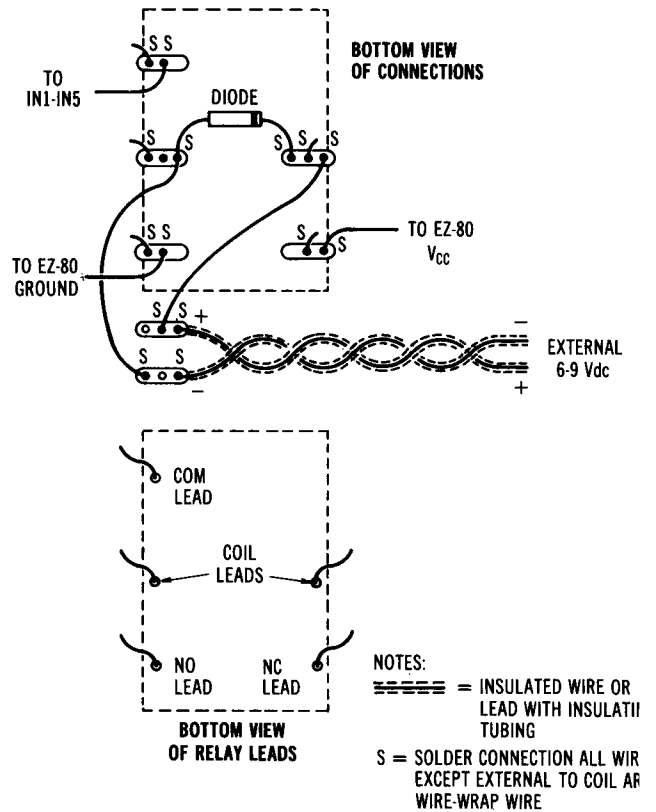
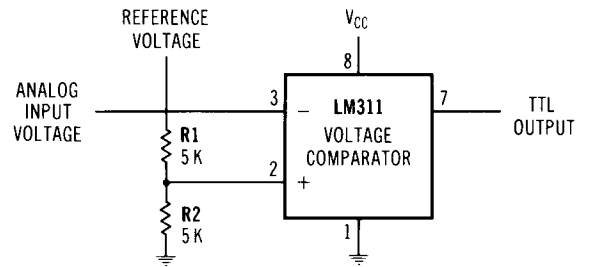


Fig. 10-11. Relay input construction.

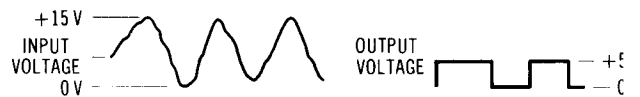
The Burglar Alarm (Chapter 13) requires an “on, off” input on lines IN1–IN6. Because of the high noise present on long lengths of line connected to TTL, :



NOTES:

- ANALOG INPUT VOLTAGE MAY BE 0-30 VOLTS DC
- REFERENCE VOLTAGE IS MAXIMUM SWING OF INPUT VOLTAGE (I.E., 0-15 Vdc INPUT HAS 15-Vdc REFERENCE)
- TTL OUTPUT WILL BE A “1” WHEN INPUT VOLTAGE > 1/2 REFERENCE OR A “0” WHEN INPUT < 1/2 REFERENCE

(A) CIRCUIT



(B) TYPICAL OPERATION

Fig. 10-12. Converting to TTL signals.

connection cannot be made directly to the 74LS04. Fig. 10-10 shows the recommended interface for slow-speed (several times per second) inputs that must be detected by the EZ-80. The lengths of wires from the contacts to IN1-IN5 should be kept short (maximum of several feet). The voltage to drive the relays can be derived from the +5-Vdc power supply of the EZ-80. However, it may be necessary to use a separate voltage source because of voltage drops in long runs of wire. In this case any convenient spdt relay can be used in place of the Radio Shack relay, or a 9-volt power supply may be used instead of the +5 volts. A suggested physical layout for the input devices is shown in Fig. 10-11.

The same input scheme may be used for other applications requiring the detection of on/off signals that are generated at locations which are remote from the EZ-80.

The Frequency Counter/Tachometer application requires an input on IN1. Here, again, it is important to avoid noise on the input lines to prevent false counts. Keep the input line from the signal as short as possible. Shielding (shielded sheath of wire to ground) will help. As described in Chapter 17 the signal itself must be "TTL compatible." A suggested means for converting a periodic external world signal into a TTL-compatible pulse is shown in the illustration of Fig. 10-12.

Microcomputer Educator

This chapter describes the Microcomputer Educator application of the EZ-80. Unlike the other applications the Microcomputer Educator does not connect to the outside world to detect switch closures or to output signals; its sole function is use as a training aid in assembly-language programming. The Microcomputer Educator can be used to enter assembly-language code into the RAM memory area, to check that code, and to execute the small programs that the code represents. In this way the EZ-80 user can teach himself or herself assembly-language programming by hand-assembling short sections of code, keying the code into the EZ-80, and running the programs.

As an example, suppose that the user wants to write a short program to add the numbers from 1 to 100 and display the result on the EZ-80 display. By reference to the instruction types and instruction formats in Appendices D and E of this book, the program in Fig. 11-1 may be generated.

This program accomplishes the following: Instruction number 1 loads the BC register pair with 100. Instruction number 2 loads the HL register pair with 0; HL is used to hold the running total of the numbers from 1 to 100. Instructions 3 through 7 add 100, 99, 98, 97, . . . , 1 to the total in HL, decrease the count in BC from 100, 99, 98, . . . , down to 1, and test the count in BC to see when it reaches 0. If the count has not reached 0, then the add of the next number is performed. If the count reaches 0, then instruction number 8 is executed. Instruction 9 uses a routine in the EZ-80 Common Area (see Chapter 10) that converts a binary value of 0 through 9999 in HL to a "binary-coded decimal" equivalent for display on the LEDs, which can only display decimal values. The value in HL representing the total of the numbers from 100 to 1 is put into the LED display buffer by the routine (instruction 8 loads the IX register with the address of the display buffer). The last instruction simply loops to itself at the end of the program.

The program above is written in convenient assembly-language format, similar to the assembly-language code used in the book. It must be converted to machine-language format before it can be entered into RAM and run. Using Appendix E the assembly-language formats can be converted to machine language. The location of the machine-language code must be in RAM memory from about 830H to 85FH. The first portion of RAM (800–82FH) is used for variable storage (LED buffer, time, and so forth) and the last portion of RAM (860–87FH) is used by the EZ-80 stack. This provides about 30H (48) locations that can be used for simple programs. Fig. 11-2 is the equivalent program above, assembled to start at 830H.

The program code is entered into RAM by running the Microcomputer Educator and entering the data on the keyboard shown in Fig. 11-3. At the end of the entry, "0" starts execution and the answer of 5050 is displayed on the LED display. To reenter the Microcomputer Educator (in this case) the EZ-80 must be powered down and then up, restarting the Microcomputer Educator. When this is done, the contents of RAM will be destroyed. Many simple routines of this type can be implemented with the Microcomputer Educator, and if the reader is interested in learning assembly language for the Z-80 microprocessor he or she is urged to experiment with this application using the code in this book for study and emulation.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Microcomputer Educator is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H, as shown in Fig. 11-4. Other applications programs may be programmed into the EPROM if their locations do not conflict with the Microcomputer Educator. Use the techniques described in Chapter 10 to transfer control to the Microcomputer Educator if other programs are coresident in EPROM. If only the Microcomputer Educator is

INSTRUCTION NUMBER				
1		LD	BC,100	:100
2		LD	HL,0	:ZERO RESULT
3	LOOP	ADD	HL,BC	:ADD NEXT TO RESULT
4		DEC	BC	:COUNT DOWN
5		LD	A,C	:GET LS BYTE OF COUNT
6		OR	B	:MERGE MS BYTE OF COUNT
7		JR	NZ,LOOP	:GO IF COUNT NOT ZERO
8		LD	IX,LEDBUF-1	:POINT TO LED BUFFER
9		CALL	BINBCD	:CONVERT TO BCD
10		JR	\$	

Fig. 11-1. Sample Microcomputer Educator program.

MACHINE LANGUAGE CODE					
0808		00040	LEDBUF	EQU	808H
0015		00050	BINBCD	EQU	15H
0830		00100		ORG	830H
0830	016400	00110		LD	BC,100
0833	210000	00120		LD	HL,0
0836	09	00130	LOOP	ADD	HL,BC
0837	0B	00140		DEC	BC
0838	79	00150		LD	A,C
0839	E0	00160		OR	B
083A	20FA	00170		JR	NZ,LOOP
083C	DD210708	00180		LD	IX,LEDBUF-1
0840	CD1500	00190		CALL	BINBCD
0843	18FE	00200		JR	\$
0000		00210		END	
20000	TOTAL ERRORS				
LOOP	0836				
BINBCD	0015				
LEDBUF	0808				

Fig. 11-2. Machine language code.

esident, locations 1 and 2 of the EPROM will hold 20H and 02H, respectively.

The Microcomputer Educator accepts three inputs, defined by a 0, 1, 2, or 3 (see Table 11-1). Entering 3nnnn changes a pointer called the "current location pointer" to nnnn, where nnnn is the value 0 through 2175. The location counter points to the location to be displayed or into which data (instructions) will be entered.

Entering "2" displays the contents of the current location on the EZ-80 display. Entering "0100" followed by "2," for example, sets the current location counter to decimal 100 and then displays the contents of location 100 (in the Common Area). Before display, the current location counter is incremented by one, so that it points to the next location, in this case 01. Entering "2" again (or simply "ENTER") displays the contents of 101, entering "2" again displays the contents of 102, and so forth. Note that both ROM and RAM locations may be examined.

Entering "1nn" enters nnn into the current location and increments the current location pointer by one. Entering "32096," "123," "150," for example, sets the current location pointer to RAM location 2096 and then stores 23 into location 2096 and 50 into location 2097. Note that no data can be stored in EPROM! This command can be used to enter machine code into RAM for experimentation.

Another point that is extremely important to remember is the following: It is easy to cause erroneous results or "program bombing" by destroying data in the variable area (800H-82FH) or the stack area (860H and up), so do not change these locations unless you are aware of the consequences!

Entering "0" starts execution at the current location. Typically all machine code will be entered by using "1" commands, the current location pointer will be reset to start at the beginning of the entered program, and a "0" will then start execution, as shown in Fig. 11-3.

COMMAND STRINGS	COMMENT
32096	SET LOCATION COUNTER = 830H
11	01
1100	64
10	00
133	21
10	00
10	00
19	09
111	0B
1121	79
1176	80
132	20
1250	FA
1221	DD
133	21
17	07
18	08
1205	CD
121	15
10	00
124	18
1254	FE
32096	SET LOCATION COUNTER = 830H
0	START EXECUTION

Fig. 11-3. Entering a simple program.

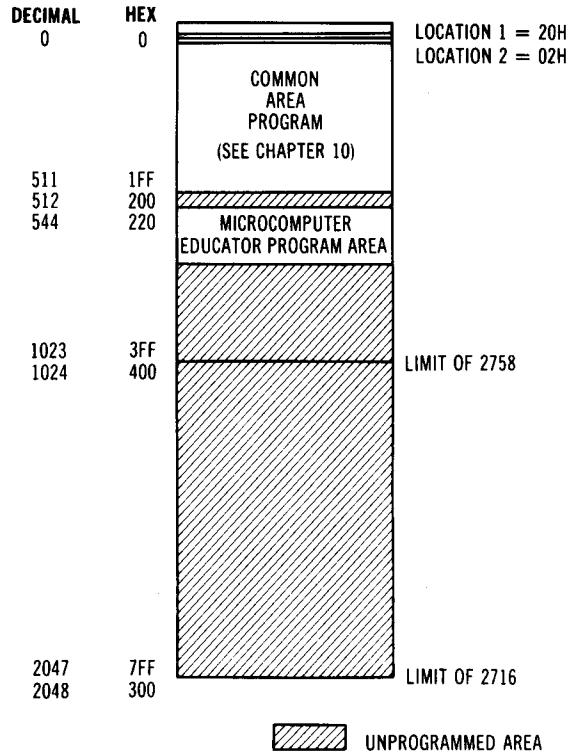


Fig. 11-4. Microcomputer Educator memory mapping.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ; MICROCOMPUTER EDUCATOR *
10020 ; 00-05 *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220 10050 ORG 220H ;NEXT EPROM AREA
0220 10060 MICRO EQU $ ;START OF MICR EDUC
0220 318008 10070 LD SP,880H ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 21A402 10080 LD HL,PDATA ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 010300 10090 LD BC,PDATAS ;SIZE OF DATA
0229 CD0300 10100 CALL INIT ;INITIALIZE
022C 210000 10110 MICR90 LD HL,0 ;ZERO HL
022F 220808 10120 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO LEFT DIGITS
0232 220A08 10130 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO RIGHT DIGITS
0235 213E02 10140 LD HL,MICRT ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
0238 110300 10150 LD DE,0003H ;0=MINIMUM,0-3 VALID
023B C31E00 10160 JP BRANCH ;BRANCH OUT
023E 1806 10170 MICRT JR MICR00 ;0=START EXECUTION
0240 1808 10180 JR MICR10 ;1=SET DATA
0242 183B 10190 JR MICR20 ;2=DISPLAY DATA
0244 184E 10200 JR MICR30 ;3=SET LOCN COUNTER
10210 ;
10220 ;MICR00. START EXECUTION FROM CURRENT LOCATION.
10230 ;
0246 2A2408 10240 MICR00 LD HL,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
0249 E9 10250 JP (HL) ;JUMP OUT
10260 ;
10270 ;MICR10.SET LOCATION TO SPECIFIED DATA
10280 ;
    
```

Fig. 11-5. Microcomputer Educator

```

024A 110001    10290 MICR10 LD      DE,256          ;MAXIMUM
024D AF        10300        XOR      A              ;ZERO FLAG
024E 322608    10310        LD      (MFLG),A      ;SET ONE BYTE
0251 DD211408  10320 MICR11 LD      IX,INBUF+1    ;START OF DATA
0255 3A2308    10330        LD      A,(NOCHR)     ;GET # OF CHARS INPUT
0258 47        10340        LD      B,A           ;MOVE TO B
0259 05        10350        DEC     B             ;ADJUST FOR FUNCTION CODE
025A CD1200    10360        CALL   BCDBIN         ;CONVERT
025D 3805      10370        JR      C,MICR12      ;GO IF OK
025F CD1800    10380        CALL   BLINK          ;OVER LIMIT-BLINK
0262 18C8      10390        JR      MICR90        ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
0264 DD2A2408  10400 MICR12 LD      IX,(PNTR)     ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
0268 DD7500     10410        LD      (IX),L        ;STORE VALUE
026B 3A2608    10420        LD      A,(MFLG)     ;GET 1/2 BYTE FLAG
026E B7        10430        OR     A              ;TEST
026F 2805      10440        JR      Z,MICR13     ;GO IF 1 BYTE
0271 DD7401    10450        LD      (IX+1),H     ;TWO BYTES
0274 18B6      10460        JR      MICR90        ;DON'T BUMP LOCATION
0276 2A2408    10470 MICR13 LD      HL,(PNTR)     ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
0279 23        10480        INC   HL              ;BUMP BY 1
027A 222408    10490        LD      (PNTR),HL    ;STORE
027D 1BAD      10500        JR      MICR90        ;GET NEXT COMMAND
10510 ;
10520 ;MICR20.DISPLAY CURRENT LOCATION.
10530 ;
027F 2A2408    10540 MICR20 LD      HL,(PNTR)     ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
0282 7E        10550        LD      A,(HL)       ;GET CONTENTS
0283 6F        10560        LD      L,A          ;NOW IN L
0284 2600      10570        LD      H,0          ;NOW IN HL
0286 DD210708  10580        LD      IX,LEDBUF-1  ;LED BUFFER
028A CD1500     10590        CALL   BINBCD        ;CONVERT AND DISPLAY
028D CD0C00     10600 MICR25 CALL   KEYSN         ;TEST KEY PUSH
0290 28FB      10610        JR      Z,MICR25     ;GO IF NONE
0292 1BE2      10620        JR      MICR13       ;GO TO UPDATE
10630 ;
10640 ;MICR30.SET LOCATION COUNTER.
10650 ;
0294 212408    10660 MICR30 LD      HL,PNTR       ;LOCATION COUNTER LOCN
0297 222408    10670        LD      (PNTR),HL    ;TO ITSELF!
029A 118008    10680        LD      DE,880H      ;RAM+1
029D 3E01      10690        LD      A,1          ;ONE TO A
029F 322608    10700        LD      (MFLG),A     ;SET TWO-BYTE FLAG
02A2 1BAD      10710        JR      MICR11       ;GO TO STORE
10720 ;
10730 ;DATA AREA
10740 ;
02A4          10750 PDATA EQU     $          ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
02A4 0000      10760        DEFW  0              ;(PNTR)
02A6 00        10770        DEFB  0              ;(MFLG)
10780 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0003          10790 PDATAS EQU   $-PDATA    ;SIZE
0824          10800 PNTR EQU     PROGR     ;LOCATION OF (PNTR)
0826          10810 MFLG EQU    PNTR+2    ;LOCATION OF MFLG
0000          10820        END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

Table 11-1. Microcomputer Educator Commands

Command	Description
0E	Start execution at location defined by current location counter.
1nnnE	Enter data nnn (0-255) into current location counter. Then increment location counter by one.
2E	Display data at current location and increment location counter by one. Pressing E again displays next location.
3nnnnE	Set location counter to nnnnn (0 to 2175). E = "ENTER"

The "default" start of the location pointer is 0. No check is made for altering the location pointer.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Refer to Fig. 11-5. The first part of the program initializes the stack and CALLs INIT to move the RAM data variables to RAM. A JP to BRANCH is then made to get the next command. The 0, 1, 2, and

3 commands are processed at MICR00, MICR10, MICR20, and MICR30, respectively.

MICR00 simply jumps out to the location pointed to by PNTR, the current location pointer. MICR10 converts the input value to binary (CALL BCDBIN). If the value is less than 256, it is stored in the current location and PNTR is incremented by 1; if the value is greater than 255, the LED display blinks to denote an error. MICR20 displays the contents of the current location and increments PNTR by one. The contents is displayed until the next key is pushed (CALL KEYSN). MICR30 stores the value input into PNTR instead of the current location.

PNTR is a two-byte variable representing the current location. MFLG is a one-byte variable that denotes a one-byte store (0) or two-byte store (1). One byte is stored in the case of a "1" command, while two bytes are stored in the case of a "3" command, as the current location pointer may be a value up to 2175.

CHAPTER 12

Combination Lock

This chapter describes the Combination Lock of the EZ-80. Up to six outputs may be controlled by this application. Each output may control a lock solenoid or other action. A code sequence of digits is defined. For example, the code may be the (Fibonacci) series: 0112358. When this code is properly entered, the selected output energizes for 5 seconds. If the code is not entered properly, the display will blink. As the number of digits is of variable length, the result is a coded sequence that cannot be broken in a reasonable time, making this an ideal application for combination locks.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Combination Lock is programmed into EPROM starting at 2C0H, as shown in Fig. 12-1. Other applications programs may be programmed into the EPROM if their locations do not conflict with the Combination Lock. Use the techniques in Chapter 10 to transfer control to the Combination Lock if other programs are coresident in EPROM. If only the Combination Lock is resident, locations 1 and 2 of the EPROM will hold a C0H and 02H, respectively.

The default code in EPROM is defined to be 11235. This code is used for all outputs directly upon power up, which occurs for initial start, manual restart, or power failure restart. A new code may be defined by keyboard input at any time. An alternative way to define a new code is to change the CODEP table in

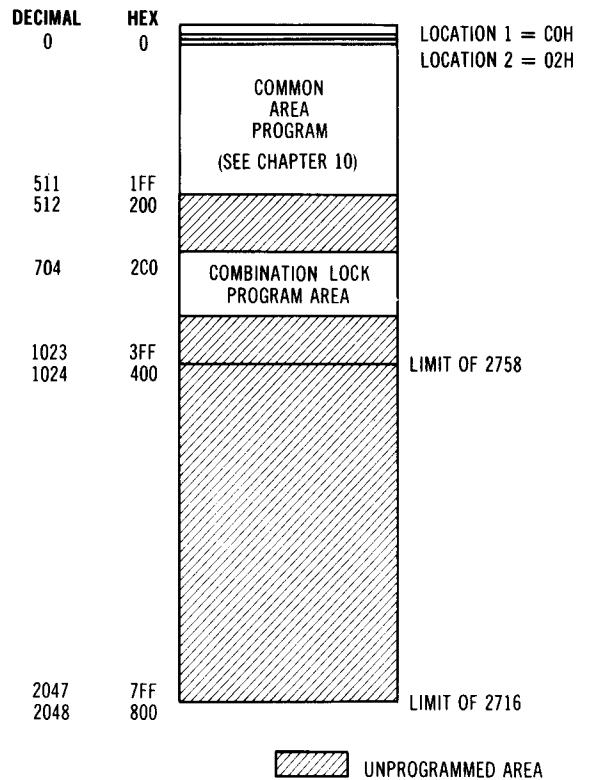


Fig. 12-1. Combination Lock memory mapping.

Table 12-1. Combination Lock Commands

Command	Description
0mmmmnnnnE	Change the code from mmmm to nnnn. mmmm must be current code. nnnn may be any string of digits for new code.
1mnnnnE	Energize output M (1-6). nnnn must be current code. E = "ENTER"

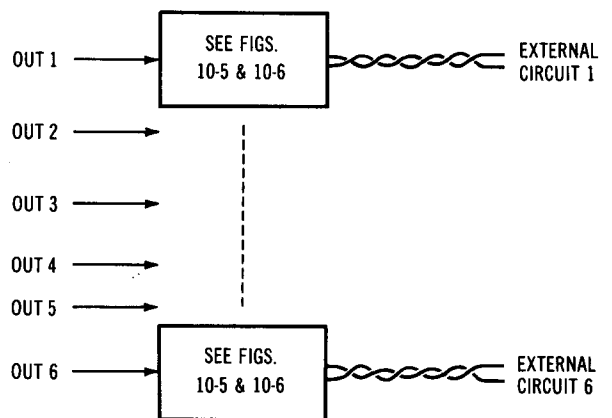


Fig. 12-2. Combination Lock relay outputs.

```

00050 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;*          COMBINATION LOCK          *
10020 ;*          00-01                    *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
02C0 10050      ORG      2C0H          ;NEXT EPROM AREA
02C0 10060 COMBO EQU      $          ;START OF COMB LOCK
02C0 318008 10070      LD      SP,880H      ;INITIALIZE STACK
02C3 215903 10080      LD      HL,CODEP     ;START OF RAM DATA
02C6 010600 10090      LD      BC,CODEL     ;SIZE OF DATA
02C9 CD0300 10100      CALL     INIT        ;INITIALIZE
02CC 210000 10110 COMB90 LD      HL,0      ;ZERO HL
02CF 220808 10120      LD      (LEDBUF),HL  ;ZERO LEFT DIGITS
02D2 220A08 10130      LD      (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO RIGHT DIGITS
02D5 21DE02 10140      LD      HL,COMBT    ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
02D8 110103 10150      LD      DE,0301H    ;3 MINIMUM,0-1 VALID
02DB C31E00 10160      JP      BRANCH      ;BRANCH OUT
02DE 1802    10170 COMBT JR      COMB00    ;0=REDEFINE
02E0 1825    10180      JR      COMB10    ;1=ENABLE
10190 ;
10200 ;COMB00. REDEFINE THE LOCK CODE
10210 ;
02E2 DD211408 10220 COMB00 LD      IX,INBUF+1 ;POINT TO INPUT CODE
02E6 CD3B03    10230      CALL     COMCMP    ;COMPARE
10240 ;
10250 ;KEY MATCHES HERE
10260 ;
02E9 3A2308    10270      LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF CHARS INPUT
02EC 212408 10280      LD      HL,CODES    ;POINT TO CODE LENGTH
02EF 96        10290      SUB     (HL)      ;# IN NEW KEY+1
02F0 3D        10300      DEC     A          ;# IN NEW KEY
02F1 47        10310      LD      B,A          ;SETUP FOR STORE
02F2 322408 10320      LD      (CODES),A    ;STORE
02F5 FD212508 10330      LD      IY,CODER    ;START OF RAM KEY
02F9 DD7E00    10340 COMB02 LD      A,(IX)      ;GET NEW DIGITS
02FC FD7700    10350      LD      (IY),A      ;STORE IN RAM
02FF DD23      10360      INC     IX          ;BUMP DIGIT PNTR
0301 FD23      10370      INC     IY          ;BUMP RAM PNTR
0303 10F4      10380      DJNZ   COMB02    ;CONTINUE TIL ALL
0305 18C5      10390      JR      COMB90    ;GET NEXT COMMAND
10400 ;
10410 ;COMB10. ENABLE OUTPUT N.
10420 ;
0307 3A1408 10430 COMB10 LD      A,(INBUF+1) ;GET N
030A FE07    10440      CP      7          ;TEST FOR 1-6
030C F25303 10450      JP      P,COMCM3   ;ERROR, GT 6
030F B7      10460      OR      A          ;TEST FOR 0
0310 2841    10470      JR      Z,COMCM3   ;GO IF ZERO
0312 DD211508 10480      LD      IX,INBUF+2 ;START OF KEY
0316 CD3B03 10490      CALL     COMCMP    ;COMPARE
0319 3A2308 10500      LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET # INPUT
031C D602    10510      SUB     Z          ;FIND # IN CODE

```

Fig. 12-3. Combination Lock

EPROM. The first digit is the number of digits in the code string. The sequence may be as long as desired (within limits of the input buffer).

There are two commands that may be input from the keyboard, "0" or "1" (see Table 12-1). Entering 0mmmmnnnnn changes the code sequence from the EPROM value of "mmm" to the new value of nnnnn. "mmmm" must be the current code sequence, and the new code sequence of "nnnnn" may be any length. If the incorrect value of the current code se-

quence is input, the display will blink for 5 seconds.

Entering "1mmnnnn" energizes output m if the entered code sequence "nnnnn" matches the current code. M may be 1-6, corresponding to OUT1-OUT6. Output m will be on for 5 seconds; this duration may be changed if locations "TIME+1" and "TIME+2" are changed to a value of other than 5000 (location TIME+1 holds the least significant byte of the value, while TIME+2 holds the most significant byte of the value).

```

031E 47      10520      LD      B,A          ;# IN CURRENT CODE
031F 3A2408  10530      LD      A,(CODES)
0322 90      10540      SUB     B           ;TEST FOR EQUAL
0323 202E    10550      JR      NZ,COMCM3  ;GO IF NOT EQUAL
                10560      ;
                10570      ;KEY MATCHES HERE
                10580      ;
0325 3A1408  10590      LD      A,(INBUF+1) ;GET N
0328 47      10600      LD      B,A          ;TRANSFER TO B
0329 3E40    10610      LD      A,40H       ;BIT FOR OUTPUT LINE
032B 0F      10620      COMB12 RRCA        ;ALIGN BIT
032C 10FD    10630      DJNZ   COMB12      ;LOOP TIL ALIGNED
032E D301    10640      OUT     (1),A       ;ENABLE OUTPUT LINE
0330 218813  10650      TIME   LD      HL,5000    ;5 SECONDS
0333 CD1800  10660      CALL   DELAY       ;DELAY
0336 AF      10670      XOR     A           ;ZERO A
0337 D301    10680      OUT     (1),A       ;DISABLE OUTPUT LINE
0339 1891    10690      JR      COMB90     ;GET NEXT COMMAND
                10700      ;
                10710      ;COMPARE SR. COMPARES TWO STRINGS
                10720      ;
033B FD212508 10730      COMCMP LD      IY,CODER   ;START OF RAM CODE
033F 3A2408  10740      LD      A,(CODES)  ;LENGTH OF CODE
0342 47      10750      LD      B,A          ;TRANSFER TO B
0343 DD7E00  10760      COMCM1 LD      A,(IX)     ;INPUT CODE
0346 FD8E00  10770      CP      (IY)        ;COMPARE CODES
0349 2007    10780      JR      NZ,COMCM2  ;GO IF NOT EQUAL
034B DD23    10790      INC     IX          ;BUMP INPUT PNTR
034D FD23    10800      INC     IY          ;BUMP RAM PNTR
034F 10F2    10810      DJNZ   COMCM1      ;CONTINUE TIL ALL CHKD
0351 C9      10820      RET                ;RETURN
0352 E1      10830      COMCM2 POP     HL        ;RESET STACK
0353 CD1800  10840      COMCM3 CALL   BLINK       ;BLINK DISPLAY
0356 C3CC02  10850      JP      COMB90     ;TRY AGAIN
                10860      ;
                10870      ;DATA AREA
                10880      ;
0359                10890      CODEP   EQU      $          ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0359 05      10900      DEFB   5           ;CODE SIZE
035A 01      10910      DEFB   1           ;CODE=11235
035B 01      10920      DEFB   1
035C 02      10930      DEFB   2
035D 03      10940      DEFB   3
035E 05      10950      DEFB   5
                10960      ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMED*****
0006                10970      CODEL   EQU      $-CODEP    ;SIZE
0824                10980      CODES   EQU      PROGR      ;LOCATION OF (CODES)
0825                10990      CODER   EQU      CODES+1    ;START OF KEY
0000                11000      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

The basic applications hardware required for this application is one *relay* for every output. The relays are physically small ($1\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{4} \times 1$ -inch) and may be mounted on the applications area of the wire-wrapped E-80 or on a separate board. The connections required for up to six outputs on OUT1 through OUT6 are shown in Fig. 12-2. Each relay uses a *diode* to reduce the reverse voltage developed as the relay coil is energized. The contacts of the relay will handle an ampere, so be careful not to attach to a heavy load on the relay contacts. It may be necessary to drive another relay with the relay. One way of doing this is shown in Fig. 10-7.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The Combination Lock Program (Fig. 12-3) is made up of four parts, initialization, "0" command processing, "1" command processing, and a compare subroutine.

Initialization (COMBO) initializes the stack and then moves the variables to RAM (CALL INIT). The BRANCH routine is then entered to input the next command. If the command is a "0," the code at COMB00 is entered. The compare subroutine is

CALLED to compare the code sequence to the current code sequence. If the codes compare, the new code is substituted for the old in RAM and a jump is made to COMB90 to get the next command. (If the codes do not compare, the display blinks.) If the command input is a "1" and the input code matches the current code, the code at COMB10 is entered. The output number is converted to the proper one bit to be sent to the 8255, resulting in an output on PB5-PB0 (OUT1-OUT6). This output is enabled for 5 seconds, after which it is reset and a jump made to COMB90 to get the next command.

Subroutine COMCMP is a general-purpose subroutine that compares two strings of digits, one string located in RAM, and the other the input string. If each digit of the two strings does not compare, the display is blinked for 5 seconds and a jump is made to COMB90 for the next command. If the strings do compare, a RET(urn) is made to the instruction after the CALL is made.

The main variable in this application is the code sequence itself. This sequence is moved from EPROM to RAM during initialization. Any redefinition of the code results in a new sequence being stored in the RAM variable area. The first byte of the code sequence is always the number of bytes in the code sequence to follow.

Burglar Alarm

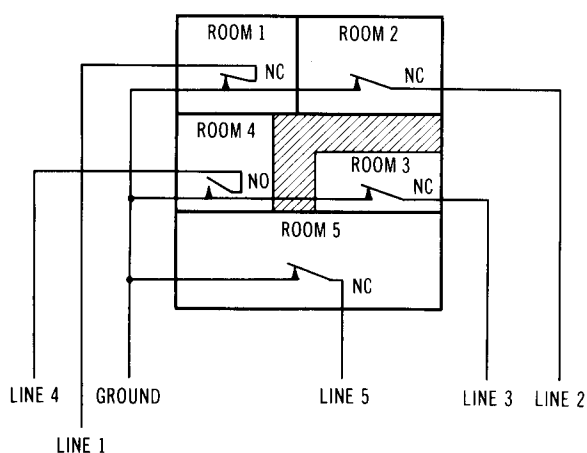


Fig. 13-1. Burglar Alarm application.

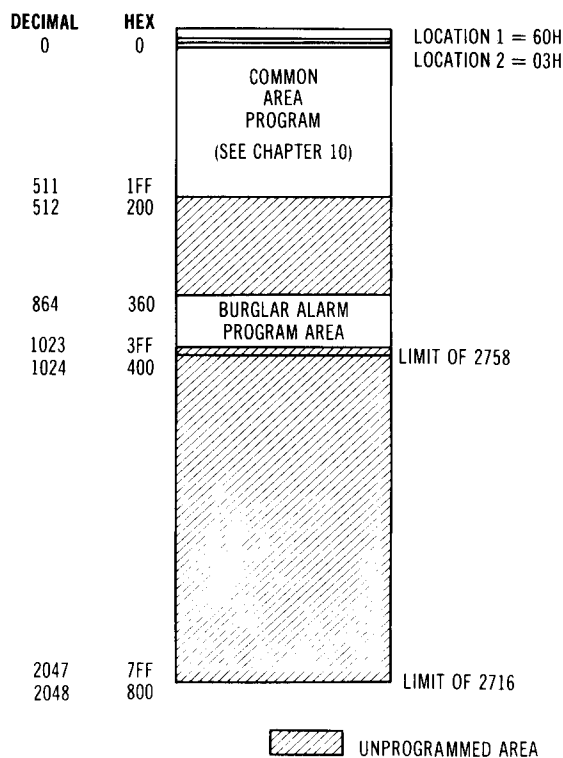


Fig. 13-2. Burglar Alarm memory mapping.

This chapter describes the Burglar Alarm application of the EZ-80. Up to five inputs are tested thousands of times per second. The five inputs represent either a normally open or normally closed switch or set of switches that comprise a burglar alarm system. The state of the inputs may be redefined at any time. If input number 1 is normally closed, but must be opened for some reason, input number 1 may be redefined as "open." When the burglar alarm application is active, an input that becomes "open" when it should be closed or one that becomes "closed" when

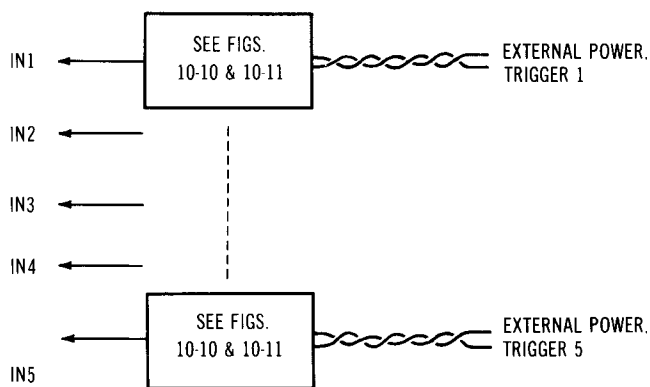


Fig. 13-3. Burglar Alarm relay inputs.

Table 13-1. Burglar Alarm Commands

Command	Description
OnnE	Define state of input lines IN1-IN5 to be nn, where nn is 0-31 (0-11111).
1E	Start burglar alarm. Continuously check state of input lines for match to defined state. If different, display failing number, output audio alarm, and turn on corresponding output line. E = "ENTER"

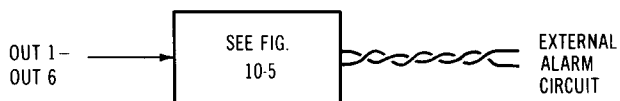


Fig. 13-4. Output line connections.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;          BURGLAR ALARM          *
10020 ;          00-04                  *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0360      10050      ORG      360H      ;NEXT EPROM AREA
0360      10060 BURGLR EQU      $      ;START OF BURGLAR ALARM
0360 318008 10070      LD      SP,880H  ;INITIALIZE STACK
0363 21FA03 10080      LD      HL,PDATA ;START OF RAM DATA
0366 010100 10090      LD      BC,PDATAS ;SIZE OF DATA
0369 CD0300 10100      CALL    INIT    ;INITIALIZE
036C 210000 10110 BURG90 LD      HL,0    ;0 TO HL
036F 220808 10120      LD      (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO FOR DISPLAY
0372 220A08 10130      LD      (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DIGITS
0375 7D      10131      LD      A,L    ;ZERO A
0376 D301    10132      OUT     (1),A   ;INITIALIZE OUTPUTS
0378 218103 10140      LD      HL,BURGT  ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
037B 110100 10150      LD      DE,0001H  ;0 MINIMUM,0-1 VALID
037E C31E00 10160      JP      BRANCH  ;INPUT AND BRANCH
0381 1802    10170 BURGT JR      BURG00  ;0=DEFINE
0383 1820    10180      JR      BURG10  ;START
10190 ;
10200 ;BURG00. DEFINE STATES OF LINES
10210 ;
0385 DD211408 10220 BURG00 LD      IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF INPUT
0389 3A2308 10230      LD      A,(NOCHR) ;# OF INPUT CHARS
038C 47      10240      LD      B,A    ;TRANSFER TO B
038D 05      10250      DEC     B    ;# OF CHARS TO CONVERT
038E CD1200 10260      CALL    BCDBIN  ;CONVERT
0391 7D      10270      LD      A,L    ;GET #
0392 D620    10280      SUB     32    ;TEST FOR LT 32
0394 FA9C03 10290      JP      M,BURG01 ;GO IF LT 32
0397 CD1800 10300      CALL    BLINK   ;OVER LIMIT-BLINK
039A 18D0    10310      JR      BURG90  ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
039C 7D      10320 BURG01 LD      A,L    ;GET N
039D 07      10330      RLCA   ;ALIGN
039E 07      10340      RLCA   ;ALIGN
039F 07      10350      RLCA   ;ALIGN
03A0 322408 10360      LD      (CODE),A ;SAVE FOR TEST
03A3 18C7    10370      JR      BURG90  ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
10380 ;
10390 ;BURG10.START ALARM
10400 ;
03A5 DB02    10410 BURG10 IN      A,(02) ;GET LINES
03A7 E6F8    10420      AND     0FBH ;GET INPUT LINES ONLY
03A9 47      10430      LD      B,A    ;NOW IN B
03AA 3A2408 10440      LD      A,(CODE) ;GET CODE
03AD AB      10450      XOR     B    ;TEST FOR EQUAL
03AE 2014    10460      JR      NZ,BURG11 ;NOT EQUAL
03B0 2600    10461      LD      H,0    ;ZERO MSB
03B2 3A0308 10462      LD      A,(SECS) ;GET SECONDS
03B5 6F      10463      LD      L,A    ;TRANSFER TO HL
03B6 DD210708 10464      LD      IX,LEDBUF-1 ;LED DISPLAY BUFFER
03BA CD1500 10465      CALL    BINBCD ;DISPLAY SOMETHING
03BD CD0C00 10470      CALL    KEYSCN ;TEST FOR KEY
03C0 28E3    10480      JR      Z,BURG10 ;GO IF NONE
03C2 18AB    10490      JR      BURG90  ;KEY PUSH-GO FOR COMMAND
03C4 0F      10500 BURG11 RRCA   ;ALIGN
03C5 0F      10510      RRCA   ;ALIGN
03C6 4F      10520      LD      C,A    ;SAVE FAILING BIT

```

Fig. 13-5. Burglar Alarm

it should be open causes a blinking display of the input that is incorrect, generation of an audio tone on output line 6, and closure of the associated output line 1 to 5.

Fig. 13-1 shows a typical application of this system. There are five rooms involved, and they are connected to input lines 1-5. Lines 1, 2, 3, and 5 represent normally closed inputs. Line 4 is normally open. If a switch is broken in room 3 (metal foil on a window, or other such switch), output line 3 goes high, a tone is generated on output line 6 which is fed into a small audio amplifier, and the number 3 flashes on the EZ-80 LED display.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Burglar Alarm is programmed into EPROM starting at 360H, as shown in Fig. 13-2. Other applications programs may be programmed into the EPROM if their locations do not conflict with the Burglar Alarm. Use the techniques described in Chap-

ter 10 to transfer control to the Burglar Alarm if other programs are to be coresident in EPROM. If only the Burglar Alarm is resident, locations 1 and 2 of the EPROM will hold a 60H and a 03H, respectively.

There are two commands that may be input from the keyboard, "0" or "1" (see Table 13-1). Entering "0" defines the state of the five input lines. Here "nn" is a number from 0 to 31, representing the state of input lines 1-5.

Entering "1" starts the burglar alarm. The program takes the current definition of the five lines and compares it to the instantaneous values of the five lines tens of thousands of times per second. If no "0" input to define the lines has occurred, the Burglar Alarm program assumes that all five lines are normally open.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

The basic applications hardware required for this application is five relay sets, one for each input line. They are connected as shown in Fig. 13-3. When an

```

03C7 0607      10530      LD      B,7          ;# OF FAILING LINE
03C9 05        10540  BURG12  DEC      B          ;BUMP #
03CA 0B3F      10550      SRL      A          ;SHIFT
03CC 20FB      10560      JR      NZ,BURG12   ;GO IF NOT SHIFTED OUT
03CE 320808    10570      LD      (LEDBUF),A  ;ZERO LEDBUF
03D1 320908    10580      LD      (LEDBUF+1),A
03D4 320A08    10590      LD      (LEDBUF+2),A
03D7 78        10600      LD      A,B          ;GET # FOR DISPLAY
03D8 320B08    10610      LD      (LEDBUF+3),A ;STORE #
03DB 3EFF      10620      LD      A,0FFH      ;ALL ON FOR BLINK
03DD 320F08    10630      LD      (BLINV),A   ;SET BLINK FLAG
03E0 79        10640      LD      A,C          ;RESTORE FAILING BIT
03E1 EE01      10650  BURG13  XOR      1          ;SET FOR ALARM
03E3 D301      10660      OUT      (01),A     ;OUTPUT TO LINE & ALARM
03E5 210100    10670      LD      HL,1        ;DELAY 1 MS
03E8 CD1800    10680      CALL    DELAY       ;DELAY
03EB F5        10690      PUSH    AF          ;SAVE A
03EC CD0C00    10700      CALL    KEYSCN      ;TEST FOR KEYPUSH
03EF E1        10702      POP     HL          ;GET A
03F0 7C        10704      LD      A,H          ;DON'T DISTURB CARRY
03F1 28EE      10710      JR      Z,BURG13   ;GO IF NONE
03F3 AF        10721      XOR     A           ;0 TO A
03F4 320F08    10722      LD      (BLINV),A   ;RESET BLINK
03F7 C36C03    10730      JP      BURG90      ;GO TO INPUT
10740 ;
10750 ;DATA AREA
10760 ;
03FA          10770  PDATA  EQU     $          ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
03FA FB       10780      DEFB    0FBH         ;(CODE)-ALL ON
10790 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMED*****
0001          10800  PDATAS EQU    $-PDATA    ;SIZE
0824          10810  CODE   EQU    PROG      ;LOCATION OF (CODE)
0000          10820      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

input becomes active, the corresponding output line goes high. This line may be used to trigger an additional alarm associated with one of the five circuits, driven by a relay or solenoid as shown in Fig. 13-4. Output line 6 is used to generate an audio tone, which may be fed into a small audio amplifier which is mounted on the EZ-80 as shown in Figs. 10-8 and 10-9.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The Burglar Alarm application program (Fig. 13-5) is made up of three parts: the initialization area (BURGLR), processing of the "0" command (BURG00), and processing of the "1" command (BURG10).

The initialization portion initializes the stack and then moves the variable (CODE) into the RAM area. CODE is predefined to be all ones (all lines open). A CALL is then made to the common area BRANCH routine to input the next command.

The code at BURG00 processes a "0" command. The nn value is converted from keyboard BCD to binary (BCDBIN). If the value is 0-31, it is saved in variable CODE for comparison to the states of the five input lines. If the value is not 0-31, the LED display blinks to signal erroneous input.

The code at BURG10 starts the alarm. The five input lines are read and compared to the CODE value. If the values are identical, the inputs are read again. If at any time the inputs do not equal the CODE definition, the failing input is converted to a digit of 1-5 and displayed on the LED display. The blink flag (BLINV) is then set to blink the display. The associated output line is then set to 1 and a tone is output on line 6. This condition continues until a key is pressed.

The sole variable in this program is CODE, used to hold the definition of the input lines.

CHAPTER 14

Morse Code Generator

This chapter describes the Morse Code Generator application of the EZ-80. This chapter and the next one use some of the same coding. The generator generates a continuous stream of random Morse code characters at user selectable rates from 1 to 99 words per minute. The characters are "pseudo-random," that is, they are random, but *repeatable* from the same point, to allow for verification of copied code characters at a slower speed. Ten different sequences, 0-9, may be chosen. The characters are sent in eight-letter groupings.

The output of the generator is a tone on the OUT6 line which can be fed into an external audio amplifier or used with an "on-board" audio amplifier with a small speaker.

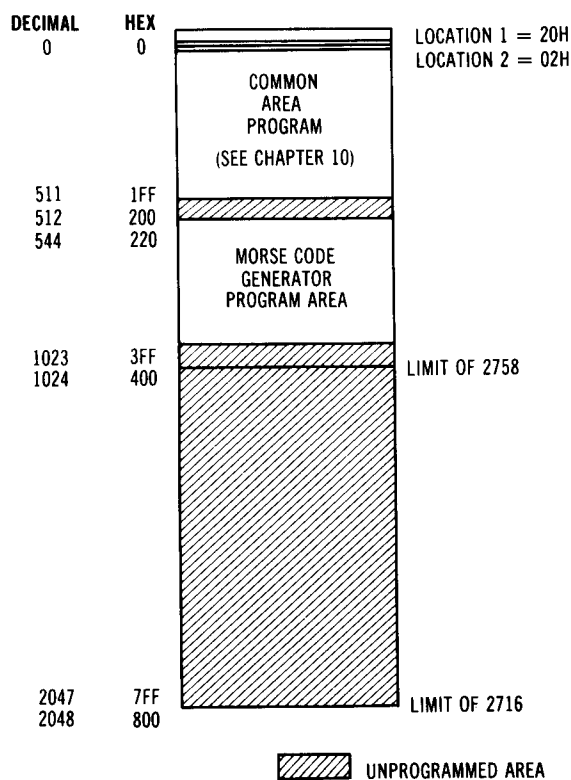


Fig. 14-1. Morse Code Generator memory mapping.

Table 14-1. Morse Code Generator Commands

Command	Description
0nE	Send random code characters A-Z, 0-9, ".", ",", "?", and "/" at speed currently defined in 8-letter groups based on "seed" n.
1nnE	Set speed of transmission to nn (0-99) words per minute. E = "ENTER"

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The generator is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H, as shown in Fig. 14-1. The generator takes up the majority of a 1K (2758) EPROM; other programs could be used in the same 2716 EPROM. Set locations 1 and 2 of the EPROM to 20H and 02H, respectively, for an EPROM with only the generator present.

The generator uses two commands as shown in Table 14-1. The "0n" command starts the generation of Morse code characters. The sequence used is defined by n, whose values are 0-9. Restarting the generator with the same value of n will result in the same

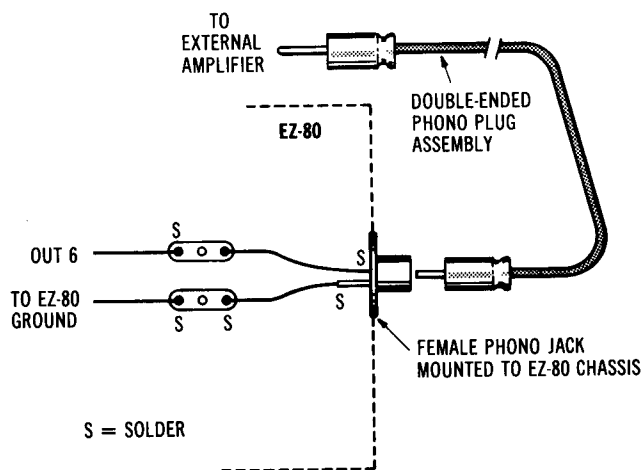


Fig. 14-2. Morse Code Generator external audio.

sequence being generated for each restart. The speed of transmission will be the speed specified by the user for the "1" command. If no speed has been input, the code will be sent at one word per minute. Pressing any key stops the transmission.

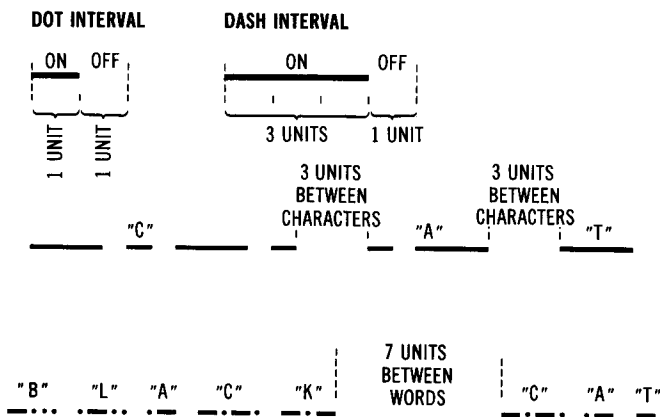


Fig. 14-3. Morse code intervals.

The "1nn" command allows the user to specify the speed in steps of one word per minute. Limited input checking for invalid characters is done, but extensive checking is not performed to save space in EPROM.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

The basic applications hardware required for this application is an audio amplifier chip and speaker for output OUT6, connected as shown in Fig. 10-8 and 10-9. Alternatively, the output on OUT6 could be fed into an external amplifier as shown in Fig. 14-2.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Morse code characters are standardized as shown in Fig. 14-3. The length of a dot is one unit "on," followed by one unit "off." The length of a dash is three units, followed by one unit off. The space between characters (such as the C and A in "CAT") is three units. The space between words (such as between "BLACK" and "CAT") is seven units long.

All Morse characters are made up of dots, dashes, and spaces, as shown in Fig. 14-4. The ones generated here are alphabetic characters, numeric characters, and period, comma, question mark, and slash. All that a program must do to generate characters is to turn an audio tone on or off for durations of one, three, or seven units, as shown in Fig. 14-3. The relationship between words per minute and the "unit" time of the dot is:

$$\text{words/minute} = \text{dots per second} \times 2.4$$

making a one word per minute dot about 1.2 seconds and a 99 word-per-minute dot about 12 milliseconds (12/1000 second) for the "on" time. Fig. 14-4 is the complete Morse code.

The Morse Code Generator is made up of several parts (see Fig. 14-5). On the bottom level is the TOGGLE subroutine which creates an audio tone for a specified duration. The tone is created by turning on OUT6 and then turning it off. The on/off toggle is done about 1000 times per second, creating a 1000-hertz tone on the output of OUT6. This toggle is done continuously for a duration determined by a count in HL. For each cycle, one count is subtracted from HL. The count specified determines whether the tone will be on for a dot interval or a dash interval, or whether there will simply be a time delay (no tone) for a dot, dash, or space interval.

The TONE subroutine CALLs the TOGGLE subroutine with two counts. The first (in HL) is the "on" time count, and the second (in DE) is the off time count. TONE is in turn called by the subroutines to send a dot (MORST), a dash (MORSH), a character space (MORSC), or a word space (MORSW). These routines simply pick up the right counts for on times and off times for these functions. As the counts change with speed, the counts are adjusted to the speed every time the speed is changed by command "1." The basic unit time (ONE WPM), representing the length of a dot for one word per minute is divided by the speed to find a new DOT on time (DOT0) and adjusted to give a three-unit and seven-unit value (DASH0, WORDF).

CHARACTER	CODE	CHARACTER	CODE
A	· —	0	— — — —
B	— · · ·	1	· — — — —
C	— · — ·	2	· · — — —
D	— · · ·	3	· · · — —
E	·	4	· · · · —
F	· · — ·	5	· · · · ·
G	— — ·	6	— — · · ·
H	· · · ·	7	— — · · ·
I	· ·	8	— — — · ·
J	· — — —	9	— — — — ·
K	— · —	.	· — · · —
L	· — · ·	,	— · · · — —
M	— —	?	— — · · · —
N	— ·	/	· · — — · ·
O	— — —		— · · · ·
P	· — — ·		
Q	— — · —		
R	· — · ·		
S	· · ·		
T	—		
U	· · —		
V	· · · —		
W	· — —		
X	— · · —		
Y	— · — —		
Z	— — · ·		

Fig. 14-4. Morse code characters.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;           MORSE CODE GENERATOR           *
10020 ;           00-03                           *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220      10050      ORG      220H           ;START EPROM AREA
0220      10060 MORSE EQU      $           ;START OF MORSE PROGRAM
0220 318008 10070      LD      SP,8B0H      ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 21A903 10080      LD      HL,PDATA     ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 010700 10090      LD      BC,PDATAS    ;SIZE OF DATA
0229 CD0300 10100      CALL     INIT        ;INITIALIZE
022C 210000 10110 MORS90 LD      HL,0       ;0 TO HL
022F 220808 10120      LD      (LEDBUF),HL  ;ZERO FOR MS DISPLAY
0232 220A08 10130      LD      (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DIGITS
0235 213E02 10140      LD      HL,MORTB    ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
0238 110101 10150      LD      DE,0101H    ;1 MINIMUM,0-1 VALID
023B C31E00 10160      JP      BRANCH      ;INPUT AND BRANCH
023E 1803    10170 MORTB JR      MORS10    ;0=SEND RANDOM
0240 C39902 10180      JP      MORS20    ;1=SET SPEED(MUST BE LAST)
10190 ;
10200 ;MORS10.SEND RANDOM CHARACTERS.
10210 ;
0243 AF     10220 MORS10 XOR     A           ;0
0244 322408 10230      LD      (MNUM),A     ;INITIALIZE CHAR COUNT
0247 3A1408 10240      LD      A,(INBUF+1)  ;GET SEED
024A 3C     10242      INC     A           ;FOR NON-ZERO MULTIPLY
024B 67     10244      LD      H,A        ;PUT IN MSB
024C 6F     10246      LD      L,A        ;PUT IN LSB
024D E5     10250      PUSH    HL        ;SAVE FOR NEXT RANDOM
024E CD0C00 10260 MORS1A CALL    KEYSCN    ;TEST FOR KEY DEPRESS
0251 CA5802 10270      JP      Z,MORS1B    ;GO IF KEY NOT PRESSED
0254 E1     10280      POP     HL        ;RESET STACK
0255 C32C02 10290      JP      MORS90    ;GO FOR NEXT COMMAND
0258 D1     10300 MORS1B POP     DE        ;GET SEED
0259 210000 10310      LD      HL,0       ;GENERATE NEW RANDOM #
025C 0605   10320      LD      B,5
025E 19     10330 MORS1E ADD     HL,DE
025F 10FD   10340      DJNZ   MORS1E
0261 E5     10350      PUSH    HL        ;SAVE FOR NEXT TIME
0262 7C     10355      LD      A,H
0263 E67E   10360      AND     07EH      ;GET MS BYTE
0265 4F     10370      LD      C,A        ;GET 0-126
0266 0600   10380      LD      B,0        ;NOW IN C
0268 DD212903 10390      LD      IX,MCHRT  ;NOW IN B
026C DD09    10400      ADD     IX,BC     ;CHARACTER TABLE ADDRESS
026E DD4601 10410      LD      B,(IX+1)  ;POINT TO CHAR
0271 DD4E00 10420      LD      C,(IX)   ;GET # BITS
0274 CB01   10430 MORS11 RLC      C           ;GET CONFIGURATION
0276 C5     10440      PUSH    BC        ;SHIFT OUT BIT
0277 381B   10450      JR      C,MORS12 ;SAVE #, CONFIG
0279 CDB802 10460      CALL   MORST     ;GO IF DASH
                                ;SEND DOT

```

Fig. 14-5. Morse Code Generator program listing.

```

027C C1      10470 MORSC1C POP      BC          ;RESTORE #,CONFIG
027D 10F5    10480          DJNZ     MORSC11 ;CONTINUE IF MORE
027F 212408  10482          LD      HL,MNUM  ;CONTINUE IF MORE
0282 34      10484          INC     (HL)     ;BUMP CHAR CNT
0283 3A2408  10490          LD      A,(MNUM) ;GET CHAR COUNT
0286 E607    10500          AND     7        ;GET 3 LS BITS
0288 2005    10510          JR      NZ,MORSC1D
028A CDF402  10520          CALL   MORSCW   ;SEND WORD SPACE
028D 18BF    10530          JR      MORSC1A ;NEXT CHARACTER
028F CDE402  10540 MORSC1D CALL   MORSC     ;SEND CHAR SPACE
0292 18BA    10550          JR      MORSC1A ;NEXT CHARACTER
0294 CDD002  10560 MORSC12 CALL   MORSH     ;SEND DASH
0297 18E3    10570          JR      MORSC1C ;GO TO OUTPUT
          10580 ;
          10590 ;MORSC20.SET SPEED.
          10600 ;
0299 DD211408 10610 MORSC20 LD      IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF INPUT
029D 3A2308  10620          LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF INPUT CHARS
02A0 47      10630          LD      B,A      ;TRANSFER TO B
02A1 05      10640          DEC     B        ;# OF CHARS TO CONVERT
02A2 CD1200  10650          CALL   BCDBIN   ;CONVERT
02A5 4D      10660          LD      C,L      ;SPEED IN C
02A6 79      10661          LD      A,C      ;GET SPEED FOR 0 TEST
02A7 B7      10662          OR     A        ;TEST FOR 0
02AB 2006    10663          JR      NZ,MORSC21 ;GO IF NOT 0
02AA CD1B00  10664          CALL   BLINK    ;ERROR-BLINK
02AD C32C02  10665          JP     MORSC90  ;GET NEXT COMMAND
02B0 21C704  10670 MORSC21 LD      HL,ONEWPM ;1 WPM UNIT
02B3 0600    10680          LD      B,0      ;SPEED IN BC
02B5 11FFFF  10690          LD      DE,-1   ;QUOTIENT
02B8 B7      10700 MORSC22 OR     A        ;RESET CARRY
02B9 ED42    10710          SBC   HL,BC     ;DIVIDE BY SPEED
02BB 13      10720          INC     DE      ;BUMP QUOTIENT
02BC F2B802  10730          JP     P,MORSC22 ;CONTINUE TIL NEGATIVE
02BF D5      10740          PUSH   DE      ;SAVE QUOTIENT
02C0 E1      10750          POP    HL      ;TRANSFER TO HL
02C1 222508  10760          LD      (DOT0),HL ;DOT ON TIME
02C4 29      10770          ADD   HL,HL    ;UNIT*2
02C5 19      10780          ADD   HL,DE    ;UNIT*3
02C6 222708  10790          LD      (DASH0),HL ;DASH ON TIME
02C9 29      10800          ADD   HL,HL    ;UNIT*6
02CA 222908  10810          LD      (WORDF),HL ;WORD OFF TIME
02CD C32C02  10820          JP     MORSC90  ;GO FOR NEXT COMMAND
          10830 ;
          10840 ;MORSH.SEND DASH.
          10850 ;
02D0 2A2708  10860 MORSH  LD      HL,(DASH0) ;DASH ON TIME
02D3 ED5B2508 10870          LD      DE,(DASHF) ;DASH OFF TIME
02D7 CDFA02  10880 MORSH1 CALL   TONE     ;OUTPUT
02DA C9      10890          RET          ;RETURN
          10900 ;
          10910 ;MORST.SEND DOT.
          10920 ;

```



```

02DB 2A2508 10930 MORST LD HL,(DOT0) ;DOT ON TIME
02DE ED5B2508 10940 LD DE,(DOTF) ;DOT OFF TIME
02E2 18F3 10950 JR MORSH1 ;OUTPUT
10960 ;
10970 ;MORSC.SEND CHARACTER SPACE.
10980 ;
02E4 2A2708 10990 MORSC LD HL,(CHARF) ;CHARACTER SPACE OFF TIME
02E7 ED5B2508 11000 LD DE,(DOT0) ;DOT ON TIME
02EB B7 11010 OR A ;CLEAR C
02EC ED52 11020 SBC HL,DE ;TWO UNITS
02EE EB 11030 EX DE,HL ;OFF TO DE
02EF 210000 11040 MORSC1 LD HL,0 ;CHARACTER SPACE ON TIME
02F2 18E3 11050 JR MORSH1 ;OUTPUT
11060 ;
11070 ;MORSW.SEND WORD SPACE.
11080 ;
02F4 ED5B2908 11090 MORSW LD DE,(WORDF) ;WORD SPACE OFF TIME(6)
02F8 18F5 11100 JR MORSC1 ;OUTPUT
11110 ;
11120 ;OUTPUT DOT,DASH,SPACE
11130 ;
02FA D5 11140 TONE PUSH DE ;SAVE OFF TIME
02FB 7D 11150 LD A,L ;GET ON TIME LSB
02FC B4 11160 OR H ;MERGE ON TIME MSB

02FD 2808 11170 JR Z,TONE1 ;GO IF NO ON TIME
02FF 0E03 11180 LD C,3 ;OUTPUT MASK
0301 CD0E03 11190 CALL TOGGLE ;OUTPUT TONE AND DELAY
0304 AF 11200 XOR A ;0
0305 D301 11210 OUT (1),A ;TURN OFF OUT5,OUT6
0307 E1 11220 TONE1 POP HL ;GET OFF TIME
0308 0E00 11230 LD C,0 ;OUTPUT MASK
030A CD0E03 11240 CALL TOGGLE ;DELAY ONLY
030D C9 11250 RET ;RETURN
11260 ;
11270 ;TOGGLE.OUTPUT TONE ON OUT6 AND DELAY.
11280 ;
030E 11FFFF 11290 TOGGLE LD DE,-1 ;-1 FOR DECREMENT
0311 3E03 11300 LD A,3 ;FOR OUTPUT
0313 19 11310 TOGG1 ADD HL,DE ;HL-1 TO HL
0314 D0 11320 RET NC ;RETURN IF DONE
0315 A1 11330 AND C ;AND ACTIVE BIT WITH MASK
0316 D301 11340 OUT (1),A ;OUTPUT
0318 0624 11350 LD B,36 ;ON CNT
031A 10FE 11360 DJNZ $ ;LOOP HERE
031C EE01 11370 XOR 1 ;TOGGLE OUT6
031E A1 11380 AND C ;AND ACTIVE BIT WITH MASK
031F D301 11390 OUT (1),A ;OUTPUT
0321 0623 11400 LD B,35 ;OFF CNT
0323 10FE 11410 DJNZ $ ;LOOP HERE
0325 EE01 11415 XOR 1 ;TOGGLE OUT6
0327 18EA 11420 JR TOGG1 ;CONTINUE
11430 ;

```

```

11440 ; CHARACTER TABLE.
11450 ;
0329      11460 MCHRT EQU $ ; TABLE OF CHARACTERS
0329 4002 11470      DEFW 240H ; A
032B 8004 11480      DEFW 480H ; B
032D A004 11490      DEFW 4A0H ; C
032F 8003 11500      DEFW 380H ; D
0331 0001 11510      DEFW 100H ; E
0333 2004 11520      DEFW 420H ; F
0335 C003 11530      DEFW 3C0H ; G
0337 0004 11540      DEFW 400H ; H
0339 0002 11550      DEFW 200H ; I
033B 7004 11560      DEFW 470H ; J
033D A003 11570      DEFW 3A0H ; K
033F 4004 11580      DEFW 440H ; L
0341 C002 11590      DEFW 2C0H ; M
0343 8002 11600      DEFW 280H ; N
0345 E003 11610      DEFW 3E0H ; O
0347 6004 11620      DEFW 460H ; P
0349 D004 11630      DEFW 4D0H ; Q
034B 4003 11640      DEFW 340H ; R
034D 0003 11650      DEFW 300H ; S
034F 8001 11660      DEFW 180H ; T
0351 2003 11670      DEFW 320H ; U
0353 1004 11680      DEFW 410H ; V
0355 6003 11690      DEFW 360H ; W
0357 9004 11700      DEFW 490H ; X
0359 B004 11710      DEFW 4B0H ; Y
035B C004 11720      DEFW 4C0H ; Z
035D 7805 11730      DEFW 578H ; 1
035F 3805 11740      DEFW 538H ; 2
0361 1805 11750      DEFW 518H ; 3
0363 0805 11760      DEFW 508H ; 4
0365 0005 11770      DEFW 500H ; 5
0367 8005 11780      DEFW 580H ; 6
0369 C005 11790      DEFW 5C0H ; 7
036B E005 11800      DEFW 5E0H ; 8
036D F005 11810      DEFW 5F0H ; 9
036F F805 11820      DEFW 5F8H ; 0
0371 3006 11830      DEFW 630H ; ?
0373 5406 11840      DEFW 654H ; .
0375 CC06 11850      DEFW 6CCH ; ,
0377 9005 11860      DEFW 590H ; /
0379 0001 11870      DEFW 100H ; E
037B 8001 11880      DEFW 180H ; T
037D 0002 11890      DEFW 200H ; I
037F C002 11900      DEFW 2C0H ; M
0381 4002 11910      DEFW 240H ; A
0383 8002 11920      DEFW 280H ; N
0385 0003 11930      DEFW 300H ; S
0387 E003 11940      DEFW 3E0H ; O
0389 C003 11950      DEFW 3C0H ; G
038B A003 11960      DEFW 3A0H ; K

```

The MORSI0 routine generates and sends random characters. An 8-bit value is generated by the input value for the "On" command, or by the last random value. This value is used to find an even index of 1, 2, 4, . . . , 126. The index is then used to find a character in the MCHRT character table. Each character in the table is made up of two bytes, as shown in Fig. 14-6. The second byte contains the number of dots and dashes in the character. For example "E" has 1 (dot), while "P" has four (dot dash dash dot). The first byte is the sequence of dots and dashes from left to right. The first byte of "P," for example, is 60H, or 01100000. If 0 is a dot and 1 is a dash, then the first 4 bits are dot dash dash dot, and this is how the MORSI0 routine generates the P character. The bits are stripped off the left end of the value one at a time, and the number stripped off is the number contained in the second byte of the character code. After each character is sent, either a character or word

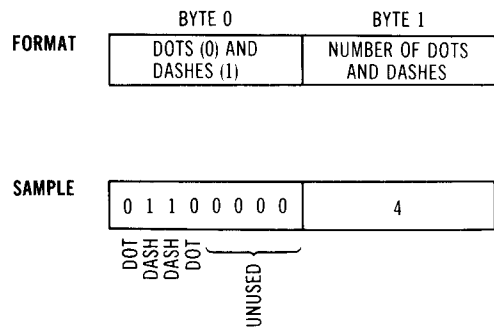


Fig. 14-6. Morse Code Generator code table format.

space is sent, the word space being sent after every eight characters.

Variables in this program include default values for one, three, and seven units at one word per minute (DOTO, ONEWPM, DASHO, and WORDF), MNUM, which holds the number of characters output, and the character table, MCHRT, 64 characters long.

```

038D 8003      11970      DEFW      380H      ;D
038F 6003      11980      DEFW      360H      ;W
0391 4003      11990      DEFW      340H      ;R
0393 2003      12000      DEFW      320H      ;U
0395 2004      12010      DEFW      420H      ;F
0397 A003      12020      DEFW      3A0H      ;K
0399 B004      12030      DEFW      4B0H      ;Y
039B A004      12040      DEFW      4A0H      ;C
039D 8004      12050      DEFW      480H      ;B
039F 7004      12060      DEFW      470H      ;J
03A1 6004      12070      DEFW      460H      ;P
03A3 4004      12080      DEFW      440H      ;L
03A5 1004      12090      DEFW      410H      ;V
03A7 0004      12100      DEFW      400H      ;H
12110 ;
12120 ;DATA AREA
12130 ;
03A9          12140 PDATA EQU      $          ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
03A9 00       12150      DEFB      0          ;(MNUM)
03AA C704     12160      DEFW      1223      ;(DOTO)
03AC 560E     12170      DEFW      3670      ;(DASHO)
03AE AA1C     12180      DEFW      733B      ;(WORDF)
12190 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0007          12200 PDATA EQU      $-PDATA
0824          12210 MNUM EQU      PROGR
0825          12220 DOTO EQU      MNUM+1
0825          12230 DOTF EQU      DOTO
0827          12240 DASHO EQU      DOTF+2
0825          12250 DASHF EQU      DOTF
0827          12260 CHARF EQU      DASHO
0829          12270 WORDF EQU      CHARF+2
04C7          12280 ONEWPM EQU      1223
0000          12290      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
    
```

CHAPTER 15

Morse Code Sender

This chapter describes the Morse Code Sender application of the EZ-80. This application differs from the last chapter in that the user can program messages into EPROM for use in amateur radio or other applications. Up to ten messages may be included, with lengths of over 1000 characters in the case of a 2096-byte 2716 EPROM. Pressing a keyboard entry outputs the message in audible form (OUT6) and also provides an on/off condition suitable for keying a transmitter. Speeds of 1 to 99 words per minute are selectable.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Sender is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H as shown in Fig. 15-1. The Sender provides

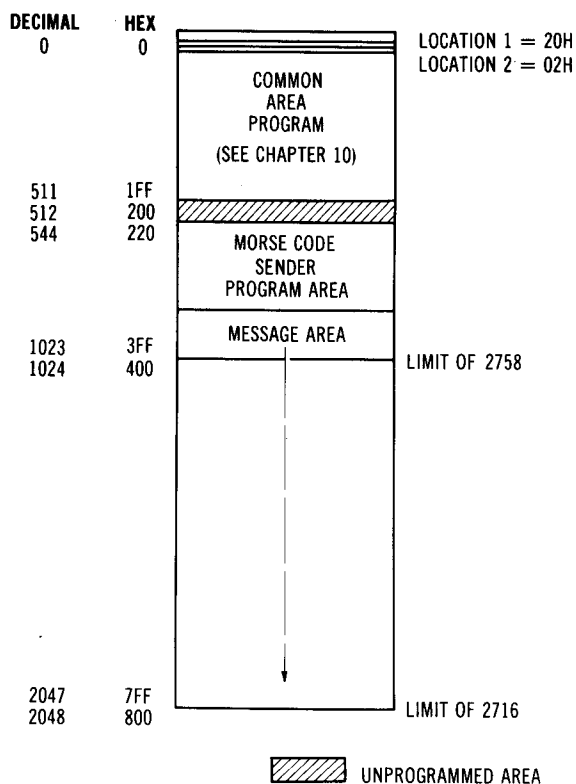
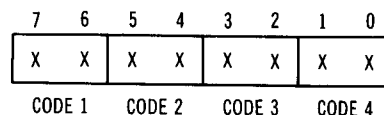


Fig. 15-1. Morse Code Sender memory mapping.



CODES

0 0	DOT	1 ON, 1 OFF
0 1	DASH	3 ON, 1 OFF
1 0	CHARACTER SPACE	3 OFF
1 1	WORD SPACE	7 OFF

Fig. 15-2. Code arrangement for message bytes.

Table 15-1. Morse Code Sender Commands

Command	Description
0nE	Send message n (0-9) at speed currently defined.
1nnE	Set speed of transmission to nn (0-99) words per minute. E = "ENTER"

room for about 150 characters in the 2758 version at the top of EPROM. Each byte of the message area contains four codes as shown in Fig. 15-2. A 00

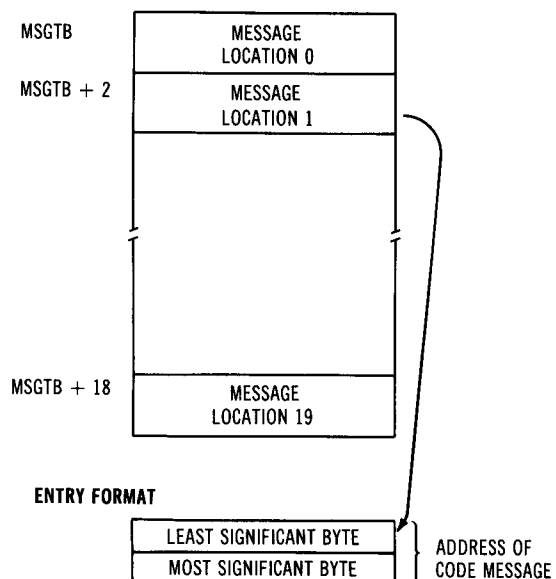


Fig. 15-3. Morse Code Sender message table.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ; MORSE CODE SENDER *
10020 ; 00-03 *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
I220 10050 ORG 220H ;START EPROM AREA
I220 10060 MORSE EQU $ ;START OF MORSE PROGRAM
I220 318008 10070 LD SP,880H ;INITIALIZE STACK
I223 214C03 10080 LD HL,PDATA ;START OF RAM DATA
I226 011E00 10090 LD BC,PDATAS ;SIZE OF DATA
I229 CD0300 10100 CALL INIT ;INITIALIZE
I22C 210000 10110 MORS90 LD HL,0 ;0 TO HL
I22F 220808 10120 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO FOR MS DISPLAY
I232 220A08 10130 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DIGITS
I235 213E02 10140 LD HL,MORTB ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
I238 110100 10150 LD DE,0001H ;0 MINIMUM,0-1 VALID
I238 C31E00 10160 JP BRANCH ;INPUT AND BRANCH
I23E 1803 10170 MORTB JR MORS00 ;0=SEND MSG N
I240 C39502 10180 JP MORS20 ;1=SET SPEED(MUST BE LAST)
10190 ;
10200 ;MORS00.SEND MSG N.
10210 ;
I243 CDCC02 10220 MORS00 CALL MORMT ;POINT TO MSG N
I246 222408 10230 LD (MPNTR),HL ;INITIALIZE MSG PNTR
I249 3EC0 10240 MORS01 LD A,0C0H ;INITIAL MASK
I24B 322608 10250 LD (MMASK),A ;INITIALIZE MSG MASK
I24E 3E07 10260 LD A,7 ;SHIFT COUNT
I250 322708 10270 LD (MSHFT),A ;INITIALIZE SHIFT #
I253 2A2408 10280 MORS02 LD HL,(MPNTR) ;GET LOC OF MSG
I256 3A2608 10290 LD A,(MMASK) ;GET MASK
I259 4F 10300 LD C,A ;TRANSFER TO C
I25A 3A2708 10310 LD A,(MSHFT) ;GET SHIFT #
I25D 47 10320 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
I25E 7E 10330 LD A,(HL) ;GET BYTE
I25F 3C 10340 INC A ;TEST FOR -1
I260 28CA 10350 JR Z,MORS90 ;GO IF END
I262 3D 10360 DEC A ;READJUST
I263 A1 10370 AND C ;MASK OUT UNWANTED
I264 05 10380 MORS03 DEC B ;DEC SHIFT #
I265 2803 10384 JR Z,MORS3C ;GO IF DONE
I267 0F 10388 RRCA ;SHIFT RIGHT
I268 18FA 10392 JR MORS03 ;CONTINUE
I26A B7 10396 MORS3C OR A ;TEST FOR DOT
I26B 2011 10400 JR NZ,MORS05 ;GO IF NOT DOT
I26D CDE02 10410 CALL MORST ;SEND DOT
I270 CD0A03 10420 MORS04 CALL MORAM ;ADJUST MASK AND SHIFT
I273 20DE 10430 JR NZ,MORS02 ;GO FOR NEXT DOT & DASH
I275 2A2408 10440 LD HL,(MPNTR) ;GET POINTER
I278 23 10450 INC HL ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
I279 222408 10460 LD (MPNTR),HL ;STORE FOR NEXT ACCESS
I27C 18CB 10470 JR MORS01 ;GO TO INITIALIZE MASK,SHF
I27E FE01 10480 MORS05 CP 1 ;TEST FOR 1
I280 2005 10490 JR NZ,MORS06 ;GO IF NOT DASH
I282 CDE002 10500 CALL MORSH ;SEND DASH
I285 18E9 10510 JR MORS04 ;GO FOR ADJUSTMENT
I287 FE02 10520 MORS06 CP 2 ;TEST FOR 2
I289 2005 10530 JR NZ,MORS07 ;GO IF NOT CHAR SPACE
I28B CDF402 10540 CALL MORSC ;SEND CHAR SPACE
I28E 18E0 10550 JR MORS04 ;CONTINUE
I290 CD0403 10560 MORS07 CALL MORSW ;SET WORD SPACE

```

Fig. 15-4. Morse Code Sender program listing.

0293	18DB	10570	JR	MORS04	;GO TO OUTPUT
		10580	;		
		10590	;	MORS20.SET SPEED.	
		10600	;		
0295	DD21140B	10610	MORS20	LD IX,INBUF+1	;START OF INPUT
0299	3A230B	10620	LD	A,(NOCHR)	;GET # OF INPUT CHARS
029C	47	10630	LD	B,A	;TRANSFER TO B
029D	05	10640	DEC	B	;# OF CHARS TO CONVERT
029E	CD1200	10650	CALL	BCDBIN	;CONVERT
02A1	4D	10660	LD	C,L	;SPEED IN C
02A2	79	10661	LD	A,C	;GET SPEED FOR 0 TEST
02A3	B7	10662	OR	A	;TEST FOR 0
02A4	2006	10663	JR	NZ,MORS21	;GO IF NOT 0
02A6	CD1B00	10664	CALL	BLINK	;ERROR-BLINK
02A9	C32C02	10665	JP	MORS90	;GET NEXT COMMAND
02AC	21C704	10670	MORS21	LD HL,ONEWPM	;1 WPM UNIT
02AF	0600	10680	LD	B,0	;SPEED IN BC
02B1	11FFFF	10690	LD	DE,-1	;QUOTIENT
02B4	B7	10700	MORS22	OR A	;RESET CARRY
02B5	ED42	10710	SBC	HL,BC	;DIVIDE BY SPEED
02B7	13	10720	INC	DE	;BUMP QUOTIENT
02B8	F2B402	10730	JP	P,MORS22	;CONTINUE TIL NEGATIVE
02BB	D5	10740	PUSH	DE	;SAVE QUOTIENT
02BC	E1	10750	POP	HL	;TRANSFER TO HL
02BD	22280B	10760	LD	(DOT0),HL	;DOT ON TIME
02C0	29	10770	ADD	HL,HL	;UNIT*2
02C1	19	10780	ADD	HL,DE	;UNIT*3
02C2	222A0B	10790	LD	(DASH0),HL	;DASH ON TIME
02C5	29	10800	ADD	HL,HL	;UNIT*6
02C6	222C0B	10810	LD	(WORDF),HL	;WORD OFF TIME
02C9	C32C02	10820	JP	MORS90	;GO FOR NEXT COMMAND
		10830	;		
		10840	;	MORMT.POINTS TO MESSAGE N.	
		10850	;		
02CC	3A140B	10860	MORMT	LD A,(INBUF+1)	;GET N
02CF	07	10870	RLCA		;N*2
02D0	4F	10880	LD	C,A	;N*2 IN C
02D1	0600	10890	LD	B,0	;N*2 IN BC
02D3	DD212E0B	10900	LD	IX,MSGTB	;MESSAGE TABLE ADDR
02D7	DD09	10910	ADD	IX,BC	;POINT TO MESSAGE
02D9	DD6E00	10920	LD	L,(IX)	;GET LS BYTE
02DC	DD6601	10930	LD	H,(IX+1)	;GET MS BYTE
02DF	C9	10940	RET		;RETURN
		10950	;		
		10960	;	MORSH.SEND DASH.	
		10970	;		
02E0	2A2A0B	10980	MORSH	LD HL,(DASH0)	;DASH ON TIME
02E3	ED5B280B	10990	LD	DE,(DASHF)	;DASH OFF TIME
02E7	CD1D03	11000	MORSH1	CALL TONE	;OUTPUT
02EA	C9	11010	RET		;RETURN
		11020	;		
		11030	;	MORST.SEND DOT.	
		11040	;		
02EB	2A280B	11050	MORST	LD HL,(DOT0)	;DOT ON TIME
02EE	ED5B280B	11060	LD	DE,(DOTF)	;DOT OFF TIME
02F2	1BF3	11070	JR	MORSH1	;OUTPUT
		11080	;		
		11090	;	MORSC.SEND CHARACTER SPACE.	
		11100	;		
02F4	2A2A0B	11110	MORSC	LD HL,(CHARF)	;CHARACTER SPACE OFF TIME
02F7	ED5B280B	11120	LD	DE,(DOT0)	;DOT ON TIME
02FB	B7	11130	OR	A	;CLEAR C

Fig. 15-4 cont'd. Morse Code

```

02FC ED52      11140      SBC      HL,DE      ;TWO UNITS
02FE EB       11150      EX       DE,HL     ;OFF TO DE
02FF 210000   11160 MORSC1 LD      HL,0      ;CHARACTER SPACE ON TIME
0302 18E3     11170      JR       MORSH1   ;OUTPUT
                11180 ;
                11190 ;MORSW.SEND WORD SPACE.
                11200 ;
0304 ED5B2C08 11210 MORSW  LD      DE,(WORDF) ;WORD SPACE OFF TIME
0308 18F5     11220      JR       MORSC1   ;OUTPUT
                11230 ;
                11240 ;MORAM.AJUST MASK AND SHIFT COUNT.
                11250 ;
030A 3A2708   11260 MORAM  LD      A,(MSHFT) ;GET SHIFT #
030D D602     11270      SUB     2         ;ADJUST
030F 322708   11280      LD      (MSHFT),A ;STORE FOR NEXT
0312 3A2608   11290      LD      A,(MMASK) ;GET MASK
0315 CB3F     11300      SRL    A         ;ALIGN DOWN 2
0317 CB3F     11310      SRL    A
0319 322608   11320      LD      (MMASK),A ;STORE FOR NEXT
031C C9       11330      RET                    ;RETURN
                11340 ;
                11350 ;OUTPUT DOT,DASH,SPACE
                11360 ;
031D D5       11370 TONE  PUSH   DE         ;SAVE OFF TIME
031E 7D       11380      LD      A,L       ;GET ON TIME LSB
031F B4       11390      OR      H         ;MERGE ON TIME MSB
0320 2808     11400      JR      Z,TONE1   ;GO IF NO ON TIME
0322 0E03     11410      LD      C,3       ;OUTPUT MASK
0324 CD3103   11420      CALL   TOGGLE     ;OUTPUT TONE AND DELAY
0327 AF       11430      XOR    A         ;0
0328 D301     11440      OUT    (1),A     ;TURN OFF OUT5,OUT6
032A E1       11450 TONE1 POP    HL         ;GET OFF TIME
032B 0E00     11460      LD      C,0       ;OUTPUT MASK
032D CD3103   11470      CALL   TOGGLE     ;DELAY ONLY
0330 C9       11480      RET                    ;RETURN
                11490 ;
                11500 ;TOGGLE.OUTPUT TONE ON OUT6 AND DELAY.
                11510 ;
0331 11FFFF   11520 TOGGLE LD      DE,-1     ;-1 FOR DECREMENT
0334 3E03     11530      LD      A,3       ;FOR OUTPUT
0336 19       11540 TOGG1 ADD    HL,DE     ;HL-1 TO HL
0337 D0       11550      RET    NC        ;RETURN IF DONE
0338 A1       11560      AND    C         ;AND ACTIVE BIT WITH MASK
0339 D301     11570      OUT    (1),A     ;OUTPUT
033B 0624     11580      LD      B,36     ;ON CNT
033D 10FE     11590      DJNZ  $         ;LOOP HERE
033F EE01     11600      XOR    1         ;TOGGLE OUT6
0341 A1       11610      AND    C         ;AND ACTIVE BIT WITH MASK
0342 D301     11620      OUT    (1),A     ;OUTPUT
0344 0623     11630      LD      B,35     ;OFF CNT
0346 10FE     11640      DJNZ  $         ;LOOP HERE
0348 EE01     11645      XOR    1         ;FLIP OUT6
034A 18EA     11650      JR      TOGG1    ;CONTINUE
                11660 ;
                11670 ;DATA AREA
                11680 ;
034C         11690 PDATA EQU    $         ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
034C 0000     11700      DEFW  0         ;(MPNTR)
034E 00       11710      DEFB  0         ;(MMASK)
034F 00       11720      DEFB  0         ;(MSHFT)
0350 C704     11730      DEFW  1223      ;(DOT0)
0352 560E     11740      DEFW  3670      ;(DASH0)

```

code generates a dot. A 01 code generates a dash. A 10 code generates a character space and a 11 code generates a word space. A message is terminated by a byte of all ones. (This means that up to three codes before the byte of all ones may contain a code of 10 to generate "nulls.") The location of each message is placed into a Message Table (MSGTB). Each entry in the message table is in the standard Z-80 address format, last significant byte followed by most significant byte (see Fig. 15-3).

There are two commands in the Sender (see Table 15-1). The "1nn" command sets the speed, as in the case of the Morse Code Generator of the last chapter. From 1 to 99 words per minute may be specified with the default (reset) value being one word per minute.

The "0n" command starts transmission of message n, 0-9. No check is made on the validity of the message; that is, if there is "garbage" in the specified

message area, garbage will be sent! Upon completion, the program returns to await the next keyboard command, either next message or set speed.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

Monitoring the output is possible by feeding the output of OUT6 into either an on-board amplifier and speaker or into external audio (see Fig. 14-2). Output line OUT5 is the actual keying line that can be used with a relay or solid-state keying device. (Note that the sense of OUT5 is inverted, that is, "on" is a logic 0, and off is a logic 1.)

THEORY OF OPERATION

Parts of the Sender (see Fig. 15-4) are identical with the application of the last chapter. The genera-

```

0354 AA1C      11750      DEFW      7338      ;(WORDF)
0356 6A03      11760      DEFW      SAMPLE   ;(MSGTB)
0358 0000      11770      DEFW      0
035A 0000      11780      DEFW      0
035C 0000      11790      DEFW      0
035E 0000      11800      DEFW      0
0360 0000      11810      DEFW      0
0362 0000      11820      DEFW      0
0364 0000      11830      DEFW      0
0366 0000      11840      DEFW      0
0368 0000      11850      DEFW      0
001E          11860 PDATAS EQU    $-PDATA
          11870 ;
          11880 ;MESSAGE AREA HERE TIL END OF EPROM
          11890 ;
036A 42        11900 SAMPLE DEFB    42H      ;DE WD6CTY
036B 31        11901 DEFB    31H
036C 64        11902 DEFB    64H
036D 24        11903 DEFB    24H
036E 02        11904 DEFB    02H
036F 44        11905 DEFB    44H
0370 99        11906 DEFB    99H
0371 16        11907 DEFB    16H
0372 FF        11908 DEFB    0FFH
          11930 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0824          11940 MPNTR. EQU    PROGR
0826          11950 MMASK EQU    MPNTR+2
0827          11960 MSHFT EQU    MMASK+1
0828          11970 DOTO EQU    MSHFT+1
0828          11980 DOTF EQU    DOTO
082A          11990 DASHO EQU    DOTF+2
0828          12000 DASHF EQU    DOTF
082A          12010 CHARF EQU    DASHO
082C          12020 WORDF EQU    CHARF+2
082E          12030 MSGTB EQU    WORDF+2
04C7          12040 ONEWPM EQU    1223
0000          12050 END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

Fig. 15-4 cont'd. Morse Code Sender program listing.

on of dots, dashes, and intervals, and the processing of the speed input are the same. The "On" command entry, however, works with a predetermined message rather than generating random characters. The "n" of the input (0-9) is used to access the *n*th entry of the Message Table (MSGTB). Each entry should hold a 16-bit address that points to a code message. Each byte of this message is picked up and stripped of its lower 2-bit codes. Each code results in either a dot (00), dash (01), character space (10), or word space (11) being sent. Every byte is first checked to see whether it contains all ones; if this is the case, the

routine terminates by transferring control back to MORSE90 to get the next keyboard command.

Variables used in this program are the variables for intervals (ONEWPM, DOTO, DASHO, and WORDF), the Message Table pointers (MSGTB to MSGTB+19), and three variables used in stripping the codes: MPNTR, MMASK, and MSHFT. MPNTR points to the next byte of the message being transmitted. MMASK holds the current mask for the code position (11000000, 00110000, 00001100, or 00000011). MSHFT holds a count that specifies how far to the right the code must be shifted to right justify it into a value of 00, 01, 10, or 11.

CHAPTER 16

Telephone Dialer

This chapter describes a Telephone Dialer application for the EZ-80. Up to 100 telephone numbers of 1 to 11 digits can be stored in the EZ-80 (2716 version). To call any of the 100, the appropriate number 0-99 is entered on the keyboard of the EZ-80, and the EZ-80 automatically dials the number. Another function implemented in the EZ-80 is an "elapsed time" capability; the EZ-80 displays a running count of minutes and seconds that have elapsed since the beginning of the call. Five of the numbers are temporary numbers that are stored in RAM and thus volatile (power down destroys the data); 95 of the numbers are permanently stored in EPROM (up to 10 in the 2758 or 95 in the 2716 version).

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Dialer is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H, as shown in Fig. 16-1. There are four functions that can be entered for the Dialer as in Table 16-1.

Entering a "0n123 . . . m" records the string of digits "123 . . . m" as telephone number n. Up to 11 digits may be entered as the number, or as few as one. The entry number n may be 0-4, representing the five locations in EZ-80 RAM. Any entry number over 4 is reserved for numbers that are permanently stored in EPROM. Entry errors cause the usual blinking display.

Entering a "2nn" displays the current telephone number for nn on the LED display. Valid entry numbers are 0-99, representing five numbers in RAM (0-4) and 95 numbers in EPROM. This function enables a check on the validity of any temporary (RAM) or permanent number (EPROM).

Entering "3nn" automatically dials number nn and displays it on the LED display as the number is dialed. If an incorrect number is present in RAM or EPROM, the program will not check for validity.

Once the number is dialed, function "1" may be entered. This function displays elapsed time in min-

Table 16-1. Telephone Dialer Commands

Command	Description
0nmmmmmmE 1E	Record number mmmmmmm as telephone number n (0-3) in RAM. Start display of elapsed minutes and seconds from 0. Pressing any key returns to next command. Display number nn (0-99) on LED display for validity check. Automatically dial number nn (0-99). Pressing ENTER again redials the same number. E = "ENTER"
2nnE	
3nnE	

utes and seconds from the start of the function entry. Pressing any key terminates the function.

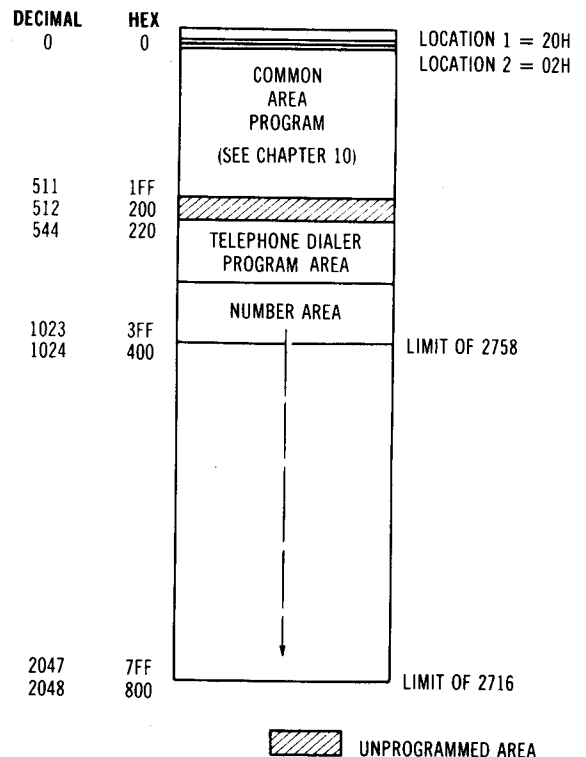
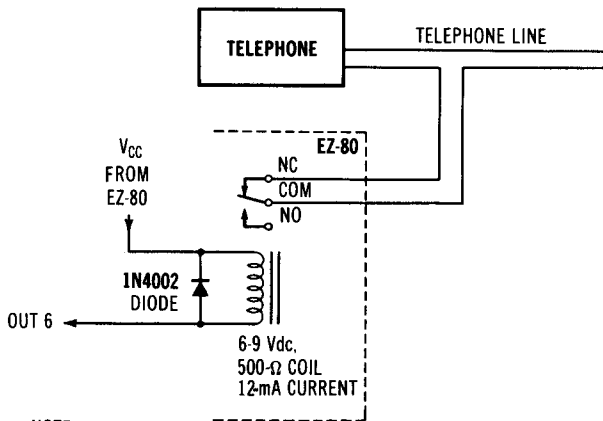


Fig. 16-1. Telephone Dialer memory mapping.



NOTE:
COM (COMMON) AND NC (NORMALLY CLOSED) CONTACTS OF THE RELAY ARE USED IN THIS APPLICATION.
CHANGE WIRING ON FIG. 10-6 ACCORDINGLY!

Fig. 16-2. Telephone line interface.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

Most telephone numbers may be dialed by interrupting the circuit. A rotary dial phone does exactly that by means of a commutator switch, outputting ten pulses for 0, five for 5, and so forth. This application interfaces to a phone line as shown in Fig. 16-2. The relay is controlled by output line 6 (OUT6) of the EZ-80 and breaks the circuit the appropriate number of times for each digit. Bear in mind that the voltages may be somewhat high (during ringing) and that the phone circuit should be very well isolated from the EZ-80. The phone company will undoubtedly agree!

NOTE:

FCC RULES FORBID DIRECT CONNECTION OF UN-APPROVED EQUIPMENT TO PHONE LINES. A "COUPLER" MUST BE USED BETWEEN THE LINE AND SUCH EQUIPMENT. CHECK WITH YOUR LOCAL PHONE COMPANY TO INSTALL SUCH A COUPLER.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Numbers are stored in both RAM and EPROM as shown in Fig. 16-3. Each number is stored as a single bcd digit in one byte. The number is terminated by a -1 in the last byte. The RAM table is located at the start of program RAM (RAMT) and is five entries of 12 bytes each, or 60 bytes. This provides enough room for variable storage (800H to RAMT -1) and the stack at top of RAM. The EPROM table starts at the last program location (PROMT). A sample number has been entered to illustrate the coding. Remember that each number burned into the EPROM must be terminated by a -1 (0FFH) and

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
BYTE 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
11	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

TERMINATOR

TELEPHONE NO.
1-714-555-1212

Fig. 16-3. Telephone Dialer number storage.

must start at the first byte of the table entry. Each entry must be 12 bytes even if the last are unused. There is enough room in EPROM (2758) for 10 (2758) or 95 (2716) entries. Unused entries must be filled with -1s (normal initial state of EPROM).

The program (Fig. 16-4) is made up of five sections—initialization, and processing for the four functions. In the case of the Dialer, there are no variables in RAM storage and therefore no CALL is made to INITialize. The CALL to BRANCH inputs the command and branches out to one of the four functions.

The "0" function records a number from the input string. The entry number is checked for validity. If it is valid, the location of the entry in RAM is computed. Entry number 0 is at the start of the RAM table, entry 1 is at start + 12, entry 2 is at start + 24, and so forth. Before the number is filled into the RAM table, the 12 bytes of the entry are filled with -1 to mark the termination for the number. The number is then moved to the table entry, starting at the first byte of the RAM entry (LDIR).

The "1" function zeros the real-time-clock variables, HUNS, SECS, and MINS, to enable a start from elapsed time of 0. This function continually displays the MINS and SECS value on the LED display after conversion to bcd (two calls to BINBCD).

The "3" function displays the current number in RAM or EPROM and dials the number. The entry number is first checked to see whether it is in RAM (0-4) or EPROM (5-99). The location of the RAM or EPROM table is established as a result of this test. The displacement of the entry from the start of the table is then computed by multiplying the RAM entry number by 12 or by multiplying the EPROM entry number - 5 by 12. It is then added to the location of the table to locate the proper entry.

Once the entry has been located, each digit of the entry is simultaneously displayed and dialed. Dialing is implemented by turning on OUT6 for 1/20 of a second and then turning it off for 1/20 of a second for each pulse required. Dialing of each digit continues until a -1 is detected as the terminating character.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ; TELEPHONE DIALER *
10020 ; 00-09 *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220 10050 ORG 220H ;START EPROM AREA
0220 10060 DIALER EQU $ ;START OF DIALER PROG
0220 318008 10070 LD SP,880H ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 217803 10071 LD HL,PDATA ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 010700 10072 LD BC,PDATAS ;SIZE OF RAM DATA
0229 CD0300 10073 CALL INIT ;INITIALIZE
022C 212B08 10074 LD HL,RAMT ;RAM TABLE ADDRESS
022F 3EFF 10075 LD A,0FFH ;-1
0231 063C 10076 LD B,60 ;FOR 5 ENTRIES
0233 77 10077 DIAL99 LD (HL),A ;STORE -1
0234 23 10078 INC HL ;BUMP PNTR
0235 10FC 10079 DJNZ DIAL99 ;LOOP
0237 210000 10080 DIAL90 LD HL,0 ;0
023A 220808 10090 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO MS DISPLAY
023D 220A08 10100 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DISPLAY
0240 214902 10110 LD HL,DIALTB ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDRESS
0243 110300 10120 LD DE,03H ;0=MINIMUM,0-3 VALID
0246 C31E00 10130 JP BRANCH ;INPUT AND BRANCH
0249 180A 10140 DIALTB JR DIAL00 ;0=RECORD#
024B 1851 10150 JR DIAL10 ;1=ELAPSED TIME
024D 1803 10160 JR DIAL2B ;2=DISPLAY#
024F C37303 10170 JP DIAL30 ;3=DIAL NUMBER N(LAST!)
0252 C3D602 10175 DIAL2B JP DIAL20 ;LINK
10180 ;
10190 ;DIAL00.RECORD #.
10200 ;
0255 DD211408 10210 DIAL00 LD IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF N
0259 0601 10220 LD B,1 ;# INPUT
025B 110500 10250 LD DE,5 ;LIMIT OF 5
025E CD1200 10260 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT
0261 3805 10270 JR C,DIAL01 ;GO IF N OK
0263 CD1B00 10280 DIAL0A CALL BLINK ;N SPECIFIES EPROM
0266 18CF 10290 JR DIAL90 ;GO AGAIN
0268 3A2308 10295 DIAL01 LD A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF CHARS INPUT
026B FE0E 10296 CP 14 ;TEST FOR LT 14
026D F26302 10297 JP P,DIAL0A ;ERROR IF 14 OR 14+
0270 FE03 10298 CP 3 ;TEST FOR 0-2
0272 FA6302 10299 JP M,DIAL0A ;ERROR IF 0-2
0275 110000 10300 LD DE,0 ;0 TO DE
0278 EB 10310 EX DE,HL ;N IN DE,0 IN HL
0279 19 10320 ADD HL,DE ;N*1
027A 19 10330 ADD HL,DE ;N*2
027B 19 10340 ADD HL,DE ;N*3
027C 29 10350 ADD HL,HL ;N*6
027D 29 10360 ADD HL,HL ;N*12
027E 112B08 10370 LD DE,RAMT ;START OF RAM TABLE
0281 19 10380 ADD HL,DE ;START+N*12
0282 3EFF 10390 LD A,0FFH ;-1 FOR FILL
0284 060C 10400 LD B,12 ;# OF BYTES
0286 77 10410 DIAL02 LD (HL),A ;STORE -1
0287 23 10420 INC HL ;BUMP POINTER
0288 10FC 10430 DJNZ DIAL02 ;CONTINUE
028A 01F4FF 10440 LD BC,-12 ;DECREMENT
028D 09 10450 ADD HL,BC ;POINT TO #
028E 111508 10460 LD DE,INBUF+2 ;POINT TO #

```

Fig. 16-4. Telephone Dialer

```

0291 3A2308 10470 LD A,(NOCHR) ;GET # INPUT
0294 4F 10480 LD C,A ;TRANSFER TO C
0295 0D 10490 DEC C ;ADJUST FOR "0N"
0296 0D 10510 DEC C
0297 0600 10520 LD B,0 ;INPUT # IN BC
0299 EB 10525 EX DE,HL ;SWAP FOR LDIR
029A EDB0 10530 LDIR ;MOVE TO TABLE
029C 1899 10540 JR DIAL90 ;GO FOR NEXT INPUT
10550 ;
10560 ;DIAL10.DISPLAY ELAPSED TIME.
10570 ;
029E AF 10580 DIAL10 XOR A ;ZERO A
029F 320408 10590 LD (HUNDS),A ;0 TO 100THS
02A2 320308 10600 LD (SECS),A ;0 TO SECS
02A5 320208 10610 LD (MINS),A ;0 TO MINS
02A8 3A0308 10620 DIAL11 LD A,(SECS) ;GET SECONDS
02AB 6F 10630 LD L,A ;NOW IN L
02AC 2600 10640 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
02AE DD212408 10650 LD IX,BUFR ;TEMP BUFFER
02B2 CD1500 10660 CALL BINBCD ;CONVERT AND STORE
02B5 2A2708 10665 LD HL,(BUFR+3) ;GET SECS
02B8 220A08 10666 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;DISPLAY
02BB 3A0208 10670 LD A,(MINS) ;GET MINUTES
02BE 6F 10680 LD L,A ;NOW IN L
02BF 2600 10690 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
02C1 DD212408 10700 LD IX,BUFR ;TEMP BUFFER
02C5 CD1500 10710 CALL BINBCD ;CONVERT AND STORE
02C8 2A2708 10715 LD HL,(BUFR+3) ;GET MINS
02CB 220808 10716 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;DISPLAY
02CE CD0C00 10720 CALL KEYSN ;TEST FOR KEYPUSH
02D1 28D5 10730 JR Z,DIAL11 ;GO IF NONE
02D3 C33702 10740 JP DIAL90 ;GO FOR NEXT INPUT
10750 ;
10760 ;DIAL20.DISPLAY #.
10770 ;
02D6 0600 10780 DIAL20 LD B,0 ;SET DISPLAY MODE
02D8 210000 10790 DIAL29 LD HL,0 ;0 TO HL
02DB 220808 10800 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO MS DISPLAY
02DE 220A08 10810 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DISPLAY
02E1 C5 10820 PUSH BC ;SAVE FLAG
02E2 DD211408 10830 LD IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF N
02E6 3A2308 10840 LD A,(NOCHR) ;# OF CHARS INPUT
02E9 FE02 10841 CP 2 ;TEST FOR 0 OR 1
02EB F2F302 10842 JP P,DIAL28 ;GO IF 2 OR 2+
02EE 2A2908 10843 LD HL,(PRLOC) ;GET PREVIOUS LOCN
02F1 1824 10844 JR DIAL27 ;DON'T COMPUTE LOC
02F3 47 10850 DIAL28 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
02F4 05 10860 DEC B ;ADJUST FOR "2"
02F5 110500 10870 LD DE,5 ;RAM LIMIT
02F8 CD1200 10880 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT
02FB 112B08 10890 LD DE,RAMT ;RAM TABLE ADDRESS
02FE 380D 10900 JR C,DIAL21 ;GO IF RAM
0300 7D 10901 LD A,L ;GET #
0301 FE64 10902 CP 100 ;TEST FOR GE 100X
0303 F26302 10903 JP P,DIAL0A ;GO IF GE 100
0306 117F03 10910 LD DE,PROMT ;PROM TABLE ADDRESS
0309 01FBFF 10920 LD BC,-5 ;FOR ADD
030C 09 10930 ADD HL,BC ;ADJUST FOR PROM
030D 29 10940 DIAL21 ADD HL,HL ;N*2
030E 29 10950 ADD HL,HL ;N*4
030F E5 10960 PUSH HL ;SAVE N*4
0310 29 10970 ADD HL,HL ;N*B

```

```

0311 C1      10980      POP      BC      ;GET N*4
0312 09      10990      ADD      HL,BC   ;N*12
0313 19      11000      ADD      HL,DE   ;TABLE START+N*12
0314 222908  11002      LD      (PRLOC),HL ;SAVE LOCATION
0317 DD210808 11005 DIAL27 LD      IX,LEDBUF ;POINT TO FIRST DIGIT
031B D1      11010 DIAL22 POP      DE      ;GET FLAG
031C 7E      11020      LD      A,(HL)   ;GET DIGIT
031D 23      11025      INC     HL      ;BUMP PNTR
031E D5      11030      PUSH   DE      ;SAVE FLAG
031F FEFF    11040      CP      0FFH    ;TEST FOR END
0321 2846    11050      JR      Z,DIAL25 ;GO IF END
0323 F5      11055      PUSH   AF      ;SAVE DIGIT
0324 DD7E00  11056      LD      A,(IX)  ;GET DIGIT #
0327 3C      11057      INC     A      ;BUMP BY ONE
0328 FE0A    11058      CP      10     ;TEST FOR 10
032A 2001    11059      JR      NZ,DIAL2A ;GO IF NOT 10
032C AF      11060      XOR     A      ;10-START AT 0
032D DD7700  11061 DIAL2A LD      (IX),A   ;STORE
0330 F1      11062      POP      AF     ;RESTORE DIGIT
0331 320B08  11063      LD      (LEDBUF+3),A ;DISPLAY
0334 CB42    11070      BIT     0,D     ;TEST MODE
0336 200A    11080      JR      NZ,DIAL23 ;GO IF DIAL MODE
0338 E5      11090      PUSH   HL      ;
0339 21E803  11100      LD      HL,1000 ;ONE SECOND VALUE
033C CD1800  11110      CALL   DELAY   ;GO FOR NEXT DIGIT
033F E1      11120      POP      HL     ;SAVE POINTER
0340 18D9    11130      JR      DIAL22 ;GO FOR NEXT DIGIT
0342 47      11140 DIAL23 LD      B,A     ;GET NUMBER
0343 E5      11150      PUSH   HL      ;SAVE POINTER
0344 B7      11160      OR     A      ;TEST FOR 0
0345 2002    11170      JR      NZ,DIAL24 ;GO IF 1-9
0347 060A    11175      LD      B,10   ;0=10 PULSES
0349 C5      11180 DIAL24 PUSH   BC      ;SAVE COUNT
034A 3EFF    11190      LD      A,0FFH ;ALL ON
034C D301    11200      OUT    (1),A  ;TURN ON PULSE
034E 213200  11210      LD      HL,50  ;1/20TH SEC
0351 CD1800  11220      CALL   DELAY   ;DELAY
0354 AF      11230      XOR     A      ;ALL OFF
0355 D301    11240      OUT    (1),A  ;TURN OFF PULSE
0357 213200  11250      LD      HL,50  ;1/20TH SEC
035A CD1800  11260      CALL   DELAY   ;DELAY
035D C1      11270      POP      BC     ;GET COUNT
035E 10E9    11280      DJNZ   DIAL24  ;GO IF MORE
0360 21EE02  11300      LD      HL,750 ;3/4 SEC CNT
0363 CD1800  11310      CALL   DELAY   ;DELAY
0366 E1      11315      POP      HL     ;RESTORE POINTER
0367 18B2    11320      JR      DIAL22 ;GO FOR NEXT DIGIT
0369 D1      11330 DIAL25 POP      DE     ;RESET STACK
036A 21E803  11340      LD      HL,1000 ;1 SECOND DELAY
036D CD1800  11350      CALL   DELAY   ;DELAY
0370 C33702  11360      JP      DIAL90  ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
11370 ;
11380 ;DIAL30.DIAL #.
11390 ;
0373 0601    11400 DIAL30 LD      B,1   ;SET DIAL MODE
0375 C3DB02  11410      JP      DIAL29 ;GO TO DIAL
11490 ;
11491 ;DATA AREA
11492 ;
0378      11493 PDATA EQU     $   ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0378 00      11494      DEFB   0       ;(BUFFER)
0379 00      11495      DEFB   0

```

Fig. 16-4 cont'd. Telephone Dialer program listing.

```

037A 00      11496      DEFB      0
037B 00      11497      DEFB      0
037C 00      11498      DEFB      0
037D 2B08    11499      DEFW      RAMT          ;(PRLOC)
0007        11500 PDATA EQU      $-PDATA
037F        11501 ;****EPROM NUMBER AREA. HERE TO END OF EPROM****
037F        11502 PROMT EQU      $          ;START OF EPROM NUMBERS
037F 0104    11503      DEFW      0401H
0381 0104    11504      DEFW      0401H
0383 0505    11505      DEFW      0505H
0385 0501    11506      DEFW      0105H
0387 0201    11507      DEFW      0102H
0389 02FF    11508      DEFW      0FF02H
0824        11513 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0829        11520 BUFR EQU      PROGR          ;LOCATION OF (BUFR)
082B        11521 PRLOC EQU     BUFR+5        ;LOCATION OF (PRLOC)
0000        11522 RAMT EQU     PRLOC+2       ;LOCATION OF RAM AREA
000000      11560      END
000000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

Fig. 16-4 cont'd. Telephone Dialer program listing.

The "2" function is identical with the "3" function except that it does not dial the number. A "flag" (contained in the B register) is maintained so that the dialing function may be skipped for a display only.

No variables are contained within the RAM area except for the RAM table entries and a temporary buffer of five bytes, BUFR, and variable PRLOC.

CHAPTER 17

Frequency Counter/Tachometer

This chapter describes a frequency counter/tachometer application for the EZ-80. In this application the EZ-80 monitors the IN1 line to count pulses. Whenever the line changes from 0 to 1 and from 1 to 0, an interval count is incremented by 1. If the IN1 is connected to a source of pulses such as is shown in Fig. 17-1, the Frequency Counter can be used as either a tachometer or frequency counter and will count as few as one pulse per minute up to 50,000 pulses per minute.

The *period* or time interval over which pulses may be counted is user selectable; 0.1 second, 1 second, 1 minute, or manual operation may be specified. A "debounce" time in increments of 1 millisecond is also selectable by keyboard input. Many signals have "bounce" associated with them as shown in Fig. 17-2. By delaying the proper time before testing the signal again, this bounce may be disregarded in accumulating counts. Debounce delay times of 1 millisecond to 0.255 second are possible.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Frequency Counter is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H as shown in Fig. 17-3. Other applications programs may be programmed into

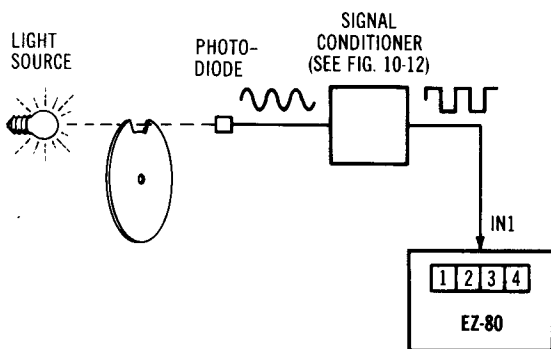
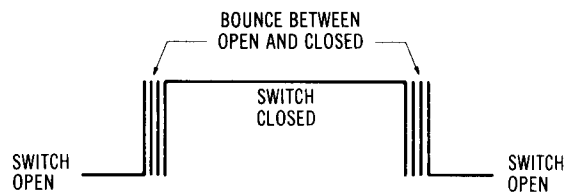
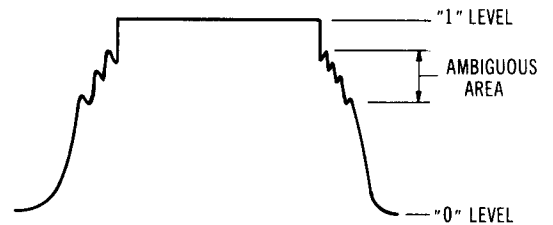


Fig. 17-1. Frequency Counter/Tachometer use.



(A) Switch closure bounce.



(B) Signal from transducer.

Fig. 17-2. Bounce in signals.

EPROM if their locations do not conflict with the Frequency Counter. Use the techniques described in Chapter 10 to transfer control to the Frequency Counter if other programs are coresident in EPROM.

Table 17-1. Frequency Counter/Tachometer Commands

Command	Description
0nE	Set counting interval. 0.1 second = 0; 1 second = 1, 1 minute = 2; manual = 3.
1E	Start counting over currently defined interval. If not manual, continually display number of counts received during each interval. If manual, count pulses until key depressed at which time display will be made.
2nnnE	Specify a debounce delay of $nnn * 1$ milliseconds (1 millisecond to 0.255 second). If $n = 0$, do not debounce. E = "ENTER"

If only the Frequency Counter is resident, locations 1 and 2 of the EPROM will hold 20H and 2, respectively.

There are three functions that may be input from the keyboard for the Frequency Counter (see Table 17-1). Entering a "0n" sets the period (interval) for counting. N=0 specifies 1/10 second, N=1 is 1 second, N=2 specifies 1 minute, and N=3 designates manual operation.

Entering a "2nnn" specifies the debounce time delay. If a 2 function is not input, there will be no (appreciable) delay in counting pulses. If the 2 function is specified, the program will delay nnn * 1 milli-

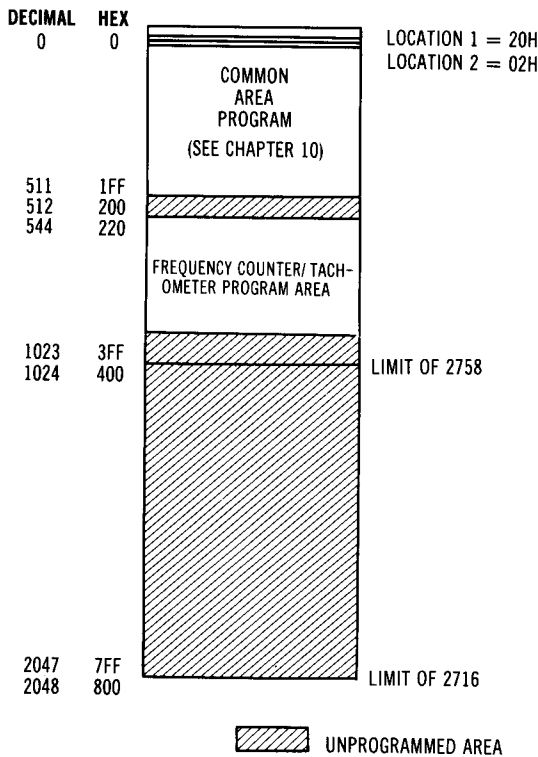


Fig. 17-3. Frequency Counter/Tachometer memory mapping.

seconds after each change in signal level (see Fig. 17-4). The debounce delay should be chosen when the signal is not "monotonically increasing or decreasing" as shown in the figure.

Entering a "1" starts the count. If automatic (non-manual) mode is selected, the program will count over the interval specified and display the results on the LED display. The display will change every 1/10, 1, or 60 seconds depending upon the interval. If manual mode is selected, the program will count pulses until any key is depressed, at which time it will stop with the count accumulated over the manual interval displayed. Pushing the key for the next command reenters command processing.

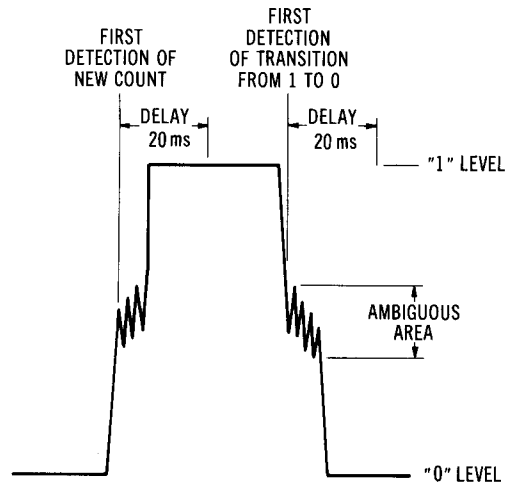


Fig. 17-4. Use of delay.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

No applications hardware is required for this application. The input signal to IN1, however, must be within voltage limits of +0 to +5 volts. It must be a digital signal varying from a nominal 0 to over +3.0 volts for a 0 to 1, or 1 to 0 transition. A method for converting a digital signal of different voltage levels is shown in Fig. 10-12. Note that pulses are counted for every complete transition from 0 to 1 and back to 0 again.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The Frequency Counter (Fig. 17-5) is made up of four sections: initialization and the processing of the 0, 1, and 2 commands (FREQ00, FREQ10, and FREQ20). Initialization moves the program variables down to program RAM and then looks for the next command input.

The FREQ00 routine processes the time period specified. A check is made for a valid input of 0 to 3 for 0.1 second, 1 second, 1 minute, or manual, respectively. If a valid input is present, the variable PERIOD is loaded with 2 bytes from the period table PTABLE. There are four entries in the period table, one for each interval. Each entry is two bytes long. The first byte represents the initial hundreds count, and the next byte represents the initial seconds count. At the start of each counting interval, these counts are put into the HUNDS and MINS real-time-clock locations. The real-time-clock then increments each variable automatically. The end of the interval is defined by a MINS value of 1. The entries in PTABLE represent values that will take 0.1 second, 1 second, or 1 minute to reach MINS = 1. The last value for manual operation is a dummy.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;          FREQUENCY COUNTER          *
10020 ;          00-05                      *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220 10050      ORG      220H          ;NEXT EPROM AREA
0220 10060 FREQR  EQU      $          ;START OF FREQ COUNTER
0220 31800B 10070      LD      SP,880H      ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 214303 10080      LD      HL,PDATA     ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 010400 10090      LD      BC,PDATAS    ;SIZE OF DATA
0229 CD0300 10100      CALL     INIT        ;INITIALIZE
022C 210000 10110 FREQ90 LD      HL,0      ;ZERO HL
022F 220B08 10120      LD      (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO MS DISPLAY
0232 220A08 10130      LD      (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DISPLAY
0235 213E02 10140      LD      HL,FREQT     ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
0238 110201 10150      LD      DE,0102H    ;1 MINIMUM,0-2 VALID
0238 C31E00 10160      JP      BRANCH      ;BRANCH OUT
023E 1805    10170 FREQT  JR      FREQ00    ;0=SET TIME PERIOD
0240 1830    10180      JR      FREQ10     ;1=START COUNTING
0242 C30B03 10190      JP      FREQ20     ;2=DEFINE DEB (LAST!)
10200 ;
10210 ;FREQ00.SET TIME PERIOD.
10220 ;
0245 3A2308 10221 FREQ00 LD      A,(NOCHR)  ;GET # OF CHARS
0248 FE02    10222      CP      2          ;TEST FOR PROPER #
024A 2008    10223      JR      NZ,FREQ0A   ;GO IF INCORRECT
024C 3A1408 10230      LD      A,(INBUF+1)  ;GET N
024F FE04    10240      CP      4          ;TEST FOR 0-3
0251 FA5902 10250      JP      M,FREQ01   ;GO IF 0-3
0254 CD1B00 10260 FREQ0A CALL     BLINK        ;BLINK DISPLAY
0257 18D3    10270      JR      FREQ90     ;TRY AGAIN
0259 3A1408 10280 FREQ01 LD      A,(INBUF+1)  ;GET N
025C 322708 10290      LD      (MFLG),A    ;MANUAL FLAG
025F 6F      10300      LD      L,A        ;N IN L
0260 2600    10310      LD      H,0        ;N IN HL
0262 29      10320      ADD     HL,HL      ;N*2
0263 013B03 10330      LD      BC,PTABLE    ;PERIOD TABLE
0266 09      10340      ADD     HL,BC      ;ADD START+N*2
0267 7E      10350      LD      A,(HL)     ;GET LS BYTE
0268 322508 10360      LD      (PERIOD),A  ;STORE
0268 23      10370      INC     HL        ;POINT TO MS BYTE
026C 7E      10380      LD      A,(HL)     ;GET MS BYTE
026D 322608 10390      LD      (PERIOD+1),A ;STORE
0270 18BA    10400      JR      FREQ90     ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
10410 ;
10420 ;FREQ10.START COUNTING.
10430 ;
0272 AF      10440 FREQ10 XOR     A          ;0 TO A
0273 320408 10441      LD      (HUNDS),A   ;ZERO 100THS
0276 320308 10442      LD      (SECS),A    ;ZERO SECS
0279 320208 10445      LD      (MINS),A    ;ZERO MINUTES
027C 320108 10446      LD      (HOURS),A   ;ZERO HRS
027F 320008 10447      LD      (DAYS),A    ;ZERO DAYS
0282 110000 10500      LD      DE,0      ;INITIALIZE COUNT
0285 0680    10510      LD      B,80H     ;MASK
0287 210208 10520      LD      HL,MINS    ;POINTER TO MINUTES
028A 3A2608 10521      LD      A,(PERIOD+1)  ;GET SECONDS
028D 320308 10522      LD      (SECS),A    ;INITIALIZE SECS
0290 3A2508 10523      LD      A,(PERIOD)  ;GET 100THS

```

Fig. 17-5. Frequency Counter/

```

0293 320408 10524 LD (HUNDS),A ;INITIALIZE 100THS
0296 3A2708 10530 LD A,(MFLG) ;GET MANUAL FLAG
0299 FE03 10540 CP 3 ;TEST FOR MANUAL
029B 2B30 10550 JR Z,FREQ1A ;GO IF MANUAL
029D CB46 10551 FREQ12 BIT 0,(HL) ;TEST DONE
029F C2BD02 10552 JP NZ,FREQ14 ;GO IF DONE
02A2 DB02 10560 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02A4 A0 10570 AND B ;TEST INPUT
02A5 CA9D02 10580 JP Z,FREQ12 ;GO IF ZERO INPUT
02A8 CD2803 10590 CALL DEB ;DEBOUNCE
02AB CB46 10591 FREQ13 BIT 0,(HL) ;TEST DONE
02AD C2BD02 10592 JP NZ,FREQ14 ;GO IF DONE
02B0 DB02 10600 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02B2 A0 10610 AND B ;TEST INPUT
02B3 C2AB02 10620 JP NZ,FREQ13 ;GO IF ONE INPUT
02B6 CD2803 10630 CALL DEB ;DEBOUNCE
02B9 13 10640 INC DE ;BUMP COUNT
02BA C39D02 10660 JP FREQ12 ;GO IF NOT DONE
02BD EB 10670 FREQ14 EX DE,HL ;COUNT TO HL
02BE DD210708 10680 LD IX,LEDBUF-1 ;LED BUFFER
02C2 CD1500 10690 CALL BINBCD ;CONVERT AND DISPLAY
02C5 CD0C00 10700 CALL KEYSN ;TEST KEY PUSH
02C8 2B88 10710 JR Z,FREQ10 ;CONTINUE IF NONE
02CA C32C02 10720 JP FREQ90 ;KEY PUSH
02CD 3E10 10721 FREQ1A LD A,10H ;ROW 4 ADDRESS
02CF DB02 10722 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02D1 E601 10723 AND 1 ;TEST ENTER KEY
02D3 2B1D 10724 JR Z,FREQ1D ;GO IF KEY PUSH
02D5 DB02 10730 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02D7 A0 10740 AND B ;TEST INPUT
02D8 CACD02 10750 JP Z,FREQ1A ;GO IF ZERO INPUT
02DB CD2803 10760 CALL DEB ;DEBOUNCE
02DE 3E10 10761 FREQ1B LD A,10H ;ROW 4 ALDRESS
02E0 DB02 10762 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02E2 E601 10763 AND 1 ;TEST ENTER KEY
02E4 2B0C 10764 JR Z,FREQ1D ;GO IF KEY PUSH
02E6 DB02 10770 IN A,(2) ;GET INPUT
02E8 A0 10780 AND B ;TEST INPUT
02E9 C2DE02 10790 JP NZ,FREQ1B ;GO IF ONE INPUT
02EC CD2803 10800 CALL DEB ;DEBOUNCE
02EF 13 10810 INC DE ;BUMP COUNT
02F0 18DB 10820 JR FREQ1A ;CONTINE
02F2 EB 10860 FREQ1D EX DE,HL ;COUNT TO HL
02F3 DD210708 10870 LD IX,LEDBUF-1 ;LED BUFFER
02F7 CD1500 10880 CALL BINBCD ;CONVERT AND DISPLAY
02FA 21E803 10890 LD HL,1000 ;1 SECOND
02FD CD1800 10900 CALL DELAY ;DELAY
0300 CD0C00 10910 FREQ1C CALL KEYSN ;TEST NEXT KEY PUSH
0303 28FB 10920 JR Z,FREQ1C ;LOOP IF NONE
0305 C32C02 10930 JP FREQ90 ;GO FOR NEXT COMMAND
10960 ;
10970 ;FREQ20.DEFINE DEBOUNCE.
10980 ;
0308 3A2308 10981 FREQ20 LD A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF CHARS
030B FE02 10982 CP 2 ;TEST #
030D FA5402 10983 JP M,FREQ0A ;GO IF INVALID
0310 DD211408 10990 LD IX,INBUF+1 ;BYPASS "2"
0314 3A2308 11000 LD A,(NOCHR) ;GET # INPUT CHARS
0317 47 11010 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
0318 05 11020 DEC B ;ADJUST FOR "2"
0319 CD1200 11030 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT

```

```

031C 7C      11031      LD      A,H      ;GET MSB
031D B7      11032      OR      A      ;TEST
031E C25402  11033      JP      NZ,FREQ0A ;GO IF GT 255 MS
0321 7D      11034      LD      A,L      ;GET DEBOUNCE VALUE
0322 322408  11040      LD      (DEBNC),A ;STORE DEBOUNCE DLY
0325 C32C02  11050      JP      FREQ90   ;GO FOR NEW FUNCTION
                11051 ;
                11052 ;DEBOUNCE SUBROUTINE
                11053 ;
0328 3A2408  11054      LD      A,(DEBNC) ;GET DEBOUNCE DELAY
032B B7      11055      OR      A      ;TEST FOR 0
032C CB      11056      RET     Z      ;GO IF NO DEBOUNCE
032D 6F      11057      LD      L,A     ;NOW IN L
032E 2600    11058      LD      H,0     ;NOW IN HL
0330 D5      11059      PUSH   DE     ;SAVE COUNT
0331 CD1800  11060      CALL   DELAY   ;DELAY
0334 D1      11061      POP    DE     ;RESTORE COUNT
0335 210208  11062      LD      HL,MINS ;RESTORE ADDRESS
0338 0680    11063      LD      B,B0H  ;RESTORE MASK
033A C9      11064      RET     ;RETURN
                11065 ;
                11070 ;PERIOD TABLE.
                11080 ;
033B 5A3B    11090      PTABLE DEFW   15194 ;0=10THS OF SECONDS
033D 003B    11100      DEFW   15104 ;1=SECONDS
033F 0000    11110      DEFW   0      ;2=MINUTES
0341 0000    11120      DEFW   0      ;3=MANUAL
                11130 ;
                11140 ;DATA AREA
                11150 ;
0343        11160      PDATA EQU    $      ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0343 00      11170      DEFB   0      ;(DEBNC)
0344 0000    11180      DEFW   0      ;(PERIOD)
0346 00      11190      DEFB   0      ;(MFLG)
                11200 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0004        11210      PDATAS EQU    $-PDATA ;SIZE
0824        11220      DEBNC EQU    PROGR ;LOCATION OF (DEBNC)
0825        11230      PERIOD EQU    DEBNC+1 ;LOCATION OF (PERIOD)
0827        11240      MFLG EQU    PERIOD+2 ;LOCATION OF (MFLG)
0000        11250      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

Fig. 17-5 cont'd. Frequency Counter/Tachometer program listing.

The FREQ20 routine processes the debounce time by storing it into variable DEBNC.

The FREQ10 routine controls the actual counting. First, the HUNDS and SECS variables of the real-time clock are initialized with the value from PTABLE. Then the input line IN1 is checked. Every time it changes from 0 to 1 and from 1 to 0, the frequency count is incremented by 1. After any change a delay is performed based on the value of DEBNC. The MINS count is checked for 1 if the mode is nonmanual. If the MINS count is not 0, then the interval is not over and a new check is made of IN1. If the MINS count = 1 (or if a key has been pressed in manual mode), the accumulated count is displayed on the LED display. After the display the counting interval is again entered for nonmanual operation; if manual operation

is taking place, another key push restarts keyboard entry.

The accuracy of the counter is dependent primarily upon the proper setting of the NMI interrupt frequency. This must be adjusted accurately to give 100 cycles per second (100 hertz) for accurate frequency counting (see Chapter 9).

No "outflow" indication is provided and the shortest interval (1/10 second) should be used initially on unknown frequencies to determine the appropriate interval. Counts above 50,000 pulses per minute (833 per second or 8.3 per 1/10 second) will become increasingly inaccurate as the input frequency rises. Counts below 50,000 per second are accurate to within ± 1 count, assuming perfect NMI adjustment.

CHAPTER 18

Timer

This chapter describes the Timer application of the EZ-80. Unlike a mechanical clock timer this Timer allows a cycle of from 2 minutes to 100 days. Up to six outputs can be controlled with the Timer, which controls external devices using output lines OUT1-OUT6. Eighteen different "events" at eighteen different times within the cycle may be programmed. Reprogramming may be done at any time. To turn on line 6 at day 23, hour 5, and minute 23 and to turn it off at day 23, hour 5, and minute 24, for example, the following commands would be entered:

```
00123052301
00223052400
3
```

Controlling any combination of the six outputs is just about as simple. The external devices controlled may be sprinkler valves, solenoids, or even electrical appliances, provided the proper interface is present.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Timer is programmed into EPROM starting at 220H as shown in Fig. 18-1. The Timer uses most of the 512 bytes available for program storage in EPROM and other programs cannot be programmed in EPROM in the 2758 version of the Timer. Set EPROM locations 1 and 2 to 20H and 2 respectively.

The Timer has four commands (see Table 18-1). Command "0" is of the form "0nnDDHHMMmm." Here "nn" is the number 00 to 17 and represents all of 18 event definitions that can be programmed. Each set of events must have a different nn number. DD, HH, MM are days, hours, and minutes; each event number must be two decimal digits such as 12. DD may be 00 to 99, HH is 00 to 23, and MM is 00 to 59. The mm characters are a two-digit value representing the state of the six output lines OUT1-OUT6, as shown in Fig. 18-2. In programming a sequence of events the numbers of the events need not be consecutive in

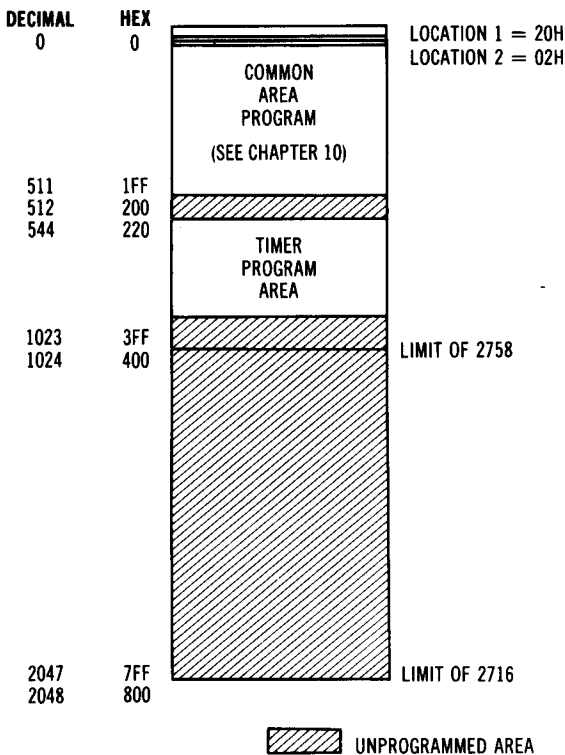


Fig. 18-1. Timer memory mapping.

Table 18-1. Timer Commands

Command	Description
0nnDDHHMMmmE	Set event nn (00-17) at day = DD, hour = HH, minute = MM, and output mm (00-63 or binary 000000-111111). If nn = 00, define cycle.
1nnE	Display event number nn (00-17) on LED display in days, hours, minutes, and output value.
2nnE	Kill (delete) event nn (00-17).
3E	Start timing from DD = 0, HH = 0, MM = 0, with a cycle defined by event number 0 and output as specified by time table. E = "ENTER"

time. Fig. 18-3 shows a sequence of four events. Lines 1 and 4 are turned on at day 1, hour 12, minute 23, and turned off at day 1, hour 12, minute 53. Lines 2 and 5 are turned on at day 1, hour 12, minute 30 and off at day 1, hour 13, minute 0. Note that if a line is on (or off), it must retain that state if another event occurs during the time it is active, as shown in the figure.

If a "0" command with event 00 is specified, the cycle time is defined. "000010000" defines a cycle time of one day, "000070000" defines a cycle time of one week, and "000001200" defines a cycle time of twelve hours, for example. At the end of a cycle, the program starts counting again from 0 after outputting value mm.

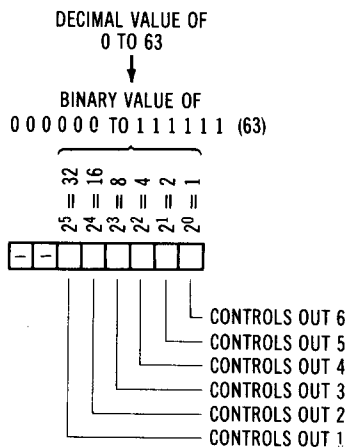


Fig. 18-2. Timer output coding.

Command "1nn" reads the state of even number nn and displays it on the display as DD, pause, HH, pause, MM, pause, and mm. As unused even numbers are filled with a -1 value, they will display "255." This command allows the user to verify the events or cycle that have been programmed.

Command "2nn" kills (deletes) the nn event program by filling with all ones.

Command "3" starts the timer from 0 and repeats the cycles programmed. The program continuously tests the real-time-clock value and compares it with all entries in the time table. If the "DDHHMM" entry in the time table is the same as the real-time HHMMSS value, the event definition mm is output to lines OUT1-OUT6. A delay of one second is then performed and another set of comparisons is done. Comparisons and outputs are done over the entire cycle. At the end of the cycle the real-time-clock values are reset and the cycle repeats.

Note that for any given minute more than one set of events can be defined but it is most efficient to incorporate actions for all 6 lines in one entry.

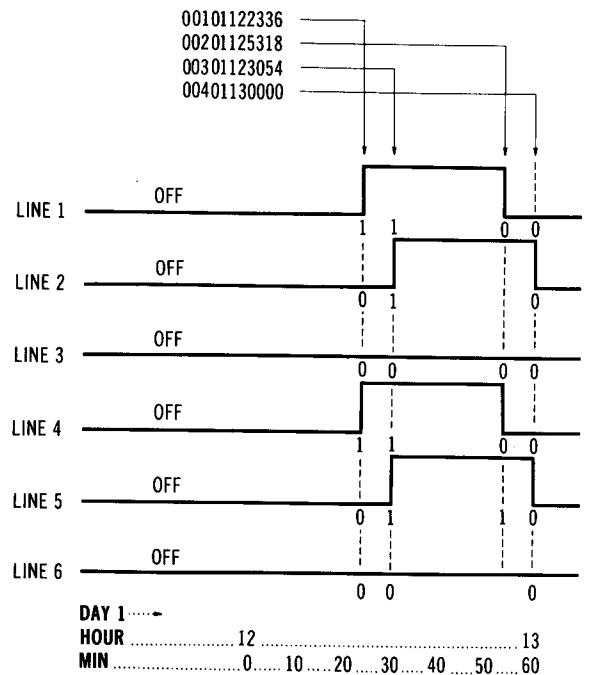


Fig. 18-3. Typical event sequence.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

The outputs of OUT1-OUT6 can be used to close relays or other devices, as shown in Figs. 10-5 and 10-6. Isolate any high-voltage devices properly from the EZ-80 circuits.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The EZ-80 Timer program (see Fig. 18-4) is made up of six parts: initialization, four processing routines for the commands, and a set of subroutines. The initialization moves the time table (TTABLE) from EPROM to program RAM. The time table contains space for 18 entries of four bytes each, for a total of 72 bytes. The initial value for all is a -1, or "unused." After initialization, a JP is made to BRANCH to get the next command.

The three subroutines are primarily to save space in EPROM. FINDN gets the "nn" value from a command string, converts it to a binary value, and then points IX to the proper TTABLE location. CONPUS converts two characters from the command string (DD, HH, MM, or mm) to binary. SEARCH searches the TTABLE for a value of DD, HH, or MM.

TIME00 sets the event in the TTABLE. Subroutine CONPUS is CALLED to get binary values for DD, HH, MM, and mm. Subroutine FINDN finds the location of nn. The four binary values are then put in the entry at byte 0, byte 1, byte 2, and byte 3, respectively.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;                TIMER                *
10020 ;                00-06                *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220      10050      ORG      220H          ;NEXT EPROM AREA
0220      10060 TIMER EQU      $          ;START OF TIMER
0220 318008 10070      LD      SP,880H     ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 217603 10080      LD      HL,PDATA   ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 014800 10090      LD      BC,PDATAS  ;SIZE OF DATA
0229 CD0300 10100     CALL     INIT      ;INITIALIZE
022C 210000 10110 TIME90 LD      HL,0     ;ZERO HL
022F AF      10111     XOR      A        ;ZERO A
0230 D301    10112     OUT      (1),A     ;RESET LINES
0232 220808 10120     LD      (LEDBUF),HL   ;ZERO MS DISPLAY
0235 220A08 10130     LD      (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DISPLAY
0238 214102 10140     LD      HL,TIMET   ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDRESS
023B 110301 10150     LD      DE,0103H   ;1=MINIMUM,0-3 VALID
023E C31E01 10160     JP      BRANCH   ;BRANCH OUT
0241 180A    10170 TIME2 JP      TIME00   ;0=SET EVENT
0243 1842    10180     JP      TIME10   ;1=READ EVENT
0245 1803    10190     JP      TIME2A   ;2=KILL EVENT
0247 C3DA02 10200     JP      TIME30   ;3=START(MUST BE LAST)
024A C3C702 10201 TIME2A JP      TIME20   ;LINK
10210 ;
10220 ;TIME00.SET EVENT IN TTABLE.
10230 ;
024D 3A2308 10231 TIME00 LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET NO CHARS INPUT
0250 FE0B    10232     CP      11        ;TEST FOR PROPER #
0252 C24403 10233     JP      NZ,CON11   ;GO IF NOT CORRECT
0255 CD1A03 10240     CALL    FINDN     ;FIND LOCATION
0258 DDE5    10244     PUSH   IX        ;TRANSFER TO IY
025A FDE1    10248     POP    IY        ;
025C DD211608 10252     LD      IX,INBUF+3 ;START OF DAYS
0260 116400 10256     LD      DE,100     ;LIMIT OF 99 DAYS
0263 CD3603 10260     CALL    CONPUS    ;FIND DAYS
0266 FD7500 10264     LD      (IY),L    ;STORE
0269 111800 10268     LD      DE,24     ;LIMIT OF 24 HOURS
026C CD3603 10272     CALL    CONPUS    ;FIND HOURS
026F FD7501 10276     LD      (IY+1),L  ;STORE
0272 113C00 10280     LD      DE,60     ;LIMIT OF 59 MINUTES
0275 CD3603 10284     CALL    CONPUS    ;FIND MINUTES
0278 FD7502 10288     LD      (IY+2),L  ;STORE
027B 114000 10292     LD      DE,64     ;LIMIT OF 63 VALUE
027E CD3603 10296     CALL    CONPUS    ;FIND VALUE
0281 FD7503 10300     LD      (IY+3),L  ;STORE
0284 C32C02 10420     JP      TIME90   ;RETURN FOR NEXT CMND
10430 ;
10440 ;TIME10.DISPLAY EVENT TABLE ENTRY.
10450 ;
0287 3A2308 10451 TIME10 LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET NO CHARS INPUT
028A FE03    10452     CP      3        ;TEST FOR 3
028C C24403 10453     JP      NZ,CON11   ;GO IF NOT CORRECT
028F CD1A03 10460     CALL    FINDN     ;POINT TO ENTRY
0292 0E04    10470     LD      C,4       ;FOR DISPLAY OF VALUES
0294 DD2B    10480     DEC    IX        ;ADJUST FOR LOOP
0296 DDE5    10490     PUSH   IX        ;SAVE LOCATION
0298 DD210708 10500 TIME11 LD      IX,LEDBUF-1 ;FOR DISPLAY
029C FDE1    10510     POP    IY        ;GET LOCATION
029E FD23    10520     INC    IY        ;BUMP BY ONE

```

Fig. 18-4. Timer program listing.

```

02A0 FDE5      10530      PUSH   IY          ;SAVE
02A2 210000    10540      LD     HL,0        ;ZERO HL
02A5 220808    10550      LD     (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO MS DISPLAY
02A8 220A08    10560      LD     (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO LS DISPLAY
02AB FD6E00    10570      LD     L,(IY)      ;GET VALUE FOR L
02AE 2600      10580      LD     H,0        ;NOW IN HL
02B0 CD1500    10590      CALL  BINBCD      ;DISPLAY
02B3 3E05      10591      LD     A,5        ;CONSTANT
02B5 91        10592      SUB    C          ;GET 5-B=# OF VARIABLE
02B6 320808    10593      LD     (LEDBUF),A ;DISPLAY AT LEFT
02B9 21F401    10600      LD     HL,500     ;1/2 SECOND CONSTANT
02BC CD1800    10610      CALL  DELAY      ;DELAY TO READ DISPLAY
02BF 0D        10620      DEC   C          ;DECREMENT COUNT
02C0 20D6      10630      JR    NZ,TIME11  ;GO IF NOT END
02C2 FDE1      10640      POP   IY         ;RESET STACK
02C4 C32C02    10650      JP    TIME90     ;GO FOR NEXT CMND
10660 ;
10670 ;TIME20.KILL EVENT NN.
10680 ;
02C7 3A2308    10681 TIME20 LD     A,(NOCHR)  ;GET NO CHARS INPUT
02CA FE03      10682      CP    3          ;TEST FOR 3
02CC C24403    10683      JP    NZ,CON11   ;GO IF NOT CORRECT
02CF CD1A03    10690      CALL  FINDN     ;POINT TO ENTRY
02D2 3EFF      10700      LD     A,0FFH    ;DUMMY FOR NO MATCH
02D4 DD7700    10710      LD     (IX),A    ;RESET DAYS
02D7 C32C02    10720      JP    TIME90     ;RETURN FOR NEXT CMND
10730 ;
10740 ;TIME30.START TIMER AND PROCESS.
10750 ;
02DA AF        10760 TIME30 XOR   A          ;0 TO A
02DB 320408    10770      LD     (HUNDS),A ;ZERO 100THS
02DE 320308    10780      LD     (SECS),A  ;ZERO SECS
02E1 320208    10790      LD     (MINS),A  ;ZERO MINS
02E4 320108    10800      LD     (HOURS),A ;ZERO HOURS
02E7 320008    10810      LD     (DAYS),A  ;ZERO DAYS
02EA CD0C00    10811 TIME31 CALL  KEYSN      ;TEST KEY
02ED C22C02    10812      JP    NZ,TIME90  ;GO IF KEY
02F0 2600      10820      LD     H,0       ;0 TO MSB
02F2 3A0308    10824      LD     A,(SECS)  ;GET CURRENT SECS
02F5 6F        10828      LD     L,A       ;NOW IN HL
02F6 DD210708  10832      LD     IX,LEDBUF-1 ;POINT TO LED BUFFER
02FA CD1500    10836      CALL  BINBCD     ;DISPLAY RUNNING
02FD CD4A03    10920      CALL  SEARCH     ;SEARCH TABLE
0300 20E8      10930      JR    NZ,TIME31  ;GO IF NOT FOUND
10940 ;ENTRY FOUND HERE.
0302 DDE5      10942      PUSH  IX         ;SAVE ADDRESS
0304 E1        10943      POP   HL         ;FOR COMPARE
0305 012408    10950      LD     BC,TTABLE ;TABLE ADDRESS
0308 B7        10960      OR    A          ;CLEAR CARRY
0309 ED42      10970      SBC  HL,BC      ;TEST FOR 0TH ENTRY
030B DD7E03    10990      LD     A,(IX+3)  ;GET CONFIGURATION
030E D301      11000      OUT  (1),A      ;OUTPUT TO OUT1-OUT6
0310 28C8      11001      JR    Z,TIME30  ;START NEXT CYCLE
0312 21E803    11010      LD     HL,1000   ;DELAY
0315 CD1800    11020      CALL  DELAY     ;ONE SECOND
0318 18D0      11030      JR    TIME31    ;GO FOR NEXT TEST
11040 ;
11050 ;SUBROUTINE TO FIND NEXT ENTRY LOCATION.
11060 ;
031A DD211408  11070 FINDN LD     IX,INBUF+1 ;POINT TO NN
031E 0602      11080      LD     B,2       ;2 CHARACTERS
0320 111200    11090      LD     DE,18     ;LIMIT OF 17

```



```

0323 CD1200 11100 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT TO BINARY
0326 D23E03 11110 JP NC,CON10 ;GO IF INVALID
0329 E5 11120 PUSH HL ;TRANSFER TO IX
032A DDE1 11130 POP IX
032C DD29 11140 ADD IX,IX ;N*2
032E DD29 11150 ADD IX,IX ;N*4
0330 012408 11160 LD BC,TTABLE ;ADDRESS OF TIME TABLE
0333 DD09 11170 ADD IX,BC ;POINT TO ENTRY
0335 C9 11180 RET ;RETURN
11190 ;
11200 ;SUBROUTINE TO CONVERT 2 CHARS TO BINARY & PUSH.
11210 ;
0336 0602 11220 CONPUS LD B,2 ;2 CHARACTERS
0338 CD1200 11230 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT
033B 3001 11240 JR NC,CON10 ;GO IF INVALID
033D C9 11260 RET ;RETURN
033E E1 11270 CON10 POP HL ;RESET STACK
033F 3EFF 11271 LD A,0FFH ;-1
0341 FD7700 11272 LD (IX),A ;RESET ENTRY
0344 CD1800 11280 CON11 CALL BLINK ;INVALID-BLINK
0347 C32C02 11290 JP TIME90 ;GET NEXT CMND
11300 ;
11310 ;SUBROUTINE TO SEARCH TABLE FOR MATCH.
11320 ;
034A DD212408 11330 SEARCH LD IX,TTABLE ;START OF TABLE
034E 110400 11350 LD DE,4 ;4 BYTES PER ENTRY
0351 0612 11360 LD B,18 ;18 ENTRIES
0353 3A0408 11361 SEAR10 LD A,(HUNDS) ;GET 1/100THS
0356 FE63 11362 CP 99 ;TEST FOR PENDING CHANGE
0358 28F9 11363 JR Z,SEAR10 ;WAIT 'TIL QUIET
035A 3A0208 11364 LD A,(MINS) ;CURRENT MINUTES
035D DDBE02 11365 CP (IX+2) ;COMPARE TO TABLE
0360 200F 11366 JR NZ,SEAR11 ;GO IF NO MATCH
0362 3A0108 11367 LD A,(HOURS) ;CURRENT HOURS
0365 DDBE01 11368 CP (IX+1) ;COMPARE TO TABLE
0368 2007 11369 JR NZ,SEAR11 ;GO IF NO MATCH
036A 3A0008 11370 LD A,(DAYS) ;CURRENT DAYS
036D DDBE00 11371 CP (IX+0) ;COMPARE TO TABLE
0370 CB 11372 RET Z ;RETURN IF MATCH
0371 DD19 11390 SEAR11 ADD IX,DE ;POINT TO NEXT ENTRY
0373 10DE 11400 DJNZ SEAR10 ;GO IF NOT 18TH
0375 C9 11410 RET ;18TH-RETURN
11420 ;
11430 ;DATA
11440 ;
0376 11450 PDATA EQU $ ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0376 FFFF 11460 DEFW -1 ;(TTABLE)
0378 FFFF 11470 DEFW -1
037A FFFF 11480 DEFW -1
037C FFFF 11490 DEFW -1
037E FFFF 11500 DEFW -1
0380 FFFF 11510 DEFW -1
0382 FFFF 11520 DEFW -1
0384 FFFF 11530 DEFW -1
0386 FFFF 11540 DEFW -1
0388 FFFF 11550 DEFW -1
038A FFFF 11560 DEFW -1
038C FFFF 11570 DEFW -1
038E FFFF 11580 DEFW -1
0390 FFFF 11590 DEFW -1
0392 FFFF 11600 DEFW -1
0394 FFFF 11610 DEFW -1

```

```

0396 FFFF      11620      DEFW      -1
0398 FFFF      11630      DEFW      -1
039A FFFF      11640      DEFW      -1
039C FFFF      11650      DEFW      -1
039E FFFF      11660      DEFW      -1
03A0 FFFF      11670      DEFW      -1
03A2 FFFF      11680      DEFW      -1
03A4 FFFF      11690      DEFW      -1
03A6 FFFF      11700      DEFW      -1
03A8 FFFF      11710      DEFW      -1
03AA FFFF      11720      DEFW      -1
03AC FFFF      11730      DEFW      -1
03AE FFFF      11740      DEFW      -1
03B0 FFFF      11750      DEFW      -1
03B2 FFFF      11760      DEFW      -1
03B4 FFFF      11770      DEFW      -1
03B6 FFFF      11780      DEFW      -1
03B8 FFFF      11790      DEFW      -1
03BA FFFF      11800      DEFW      -1
03BC FFFF      11810      DEFW      -1
11860 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0048      11870 PDATAS EQU      $-PDATA      ;SIZE
0824      11880 TTABLE EQU      PROGR        ;LOCATION OF (TTABLE)
0000      11890      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
    
```

Fig. 18-4 cont'd. Timer program listing.

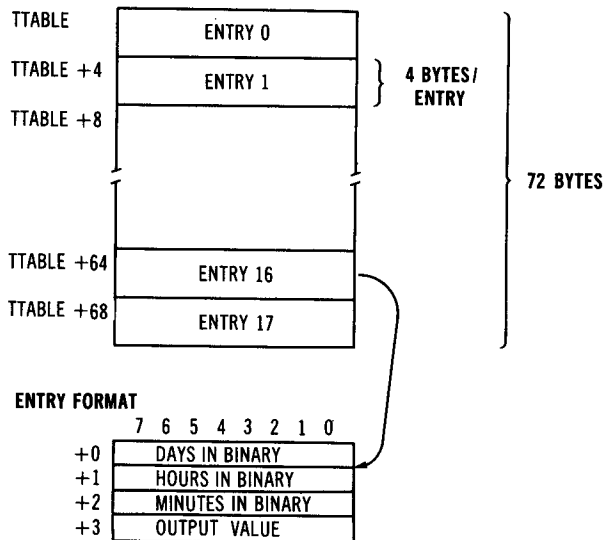


Fig. 18-5. Timer TTABLE.

TIME10 reverses the process by finding the location of a specified entry number (FINDN) and displaying the DD, HH, MM, and mm of the entry.

TIME20 finds the location of a specified entry number and "kills" it by filling the entry with all ones.

TIME30 starts the Timer by zeroing the real-time-clock values. It then loops continuously and scans the Time table entries (TTABLE), comparing them with the real-time-clock DDHHMM values. If a match is found, the mm value for the entry is output to OUT1-OUT6, and the program delays 1 second before reentering the scanning loop.

The only variable in TIME is the time table TTABLE. It is made up of 18 entries as shown in Fig. 18-5.

The accuracy of the Timer is dependent on the adjustment of the NMI signal. By using the technique described in Chapter 9 it is possible to "fine tune" the real-time clock to excellent accuracy for timing applications.

CHAPTER 19

Music Synthesizer

This chapter describes a Music Synthesizer application of the EZ-80. We have seen in previous chapters how audio could be generated by toggling one output line between 1 and 0 at a constant rate. Such an implementation, however, produces only a constant tone at constant volume. The Music Synthesizer described here has the capability of producing four octaves of frequencies from high C down to lowest C or approximately 65 to 956 hertz in 12 steps per octave (C, C#, D, D#, E, F, F#, G, G#, A, A#, and B). Notes may be $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, or whole notes, or even dotted values (half again as long). Quarter and half rests are also implemented.

Other parameters that may be varied are tempo, loudness, and envelope. Tempo, of course, is the speed of the music, and may be set at 80, 110, or 130 beats per minute. Loudness may be set to soft, medium, or loud at any time. The envelope of the note may also be varied according to four patterns, as shown in Fig. 19-1. The "Normal" envelope is a note of constant volume as determined by the current "loudness" setting. The "Stacatto" envelope is a note of short duration. The "Triangle Down" envelope produces a "pinging" or harpsichordlike sound. The "Triangle Up" envelope produces the reverse type of sound. The ability to vary the loudness and envelope is the thing that sets the Music Synthesizer application apart from simple tone generators.

Another feature of the Synthesizer is the ability to repeat any section of the song as many times as required. The "song" is made up of four bits, or nibbles (nibls). An example of a typical song is the sequence 13, 2, 12, 12, 0, 0, 2, 4, 0, 4, 2, 13, 1, 7, 13, 2, 0, 0, 2, 4, 12, 8, 0, 12, 10, 13, 1, 11, 15, which plays part of Yankee Doodle. By introducing "repeat" codes, the song may be repeated five times 14, 5 (sequence) 14, 0. The repeats may be put anywhere within the song.

An "editor" allows songs to be entered into RAM or to be displayed one nibl at a time. Songs may be entered into RAM, but may also be burned into

EPROM if the user desires. This application is somewhat longer than the typical EZ-80 application and requires a 2716 EPROM. The area available for user songs in EPROM is about 750 bytes. Each byte holds about $1\frac{1}{2}$ notes, permitting about 1100 notes in EPROM or 100 notes in RAM, not counting repeats. Songs may be "debugged" in RAM and then coded into EPROM if the user desires.

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The codes for the Music Synthesizer are shown in Chart 19-1. Each code consists of one or two 4-bit nibls. A note is defined by one nibl, but the duration of a note is defined by two nibls, a "12" plus a code for the duration (whole, $\frac{1}{2}$, etc.). Once the duration has been defined, every note will be of that duration until the duration is redefined. For example, 12, 12, 0, 2, 12, 14, 0, 2 represents $\frac{1}{4}$ duration (12, 12), a $\frac{1}{4}$ C, a $\frac{1}{4}$ D, $\frac{1}{8}$ duration (12, 14), a $\frac{1}{8}$ C, and $\frac{1}{8}$ D.

The octave is set by a "13" code. (13,0) sets the lowest octave, (13,1) the next highest, (13,2) the middle C octave, and (13,3) the high C octave. As

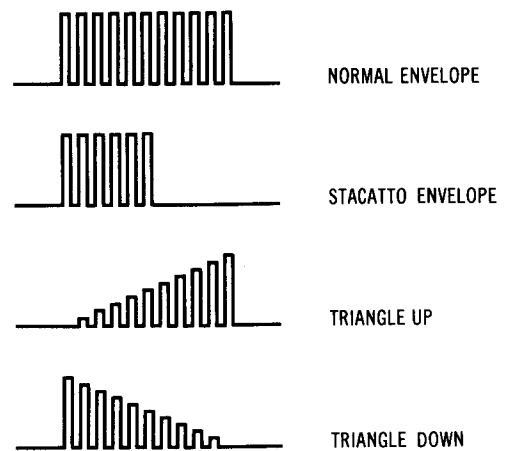


Fig. 19-1. Music Synthesizer envelopes.

Chart 19-1. Music Synthesizer Codes

Notes		Envelope	
C	0	Normal	13,4
C#	1	Staccatto	13,5
D	2	Triangle Up	13,6
D#	3	Triangle Down	13,7
E	4	Tempo	
F	5	80 beats/minute	13,8
F#	6	110 beats/minute	13,9
G	7	130 beats/minute	13,10
G#	8	Loudness	
A	9	Soft	13,11
A#	10	Medium	13,12
B	11	Loud	13,13
Note Duration		Rests	
Whole	12,0	1/4	13,14
1/2-	12,4	1/2	13,15
1/2	12,8	Repeat	
1/4-	12,10	Repeat n times	14,n
1/4	12,12	End repeat	14,0
1/8-	12,13	End Song	
1/8	12,14	15	
1/16	12,15		
Octaves			
0 (low)	13,0		
1	13,1		
2	13,2		
3 (high)	13,3		

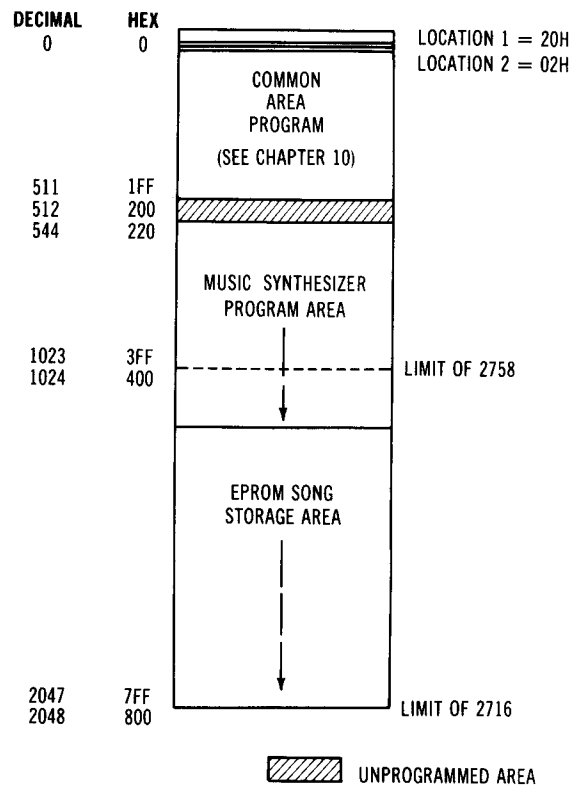


Fig. 19-2. Music Synthesizer memory mapping.

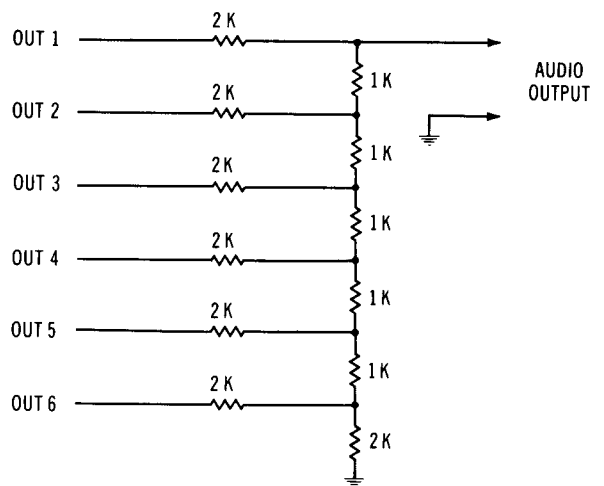
in the case of duration, the octave is in force until redefined.

The envelope is set by a "13" code with a 4-7 argument. (13,4), (13,5), (13,6), and (13,7) set "Normal," "Staccatto," "Triangle Up," and "Triangle Down" envelopes. The envelope is modified by the current "loudness" setting to generate one of 12 envelopes.

Tempo is set by a "13" code with an 8-10 argument that sets 80, 110, or 130 beats per minute, respectively.

Table 19-1. Music Synthesizer Commands

Command	Description
0E	Play music starting at current location defined.
1nnE	Set data nn (0-15) into current nibl defined by location counter. Increment location counter by one after store of data.
2E	Display nibl at current location. Increment location counter by one after access. Keep display until next key push. Entering an "ENTER" will display next nibl.
3nnnnE	Set nibl location counter to the byte defined by the quotient of (nnnn/2) and the nibl defined by the remainder of (nnnn/2). nnnn may be 0-4351 (byte 0 nibl 0 to byte 87F nibl 1). E = "ENTER"



NOTE: ALL RESISTORS 1/8W OR GREATER

Fig. 19-3. Music Synthesizer output.

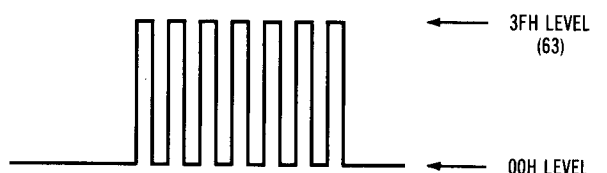


Fig. 19-4. Music Synthesizer loudness control.

```

00099 *LIST OFF
09999 *LIST ON
10000 ;*****
10010 ;                MUSIC SYNTHESIZOR                *
10020 ;                00-04                            *
10030 ;*****
10040 ;
0220 10050 ORG 220H ;NEXT EPROM AREA
0220 10060 MUSC EQU $ ;START OF MUSIC SYNTH
0220 318008 10070 LD SP,880H ;INITIALIZE STACK
0223 212605 10080 LD HL,PDATA ;START OF RAM DATA
0226 011100 10090 LD BC,PDATAS ;SIZE OF DATA
0229 CD0300 10100 CALL INIT ;INITIALIZE
022C 210000 10110 MUSC90 LD HL,0 ;ZERO HL
022F 220808 10120 LD (LEDBUF),HL ;ZERO LEFT DIGITS
0232 220A08 10130 LD (LEDBUF+2),HL ;ZERO RIGHT DIGITS
0235 213E02 10140 LD HL,MUSCT ;FUNCTION TABLE ADDR
0238 110300 10150 LD DE,0003H ;0=MINIMUM,0-3 VALID
023B C31E00 10160 JP BRANCH ;BRANCH OUT
023E 180D 10170 MUSCT JR MUSC00 ;0=PLAY MUSIC
0240 1805 10180 JR MUSCB1 ;1=SET DATA
0242 1806 10190 JR MUSCB2 ;2=DISPLAY DATA
0244 C3E003 10200 JP MUSC30 ;3=SET LOCN COUNTER
0247 C36703 10210 MUSCB1 JP MUSC10
024A C3B003 10220 MUSCB2 JP MUSC20
10230 ;
10240 ;MUSC00.PLAY MUSIC
10250 ;
024D 10260 MUSC00 EQU $
024D CD0904 10270 MUSC02 CALL HALF ;GET 4 BITS
0250 F2A902 10280 JP P,MUSC06 ;GO IF NOT NOTE
0253 F5 10290 PUSH AF ;SAVE NOTE
0254 DD217E04 10300 LD IX,FREQT ;FREQ TABLE ADDRESS
0258 CD2A04 10310 CALL GETDSP ;GET FREQUENCY
025B 3A2E08 10320 LD A,(OCT) ;GET OCTAVE #
025E 47 10330 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
025F CD3804 10340 CALL SHIFT ;SHIFT RIGHT
0262 223208 10350 LD (FREQ),HL ;SAVE FREQ FOR PLAY
0265 F1 10360 POP AF ;RESTORE NOTE
0266 DD219604 10370 LD IX,DURT ;DURATION TAB ADDR
026A CD2A04 10380 CALL GETDSP ;GET DURATION
026D E5 10420 PUSH HL ;SAVE RESULT
026E 0604 10430 LD B,4 ;FOR 1/16TH
0270 CD3804 10440 CALL SHIFT ;GET 1/16TH
0273 D1 10450 POP DE ;GET 16/16THS
0274 EB 10460 EX DE,HL ;DE=1/16TH,HL=16/16THS
0275 3A2F08 10470 LD A,(NDUR) ;GET NOTE DURATION
0278 47 10480 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
0279 CD4204 10490 CALL SUBT ;SUBT DE FROM HL B TIMES
027C E5 10500 PUSH HL ;SAVE RESULT
027D 0603 10510 LD B,3 ;FOR 1/8
027F CD3804 10520 CALL SHIFT ;GET 1/8
0282 D1 10530 POP DE ;GET B/B
0283 EB 10540 EX DE,HL ;DE=1/8,HL=8/8
0284 3A2808 10550 LD A,(TEMP) ;GET TEMPO
0287 47 10570 LD B,A ;TRANSFER TO B
0288 04 10571 INC B ;BUMP CODE

```

Fig. 19-5. Music Synthesizer program listing.

```

0289 B7      10572      OR      A      ;TEST FOR 80 CPM
028A 2002    10573      JR      NZ,MUSC03 ;GO IF MORE
028C 0600    10574      LD      B,0      ;FOR 80 CPM
028E CD4204  10580 MUSC03 CALL  SUBT      ;SUBT DE FROM HL 0,2,0R 3 T.
0291 0603    10590      LD      B,3      ;FOR 1/8
0293 CD3804  10600      CALL   SHIFT    ;GET 1/8
0296 3A2E08  10602      LD      A,(OCT)  ;GET OCTAVE #
0299 47      10604      LD      B,A      ;TRANSFER TO B
029A 3E03    10606      LD      A,3      ;FOR SUBT
029C 90      10607      SUB     B        ;3-OCT#
029D 47      10608      LD      B,A      ;SETUP FOR SHIFT
029E CD3804  10609      CALL   SHIFT    ;SHIFT RIGHT
02A1 223008  10610      LD      (DURA),HL ;SAVE FOR PLAY
02A4 CD4B04  10620      CALL   NOTE     ;PLAY NOTE
02A7 18A4    10625      JR      MUSC00   ;CONTINUE
          10630 ;
          10640 ;NOT NOTE HERE
          10650 ;
02A9 FE0C    10660 MUSC06 CP      12      ;TEST FOR NOTE DURATION
02AB 2009    10670      JR      NZ,MUSC07 ;GO IF NOT DURATION
02AD CD0904  10680      CALL   HALF     ;GET ARGUMENT
02B0 322F08  10690      LD      (NDUR),A ;STORE
02B3 C34D02  10700      JP      MUSC00   ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
02B6 FE0D    10710 MUSC07 CP      13      ;TEST FOR OCT,ENV,TEMP,LOUD
02B8 206C    10720      JR      NZ,MUSCA4 ;GO IF 14 OR 15
02BA CD0904  10730      CALL   HALF     ;GET ARGUMENT
02BD FE04    10740      CP      4        ;TEST FOR OCTAVE
02BF F2C802  10750      JP      P,MUSC09 ;GO IF NOT OCTAVE
02C2 322E08  10760      LD      (OCT),A ;STORE OCTAVE #
02C5 C34D02  10770      JP      MUSC00   ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
02C8 FE08    10780 MUSC09 CP      8        ;TEST FOR ENVELOPE
02CA F2EB02  10790      JP      P,MUSCA1 ;GO IF NOT ENVELOPE
02CD D604    10800      SUB     4        ;ENVELOPE NOW 0-3
02CF 323408  10801      LD      (ENVT),A ;SAVE ENVELOPE TYPE
02D2 47      10810 MUSCA0 LD      B,A      ;SAVE
02D3 3A2708  10820      LD      A,(LOUD) ;LOUDNESS 0-2
02D6 07      10830      RLCA          ;LOUD*2
02D7 07      10840      RLCA          ;LOUD*4
02D8 B0      10850      OR      B        ;NOW LL,EE 0 TO 11
02D9 47      10855      LD      B,A      ;HASH*1
02DA 07      10860      RLCA          ;HASH*2
02DB 07      10870      RLCA          ;HASH*4
02DC 07      10880      RLCA          ;HASH*8
02DD 80      10885      ADD     A,B      ;HASH*9
02DE 4F      10890      LD      C,A      ;NOW IN C
02DF 0600    10900      LD      B,0      ;NOW IN BC
02E1 21BA04  10910      LD      HL,ETAB ;START OF ENVELOPE TAB
02E4 09      10920      ADD     HL,BC    ;POINT TO ENVELOPE
02E5 222908  10930      LD      (ENVP),HL ;SAVE FOR OUTPUT
02E8 C34D02  10940      JP      MUSC00   ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
02EB FE0B    10950 MUSCA1 CP      11      ;TEST FOR TEMPO
02ED F2F802  10960      JP      P,MUSCA2 ;GO IF NOT TEMPO
02F0 D608    10965      SUB     8        ;ADJUST
02F2 322808  10970      LD      (TEMP),A ;STORE TEMPO
02F5 C34D02  10980      JP      MUSC00   ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
02F8 FE0E    10990 MUSCA2 CP      14      ;TEST FOR LOUDNESS
02FA F20803  11000      JP      P,MUSCA3 ;GO IF NOT LOUDNESS

```

```

02FD D60B      11010      SUB      11      ;NOW 0-2
02FF 322708    11020      LD      (LOUD),A  ;STORE LOUDNESS
0302 3A3408    11025      LD      A,(ENVT)  ;GET ENVELOPE TYPE
0305 C3D202    11026      JP      MUSCA0    ;GO FOR NEW ENVELOPE
0308 D60E      11040  MUSCA3  SUB      14      ;REST ARG NOW 0 OR 1
030A 47        11050      LD      B,A       ;SAVE ARG
030B 3A2808    11060      LD      A,(TEMP)  ;GET TEMP
030E 07        11070      RLCA           ;SHIFT LEFT ONE
030F 80        11080      ADD     A,B       ;MERGE REST
0310 07        11085      RLCA
0311 4F        11090      LD      C,A       ;HASH IN C
0312 0600      11100      LD      B,0       ;HASH IN BC
0314 DD21AE04  11110      LD      IX,RTABLE ;REST TABLE
0318 DD09      11120      ADD     IX,BC     ;POINT TO REST ENTRY
031A DD6E00    11130      LD      L,(IX)    ;GET LS BYTE
031D DD6601    11140      LD      H,(IX+1)  ;GET MS BYTE
0320 CD1800    11150      CALL   DELAY     ;DELAY FOR REST
0323 C34D02    11160      JP      MUSC00    ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
0326 FE0F      11170  MUSCA4  CP      15       ;TEST FOR END
0328 CA2C02    11180      JP      Z,MUSC90  ;GO IF END
032B CD0904    11190      CALL   HALF      ;GET ARGUMENT
032E B7        11200      OR      A         ;TEST FOR ZERO
032F 201F      11210      JR      NZ,MUSCA5 ;GO IF NOT ZERO
0331 3A2D08    11220      LD      A,(RPTC)  ;GET REPEAT COUNT
0334 3D        11230      DEC     A         ;DECREMENT BY 1
0335 322D08    11240      LD      (RPTC),A ;STORE FOR NEXT
0338 CA4D02    11250      JP      Z,MUSC00  ;GO IF DONE
033B 2A2B08    11260      LD      HL,(RADD) ;REPEAT ADDRESS
033E CB3C      11270      SRL    H         ;SHIFT RIGHT 1
0340 CB1D      11280      RR      L         ;
0342 222408    11290      LD      (PNTR),HL ;RESET POINTER
0345 3E00      11300      LD      A,0       ;0 TO A
0347 3001      11310      JR      NC,MUSCA6 ;GO IF ZERO CARRY
0349 3C        11320      INC     A         ;1 TO A
034A 322608    11330  MUSCA6  LD      (NIBL),A  ;STORE NIBL CODE
034D C34D02    11340      JP      MUSC00    ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
0350 322D08    11350  MUSCA5  LD      (RPTC),A  ;STORE REPEAT COUNT
0353 2A2408    11360      LD      HL,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT PNTR
0356 3A2608    11370      LD      A,(NIBL)  ;GET NIBL POINTER
0359 B7        11380      OR      A         ;TEST FOR 0
035A 2007      11390      JR      NZ,MUSCA8 ;GO IF 1
035C 29        11400      ADD     HL,HL     ;ADDR*2
035D 222B08    11420  MUSCA7  LD      (RADD),HL ;SAVE FOR REPEAT
0360 C34D02    11430      JP      MUSC00    ;GO FOR NEXT NOTE
0363 29        11450  MUSCA8  ADD     HL,HL     ;ADDR*2
0364 23        11455      INC     HL        ;NIBL
0365 18F6      11460      JR      MUSCA7   ;GO TO STORE
11470 ;MUSC10.SET LOCATION TO SPECIFIED DATA
11480 ;
0367 111000    11490  MUSC10  LD      DE,16     ;MAXIMUM
036A DD211408    11500  MUSC11  LD      IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF DATA
036E 3A2308    11510      LD      A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF CHARS INPUT
0371 47        11520      LD      B,A       ;MOVE TO B
0372 05        11530      DEC     B         ;ADJUST FOR FUNCTION CODE
0373 CD1200    11540      CALL   BCDBIN    ;CONVERT
0376 3806      11550      JR      C,MUSC12 ;GO IF OK
0378 CD1800    11560      CALL   BLINK     ;OVER LIMIT-BLINK
037B C32C02    11570      JP      MUSC90    ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION

```

```

037E DD2A2408 11580 MUSC12 LD IX,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
0382 3A2608 11590 LD A,(NIBL) ;GET NIBL POINTER
0385 EE01 11600 XOR 1 ;FLIP
0387 322608 11610 LD (NIBL),A ;STORE FOR NEXT
038A DD7E00 11620 LD A,(IX) ;GET VALUE
038D 2B11 11630 JR Z,MUSC13 ;GO IF SECOND
038F E60F 11640 AND 0FH ;MASK OUT LS NIBL
0391 CB25 11650 SLA L ;LEFT JUSTIFY NIBL
0393 CB25 11660 SLA L
0395 CB25 11670 SLA L
0397 CB25 11680 SLA L
0399 B5 11690 OR L ;MERGE NEW DATA
039A DD7700 11700 LD (IX),A ;STORE MERGED RESULT
039D C32C02 11710 JP MUSC90 ;GET NEXT COMMAND
03A0 E6F0 11720 MUSC13 AND 0F0H ;MASK OUT MS NIBL
03A2 B5 11730 OR L ;MERGE NEW DATA
03A3 DD7700 11740 LD (IX),A ;STORE MERGED RESULT
03A6 2A2408 11750 LD HL,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
03A9 23 11760 INC HL ;BUMP BY 1
03AA 222408 11770 LD (PNTR),HL ;STORE
03AD C32C02 11780 JP MUSC90 ;GET NEXT COMMAND
11790 ;
11800 ;MUSC20.DISPLAY CURRENT LOCATION.
11810 ;
03B0 2A2408 11820 MUSC20 LD HL,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT LOCATION
03B3 3A2608 11830 LD A,(NIBL) ;GET NIBL POINTER
03B6 EE01 11840 XOR 1 ;FLIP
03B8 322608 11850 LD (NIBL),A ;STORE FOR NEXT
03BB 7E 11860 LD A,(HL) ;GET BYTE
03BC 2B0A 11870 JR Z,MUSC21 ;GO IF SECOND
03BE CB3F 11880 SRL A ;RIGHT JUSTIFY VALUE
03C0 CB3F 11890 SRL A
03C2 CB3F 11900 SRL A
03C4 CB3F 11910 SRL A
03C6 1B06 11920 JR MUSC22 ;GO FOR STORE
03CB E60F 11930 MUSC21 AND 0FH ;GET NIBL
03CA 23 11940 INC HL ;BUMP POINTER
03CB 222408 11950 LD (PNTR),HL ;STORE
03CE 6F 11960 MUSC22 LD L,A ;NOW IN L
03CF 2600 11970 LD H,0 ;NOW IN HL
03D1 DD210708 11980 LD IX,LEDBUF-1 ;LED BUFFER
03D5 CD1500 11990 CALL BINBCD ;CONVERT AND DISPLAY
03D8 CD0C00 12000 MUSC25 CALL KEYSN ;TEST KEY PUSH
03DB 2BFB 12010 JR Z,MUSC25 ;GO IF NONE
03DD C32C02 12020 JP MUSC90 ;GET NEXT COMMAND
12030 ;
12040 ;MUSC30. SET LOCATION COUNTER.
12050 ;
03E0 110011 12060 MUSC30 LD DE,4352 ;(RAM+1)*2
03E3 DD211408 12070 LD IX,INBUF+1 ;START OF DATA
03E7 3A2308 12080 LD A,(NOCHR) ;GET # OF CHARS INPUT
03EA 47 12090 LD B,A ;MOVE TO B
03EB 05 12100 DEC B ;ADJUST FOR FUNCTION CODE
03EC CD1200 12110 CALL BCDBIN ;CONVERT
03EF 3B06 12120 JR C,MUSC31 ;GO IF OK
03F1 CD1B00 12130 CALL BLINK ;OVER LIMIT-BLINK
03F4 C32C02 12140 JP MUSC90 ;GO FOR NEXT FUNCTION
03F7 CB3C 12150 MUSC31 SRL H ;FIND BYTE LOCATION

```



```

03F9 CB1D      12160      RR      L      ;BY SHIFT OF HL
03FB 222408    12165      LD      (PNTR),HL ;SET PNTR
03FE 3E00      12170      LD      A,0      ;0 TO A
0400 3001      12180      JR      NC,MUSC32 ;GO IF C=0
0402 3C        12190      INC     A      ;1 TO A
0403 322608    12200 MUSC32 LD      (NIBL),A  ;0 OR 1 TO NIBL
0406 C32C02    12210      JP      MUSC90   ;GET NEXT COMMAND
12220 ;
12230 ;HALF.SUBROUTINE TO GET 4 BIT NIBL.
12240 ;
0409 2A2408    12250 HALF   LD      HL,(PNTR) ;GET CURRENT LOC
040C 3A2608    12260      LD      A,(NIBL)  ;GET NIBL POINTER
040F EE01      12270      XOR     1
0411 322608    12280      LD      (NIBL),A  ;FLIP
0414 7E        12290      LD      A,(HL)    ;GET BYTE
0415 2B0A      12300      JR      Z,HALF10  ;GO IF 2ND HALF
0417 CB3F      12310      SRL     A
0419 CB3F      12320      SRL     A
041B CB3F      12330      SRL     A
041D CB3F      12340      SRL     A
041F 1B06      12350      JR      HALF20   ;CONTINUE
0421 E60F      12360 HALF10 AND     0FH      ;GET 4 BITS
0423 23        12370      INC     HL      ;BUMP PNTR
0424 222408    12380      LD      (PNTR),HL ;RESTORE
0427 FE0C      12390 HALF20 CP      12      ;TEST FOR NOTE
0429 C9        12400      RET
12410 ;
12420 ;GETDSP.SUBROUTINE TO GET ENTRY FOR 2 BYTE ENTRY TABLE.
12430 ;
042A CB27      12440 GETDSP SLA     A      ;N*2
042C 4F        12450      LD      C,A      ;NOW IN C
042D 0600      12460      LD      B,0      ;NOW IN BC
042F DD09      12470      ADD     IX,BC    ;POINT TO ENTRY
0431 DD6E00    12480      LD      L,(IX)   ;GET LS VALUE
0434 DD6601    12490      LD      H,(IX+1) ;GET MS VALUE
0437 C9        12500      RET      ;RETURN
12510 ;
12520 ;SHIFT.SUBROUTINE TO SHIFT HL RIGHT B TIMES.
12530 ;
0438 78        12540 SHIFT  LD      A,B      ;COUNT TO A
0439 B7        12550      OR      A      ;TEST FOR ZERO
043A CB        12560      RET      Z      ;RETURN IF ZERO
043B CB3C      12570 SHIF1  SRL     H      ;SET C
043D CB1D      12580      RR      L      ;SHIFT IN C
043F 10FA      12590      DJNZ   SHIF1   ;CONTINUE N TIMES
0441 C9        12600      RET      ;RETURN
12610 ;
12620 ;SUBT.SUBROUTINE TO SUBTRACT DE FROM HL B TIMES.
12630 ;
0442 78        12640 SUBT   LD      A,B      ;TRANSFER CNT TO A
0443 B7        12650      OR      A      ;TEST FOR ZERO
0444 CB        12660      RET      Z      ;RETURN IF ZERO
0445 B7        12662 SUB20  OR      A      ;0 TO C
0446 ED52      12664      SBC     HL,DE    ;HL-DE TO HL
0448 10FB      12670      DJNZ   SUB20   ;GO IF MORE
044A C9        12680      RET      ;RETURN
12720 ;
12730 ;NOTE.SUBROUTINE TO PLAY ONE NOTE.

```

```

12740 ;
044B DD2A2908 12750 NOTE LD IX,(ENVP) ;GET PNTR TO ENVELOPE
044F 11FFFF 12765 LD DE,-1 ;FOR DECREMENT
0452 FD2A3008 12767 LOOPB LD IY,(DURA) ;DURATION OF ONE SEGMENT
0456 DD7E00 12770 LD A,(IX) ;GET ENVELOPE VALUE
0459 BA 12780 CP D ;TEST FOR -1
045A C8 12790 RET Z ;GO IF BTH
045B 2A3208 12800 LOOPA LD HL,(FREQ) ;FREQ COUNT
045E 2B 12810 DEC HL ;ADJUST FOR JP C
045F DD7E00 12820 LD A,(IX) ;VALUE
0462 2F 12825 CPL ;INVERT FOR OUTPUT
0463 D301 12830 OUT (1),A ;OUTPUT
0465 19 12840 LOOP1 ADD HL,DE ;-1 TO COUNT
0466 DA6504 12850 JP C,LOOP1 ;LOOP HERE
0469 2A3208 12860 LD HL,(FREQ) ;FREQ COUNT
046C 2B 12870 DEC HL ;ADJUST FOR JP C
046D 3EFF 12880 LD A,0FFH ;0
046F D301 12890 OUT (1),A ;OUTPUT
0471 19 12900 LOOP2 ADD HL,DE ;-1 TO COUNT
0472 DA7104 12910 JP C,LOOP2 ;LOOP HERE
0475 FD19 12920 ADD IY,DE ;DECREMENT DURATION
0477 DA5B04 12930 JP C,LOOPA ;GO FOR DURATION
047A DD23 12940 INC IX ;BUMP ENVELOPE PNTR
047C 18D4 12950 JR LOOPB ;GO FOR NEXT SEGMENT
12960 ;
12970 ;FREQUENCY TABLE.OPTIMIZED FOR MIDDLE C.
12980 ;
047E 6701 12990 FREQT DEFW 359 ;C
0480 5301 13000 DEFW 339 ;C SH
0482 3F01 13010 DEFW 319 ;D
0484 2F01 13020 DEFW 303 ;D SH
0486 1B01 13030 DEFW 283 ;E
0488 0B01 13040 DEFW 267 ;F
048A FB00 13050 DEFW 251 ;F SH
048C EF00 13060 DEFW 239 ;G
048E E300 13070 DEFW 227 ;G SH
0490 D300 13080 DEFW 211 ;A
0492 C700 13090 DEFW 199 ;A SH
0494 BB00 13100 DEFW 187 ;B
13110 ;
13120 ;DURATION TABLE. DURATION OF WHOLE NOTES
13130 ;IN COUNTS.
13140 ;
0496 C705 13150 DURT DEFW 1479 ;C
0498 1806 13160 DEFW 1560 ;C SH
049A 6F06 13170 DEFW 1647 ;D
049C 8B06 13180 DEFW 1739 ;D SH
049E 2B07 13190 DEFW 1835 ;E
04A0 9007 13200 DEFW 1936 ;F
04A2 FB07 13210 DEFW 2043 ;F SH
04A4 6A08 13220 DEFW 2154 ;G
04A6 E008 13230 DEFW 2272 ;G SH
04A8 5A09 13240 DEFW 2394 ;A
04AA D909 13250 DEFW 2521 ;A SH
04AC 610A 13260 DEFW 2657 ;B
13270 ;
13280 ;REST TABLE.
13290 ;

```

```

04AE EE02      13300 RTABLE  DEFW      750           ;80 CPM,1/4
04B0 DC05      13310      DEFW     1500           ;80 CPM,1/2
04B2 5802      13320      DEFW     600            ;100 CPM,1/4
04B4 B004      13330      DEFW    1200           ;100 CPM,1/2
04B6 F401      13340      DEFW     500            ;120 CPM,1/4
04B8 E803      13350      DEFW    1000           ;120 CPM,1/2
                13360 ;
                13370 ;ENVELOPE TABLE.4 AT SOFT,4 AT MED,4 AT LOUD.
                13380 ;
04BA 03        13390 ETAB    DEFB     03H           ;SOFT,NORMAL
04BB 03        13400      DEFB     03H
04BC 03        13410      DEFB     03H
04BD 03        13420      DEFB     03H
04BE 03        13430      DEFB     03H
04BF 00        13440      DEFB     0
04C0 00        13450      DEFB     0
04C1 00        13460      DEFB     0
04C2 FF        13470      DEFB    0FFH
04C3 03        13480      DEFB     03H           ;SOFT,STACCATO
04C4 03        13490      DEFB     03H
04C5 03        13500      DEFB     03H
04C6 00        13510      DEFB     0
04C7 00        13520      DEFB     0
04C8 00        13530      DEFB     0
04C9 00        13540      DEFB     0
04CA 00        13550      DEFB     0
04CB FF        13560      DEFB    0FFH
04CC 00        13570      DEFB     0           ;SOFT, TRIANGLE UP
04CD 01        13580      DEFB     1
04CE 02        13590      DEFB     2
04CF 04        13600      DEFB     4
04D0 05        13610      DEFB     5
04D1 06        13620      DEFB     6
04D2 00        13630      DEFB     0
04D3 00        13640      DEFB     0
04D4 FF        13650      DEFB    0FFH
04D5 06        13660      DEFB     6           ;SOFT, TRIANGLE DOWN
04D6 05        13670      DEFB     5
04D7 04        13680      DEFB     4
04D8 02        13690      DEFB     2
04D9 01        13700      DEFB     1
04DA 00        13710      DEFB     0
04DB 00        13720      DEFB     0
04DC 00        13730      DEFB     0
04DD FF        13740      DEFB    0FFH
04DE 09        13750      DEFB     9H           ;MEDIUM,NORMAL
04DF 09        13760      DEFB     9H
04E0 09        13770      DEFB     9H
04E1 09        13780      DEFB     9H
04E2 09        13790      DEFB     9H
04E3 00        13800      DEFB     0
04E4 00        13810      DEFB     0
04E5 00        13820      DEFB     0
04E6 FF        13830      DEFB    0FFH
04E7 09        13840      DEFB     9H           ;MEDIUM,STACCATO
04E8 09        13850      DEFB     9H
04E9 09        13860      DEFB     9H

```

04EA 00	13870	DEFB	0	
04EB 00	13880	DEFB	0	
04EC 00	13890	DEFB	0	
04ED 00	13900	DEFB	0	
04EE 00	13910	DEFB	0	
04EF FF	13920	DEFB	0FFH	
04F0 00	13930	DEFB	0	;MEDIUM, TRIANGLE UP
04F1 02	13940	DEFB	2	
04F2 04	13950	DEFB	4	
04F3 05	13960	DEFB	5	
04F4 07	13970	DEFB	7	
04F5 09	13980	DEFB	9	
04F6 00	13990	DEFB	0	
04F7 00	14000	DEFB	0	
04F8 FF	14010	DEFB	0FFH	
04F9 09	14020	DEFB	9	;MEDIUM, TRIANGLE DOWN
04FA 07	14030	DEFB	7	
04FB 05	14040	DEFB	5	
04FC 04	14050	DEFB	4	
04FD 02	14060	DEFB	2	
04FE 00	14070	DEFB	0	
04FF 00	14080	DEFB	0	
0500 00	14090	DEFB	0	
0501 FF	14100	DEFB	0FFH	
0502 3F	14110	DEFB	3FH	;LOUD, NORMAL
0503 3F	14120	DEFB	3FH	
0504 3F	14130	DEFB	3FH	
0505 3F	14140	DEFB	3FH	
0506 3F	14150	DEFB	3FH	
0507 00	14160	DEFB	0	
0508 00	14170	DEFB	0	
0509 00	14180	DEFB	0	
050A FF	14190	DEFB	0FFH	
050B 3F	14200	DEFB	3FH	;LOUD, STACCATO
050C 3F	14210	DEFB	3FH	
050D 3F	14220	DEFB	3FH	
050E 00	14230	DEFB	0	
050F 00	14240	DEFB	0	
0510 00	14250	DEFB	0	
0511 00	14260	DEFB	0	
0512 00	14270	DEFB	0	
0513 FF	14280	DEFB	0FFH	
0514 00	14290	DEFB	0	;LOUD, TRIANGLE UP
0515 0D	14300	DEFB	13	
0516 1A	14310	DEFB	26	
0517 26	14320	DEFB	38	
0518 33	14330	DEFB	51	
0519 3F	14340	DEFB	63	
051A 01	14350	DEFB	1	
051B 01	14360	DEFB	1	
051C FF	14370	DEFB	0FFH	
051D 3F	14380	DEFB	63	;LOUD, TRIANGLE DOWN
051E 33	14390	DEFB	51	
051F 26	14400	DEFB	38	
0520 1A	14410	DEFB	26	
0521 0D	14420	DEFB	13	
0522 00	14430	DEFB	0	
0523 00	14440	DEFB	0	

Fig. 19-5 cont'd. Music Synthesizer program listing.

```

0524 00      14450      DEFB      0
0525 FF      14460      DEFB      0FFH
              14470 ;DATA AREA
              14480 ;
0526          14490 PDATA EQU      $          ;START OF PROGRAM RAM
0526 0000    14500      DEFW      0          ;(PNTR)
0528 00      14510      DEFB      0          ;(NIBL)
0529 00      14520      DEFB      0          ;(LOUD)
052A 00      14530      DEFB      0          ;(TEMP)
052B BA04    14540      DEFW      ETAB       ;(ENVP)
052D 0000    14550      DEFW      0          ;(RADD)
052F 00      14560      DEFB      0          ;(RPTC)
0530 00      14570      DEFB      0          ;(OCT)
0531 00      14580      DEFB      0          ;(NDUR)
0532 0000    14590      DEFW      0          ;(DURA)
0534 0000    14600      DEFW      0          ;(FREQ)
0536 00      14605      DEFB      0          ;(ENVT)
              14610 ;*****END OF LOCATIONS TO BE PROGRAMMED*****
0011          14620 PDATA EQU      $-PDATA     ;SIZE
              14630 ;
              14640 ;EPROM MUSIC CAN START HERE
              14650 ;
0824          14660 PNTR EQU      PROGR       ;LOCATION OF (PNTR)
0826          14670 NIBL EQU      PNTR+2     ;LOCATION OF (NIBL)
0827          14680 LOUD EQU      NIBL+1     ;LOCATION OF (LOUD)
0828          14690 TEMP EQU      LOUD+1     ;LOCATION OF (TEMP)
0829          14700 ENVP EQU      TEMP+1     ;LOCATION OF (ENVP)
082B          14710 RADD EQU      ENVP+2     ;LOCATION OF (RADD)
082D          14720 RPTC EQU      RADD+2     ;LOCATION OF (RPTC)
082E          14730 OCT EQU      RPTC+1     ;LOCATION OF (OCT)
082F          14740 NDUR EQU      OCT+1      ;LOCATION OF (NDUR)
0830          14750 DURA EQU      NDUR+1    ;LOCATION OF (DURA)
0832          14760 FREQ EQU      DURA+2    ;LOCATION OF (FREQ)
0834          14765 ENVT EQU      FREQ+2    ;LOCATION OF (ENVT)
0000          14770      END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS

```

Fig. 19-5 cont'd. Music Synthesizer program listing.

Loudness is set by a "13" code with an 11-13 argument that sets soft, medium, or loud.

Rests are set by a "13" code with an argument of 14 ($\frac{1}{4}$ rest) or 15 ($\frac{1}{2}$ rest).

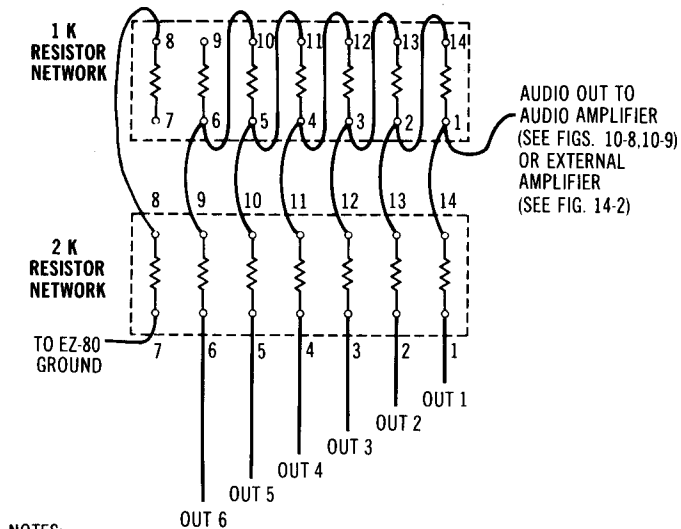
All "12" and "13" type codes define conditions that remain in force until redefined, and do not have to be (and should not be) redefined for each note.

Repeats are defined by "14" type codes. The repeat is set by a "14" code with an argument of 1 to 15. The next location after the repeat codes is saved as the starting location to be repeated. A "14" code with a zero argument marks the end of the repeat sequence. The repeat sequence will be repeated for the number

of times defined in the first argument.

The last code is a "15," marking the end of the song and returning control to the command input routine.

When the Music Synthesizer is first powered up or reset, there are four commands that may be entered as shown in Table 19-1. The "3nnn" command sets a location counter for entering, displaying, or playing song data. The location counter is set to "nnn," which is a decimal number representing the EPROM or RAM address of the data. This address, however, is the address of the nibl and is therefore twice the size of the normal RAM/EPROM address, as each



NOTES:
ALL CONNECTIONS WIRE-WRAPPED.
BOTTOM VIEW OF DIP SOCKETS.

Fig. 19-6. Music Synthesizer construction.

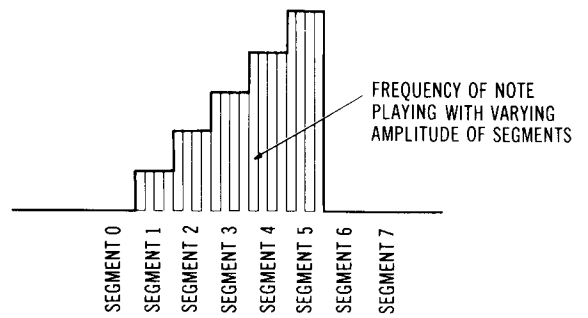


Fig. 19-8. Envelope generation.

by the proper location counter address. Return is made to command input when the Synthesizer encounters a "15" or end code.

The Music Synthesizer is programmed into 2716 EPROM as shown in Fig. 19-2 and starts at location 220H. Set EPROM locations 1 and 2 to 20H and 2 respectively.

APPLICATIONS HARDWARE

The Music Synthesizer uses OUT1-OUT6 as outputs to a resistor ladder network as shown in Fig. 19-3. This ladder network is a digital-to-analog converter that converts a 6-bit digital value to an analog signal level. The maximum signal level is about 3.5 volts for an output of 111111. Half of that level is 011111. Each bit represents about 3.5 volts/64, or 0.055 volt, and the output is approximately linear over the range of voltages.

Loudness (or envelope) is controlled by varying the digital output values to OUT1-OUT6. The greater the digital value output, the louder the signal will be. For a "normal" note with a "loud" output, the level will be either 0 or maximum, as shown in Fig. 19-4. Medium and soft result in lowered value outputs. Using different envelope patterns results in varying levels, and therefore varying waveshapes. The user is urged to modify the envelope tables in the program to create his or her own patterns.

The output of the ladder network can be fed into the audio amplifier described in Chapter 10 or into an external amplifier. The suggested physical layout for this application is shown in Fig. 19-6.

THEORY OF OPERATION

The heart of the Music Synthesizer (Fig. 19-5) is a subroutine called "NOTE." NOTE consists of four loops. The innermost two loops (LOOP1 and LOOP2) turn on the output lines and then turn off the output lines for a precise period. The time that the lines are on and off correspond to the frequency of the note

byte contains two 4-bit nibls. The left-hand nibl is designed "0" and the right-hand nibl is designated "1." Location 4225 specifies byte $4225/2 = 2112$ (840H in RAM) and the remainder of 1 indicates nibl 1 at location 2112.

Command "1nn" sets data defining the song into RAM. The location counter must have previously been set to a valid RAM/nibl location. The value nn may be 0-15 and defines a code shown in Chart 19-1. The location counter will automatically be incremented to the next nibl after the entry is made.

Command "2" displays data in the current RAM or EPROM location. The current location counter must have previously been set to the desired memory/nibl location. Pressing any key ends the display and allows input of the next command. Pressing "ENTER" displays sequential locations, automatically incrementing to the next for each display. This mode allows the user to examine music codes for validity.

Command "0" starts execution of the song specified by the current location counter. The song may be in RAM or in EPROM at the user's choice. Multiple songs may be stored in RAM or EPROM and specified

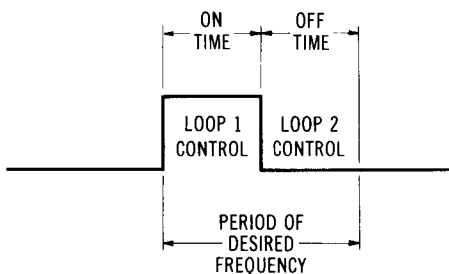


Fig. 19-7. Frequency generation.

desired. Variable `FREQ` contains a count that is decremented by 1 each time through `LOOP1` (on loop) or `LOOP2` (off loop) to create a (relatively) precise on/off time that matches the period of the frequency desired (see Fig. 19-7).

One cycle of a note would not be audible, so there is an outer loop (`LOOPA`) that counts how many cycles should be output. As the period of each note varies with the frequency of the note, this count is different for every frequency. It is put into variable `DURA` before the `NOTE` subroutine is called. `LOOPA` outputs approximately the correct number of cycles for the frequency of the note (which depends upon the note value and the octave) and the duration of the note (which depends upon the note duration and tempo).

To produce varying envelopes, the values defining different points on the envelope must be accessed and output. `LOOPB` performs this function. Every envelope is defined by eight segments on the envelope, as shown in Fig. 19-8. `LOOPA` outputs exactly one-eighth the duration of the note and then `LOOPB` gets the next envelope value to be used during the "ON" portion of output. A `-1` value defines the end of the envelope. The proper envelope has been previously defined before `NOTE` is called and variable `ENVP` points to its location.

When a song is to be played, routine `MUSC00` is entered. `MUSC00` gets a nibl from the song data area. Much of the processing in `MUSC0` (from `MUSC06` on) is to process "non-note" nibls. This involves getting the next argument and storing it in variables such as `LOUD` (loudness), `NDUR` (note duration), `OCT` (octave), `ENVP` (envelope pointer), `TEMP` (tempo), `RPTC` (repeat count), and `RADD` (repeat address). During this code some processing is done to store the variables in convenient form for the `NOTE` subroutine to minimize the "overhead" for playing a note.

When a note is to be played in `MUSC00`, the proper frequency count is obtained from the frequency table

(`FREQT`) and modified by the octave number. The frequency table holds the proper count for all notes of the lowest octave. This count is halved for each octave above the lowest. The result is stored in `FREQ` for the `NOTE` subroutine.

The second portion of playing a note in `MUSC00` involves figuring out the duration count to be stored in `DURA`. A value from the duration table (`DURT`) is obtained based upon the note to be played. This is halved for every octave below the highest. This result is then adjusted for the number of 16ths in the note (`NDUR`), and then adjusted further for the tempo (`TEMP`). The result is divided by eight (for the eight segments) and stored in `DURA`.

Whew! Subroutine `NOTE` is then called to play the note.

The remainder of the Music Synthesizer is made up of the editor portion to access or change data to be played and subroutines. `MUSC10`, `MUSC20`, and `MUSC30` operate similarly to the Microcomputer Educator in setting a location counter, displaying data based upon the location counter, or storing data to the current location. Location (`NIBL`), however, contains the current nibl position (0 or 1) and these routines operate in nibl addressing, display, and entry rather than in byte fashion.

Subroutine `HALF` obtains the current nibl based upon the byte pointer (`PNTR`) and nibl pointer (`NIBL`). The 4 bits are right justified to produce a value of 0-15 for ease in handling.

Subroutine `SHIFT` shifts the `HL` register right the number of times specified by the count in the `B` register. Subroutine `SUBT` subtracts the contents of `DE` from `HL` the number of times specified by the count in the `B` register.

Many of the variables have already been mentioned. The Rest Table `RTABLE` specifies a delay count based on the current tempo (`TEMP`) and rest value ($\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$). The Envelope Table (`ETAB`) contains eight values for the eight segments of the envelope plus a terminating value of `-1`.

CHAPTER 20

Blue Sky Projects

The preceding chapters have presented some interesting applications for a dedicated inexpensive microcomputer such as the EZ-80. In this chapter we'll discuss some other possible applications—ones which we will not implement here, but that are certainly well within the realm of possibility. These fall roughly into three areas: other EZ-80 control applications, distributed processing, and intelligent controller applications.

OTHER EZ-80 CONTROL APPLICATIONS

The EZ-80 can be used to control a variety of outputs, as we have seen in previous chapters. The relay described in the applications will handle up to 125 watts, or may be used to drive still other relays or solid-state electronics to control virtually any slow-speed control application such as lights, motors, solenoids, and appliances. All of these applications are "discrete" outputs—the output is either off or on.

The outputs of the EZ-80 may be converted to an analog signal by a digital to analog (dac) converter. The simplest form of this is described in Chapter 19 for the Music Synthesizer, where a ladder network is used to implement a dac whose output varies from 0 to 3.5 volts. The same scheme may be used to control external devices that require analog voltages, such as small dc motors. An analog amplifier will have to be used between the output of the dac and the control application to provide more drive capability and a voltage level conversion.

Inputs for control applications are a major problem because of the noise present on input lines for even short runs of several feet. In the Burglar Alarm application we bypassed the problem by using relay inputs where the relay contacts were physically close to the EZ-80. There are many approaches to solving the noise problem for inputs. The one we'll discuss here is differential line drivers/receivers.

Differential line drivers and receivers are devices for generating and detecting digital signals over

lines that run up to hundreds of feet. They are highly immune to line noise, can operate at high frequencies, and provide a high current drive capability. A communication system using twisted pair is shown in Fig. 20-1. The 8820 device is a dual differential *receiver* and the 8830 device is a dual differential *driver*. They are interconnected by a *twisted pair* line. The twisted pair line is simply that—two pieces of wire twisted around each other to give approximately known impedance and noise cancellation effects. The 8820 and 8830 devices can be used on the EZ-80 by the setup shown in Fig. 20-2. One set of twisted pair must be run for each input or output to the EZ-80.

What about analog inputs to a computer such as the EZ-80? It is very convenient to have a microcomputer measure *analog inputs* that represent external conditions such as temperature, humidity, speed, and others. Commercial analog-to-digital converters (adcs) are available for this function, but they are generally somewhat expensive. Simple schemes for implementing an adc usually incorporate a programmable dac and a comparator, as shown in Fig. 20-3. The dac is programmed a step at a time (or in binary fashion, halving the remaining range each time) until the corresponding input analog voltage is matched. The scheme we'll consider here, though, relies on *pulse generation*.

The pulse generator adc is shown in Fig. 20-4. It uses an external resistance or voltage as an analog of a real world signal, such as temperature or humidity. There are many available *transducers* that convert external parameters into resistance or voltage; the converted resistance or voltage is then supplied to the MC4024 device as a voltage. The MC4024 outputs a square wave whose frequency is (approximately) linearly dependent upon the input control voltage. The square wave output is fed into one of the input lines IN1-IN5 of the EZ-80. By measuring the time interval between pulses, the frequency of the MC4042 can be determined, the control voltage value can be derived, and the analog value, such as tem-

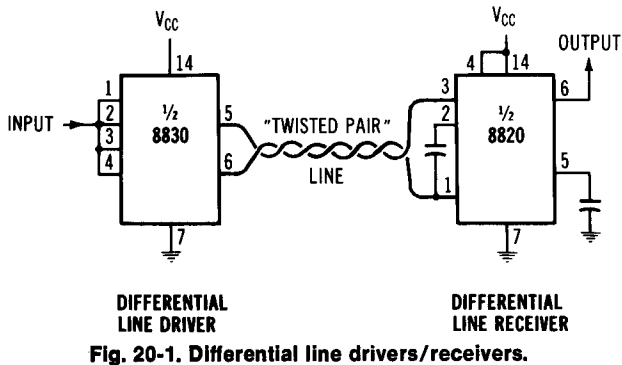
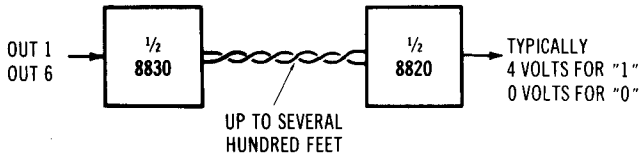
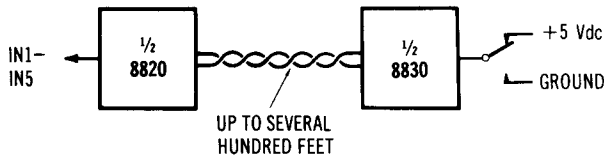


Fig. 20-1. Differential line drivers/receivers.

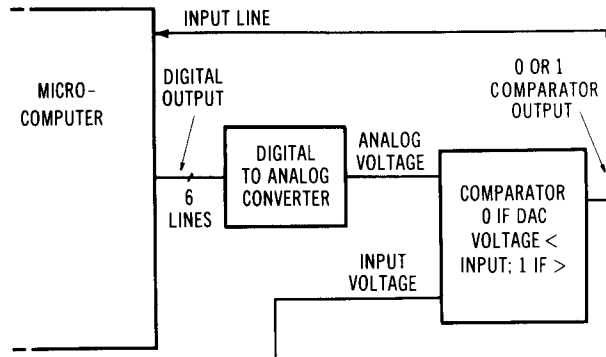


(A) Output from EZ-80 to remote receiver.



(B) Input to EZ-80 from remote receiver.

Fig. 20-2. EZ-80 differential system.



TRY	DIGITAL OUTPUT	COMPARATOR OUTPUT	DESCRIPTION
1	100000	0	INPUT VOLTAGE NOT 32-63
2	010000	0	HALVE 0-31 RANGE
3	001000	1	INPUT NOT 16-31
4	001100	0	HALVE 0-15 RANGE
5	001001	0	INPUT 8-15
			HALVE 8-15
			INPUT NOT 12-15
			HALVE 8-11 RANGE
			INPUT NOT 9-10
			INPUT MUST BE 8

Fig. 20-3. Analog to digital conversion.

perature, may be found. In general, the conversion from time interval and analog value is a simple divide of the form:

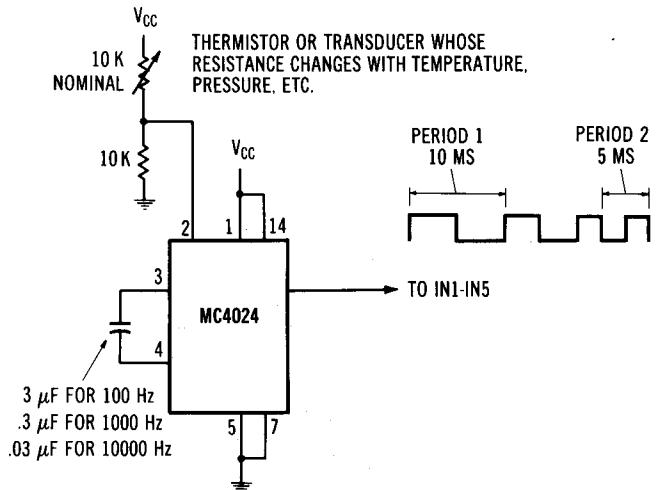


Fig. 20-4. Pulse generator adc.

$$\text{analog value} = \frac{k}{\text{time interval}}$$

where k is a constant value.

The circuitry shown in Fig. 20-4 can be used to monitor analog inputs such as room temperature, wind speed, light intensity, humidity, and others if the suitable transducer is used and a linear portion of the frequency curve is chosen.

DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING

The EZ-80 was designed to be inexpensive and to use readily available parts. It therefore lends itself to parallel processing of the form shown in Fig. 20-5. In this case each EZ-80 can perform its own dedicated function and a master EZ-80 can communicate

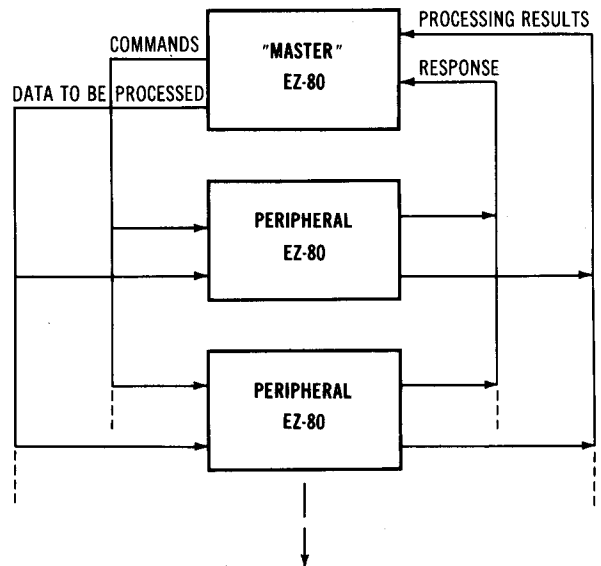


Fig. 20-5. Distributed processing using EZ-80s.

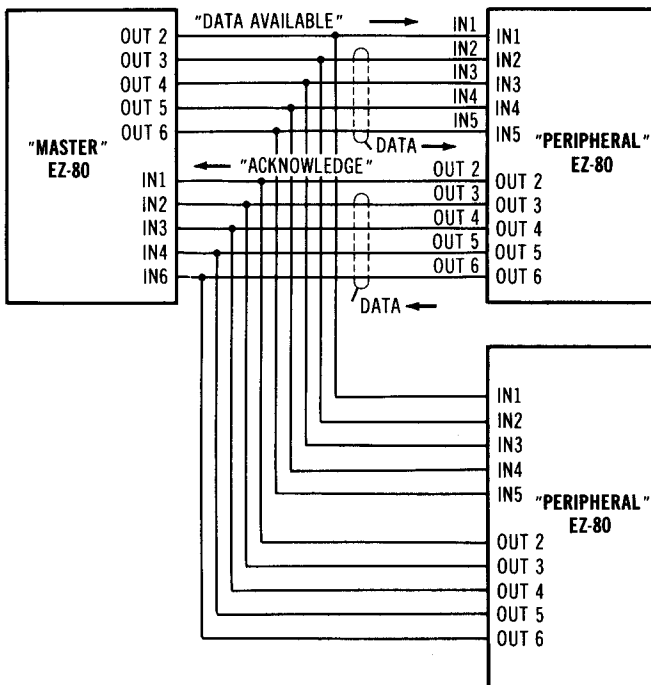


Fig. 20-6. EZ-80 bus for distributed processing.

with the others to monitor the system in general. The network of microcomputers can be physically close and working in parallel to process parts of the same problem, or they can be physically far apart in a control system. The peripheral processors may require no keyboard or LED displays and this will reduce their cost significantly.

How do the cpus communicate in such a system? Two approaches are presented here, one in which the processors are physically close, and a second in which they are a relatively long distance apart.

In the case of processors that are close together, we can create a "bus" as shown in Fig. 20-6. Output lines OUT2-OUT6 of the master go out to all input lines IN1-IN5 of each peripheral processor. Output lines OUT3-OUT6 are used to pass 4 bits of data from the master to a peripheral processor. Output line OUT2 from the master is a "data available" line to indicate there is data on lines OUT3-OUT6 from the master which is to be read in by the peripheral. Master output lines OUT3-OUT6 are read in by each peripheral processor on input lines IN2-IN5. Master output line OUT2 is read in by each peripheral processor on line IN1.

Data sent from a peripheral processor is sent over peripheral lines OUT3-OUT6. These lines go to master input lines IN2-IN5. An "acknowledge signal" from a microprocessor is sent out from peripheral line OUT2 and is read in from master line IN1. A slight modification must be performed for each peripheral processor. Pins 15 and 8 of each peripheral

74368 must be tied to pin 24 of the 8255 (PB6). These pins are the "enable" for the 74368. When data is not being sent from the peripheral to the master, PB6 *must be a 0* so that outputs OUT2-OUT6 do not cause conflict with other outputs on the same bus. Putting PB6 in a 0 state effectively removes the outputs of the 74368 from the bus by putting it in a "high-impedance" (disconnected) state.

To pass data from a master to a peripheral, the following steps are performed:

1. Master puts address of peripheral on lines OUT3-OUT6 (0-15).
2. Master puts 1 on line OUT2.
3. Every peripheral processor is periodically testing master line OUT2 (its input line IN1) for a 1. If a 0 is present, it continues whatever it was doing. If a 1 is present, it reads in the address on lines master OUT3-OUT6 (its input lines IN2-IN5).
4. If the input address is the same as its address, the peripheral processor outputs a 1 on peripheral line OUT2 (master input line IN1) by writing a 1 to PB4 and PB6. It leaves a 1 there until it detects a 0 on master OUT2 (IN1).
5. The master looks for a 1 on its IN1 (peripheral OUT2). As soon as it receives the "acknowledge," it puts a 0 on master OUT2.
6. Now the master has notified the peripheral that it is about to send a command and received an acknowledgement from the peripheral processor. The master now sends a 4-bit command in the same fashion as Steps 1-5. The commands may be that more data is to be sent from the master to the peripheral or that data is to be sent from peripheral to master. The master and peripheral use four lines (master OUT3-OUT6, peripheral IN2-IN5) to transfer data from master to peripheral and four other lines to transfer data from peripheral to master (master IN2-IN5 and peripheral OUT3-OUT6). Master lines OUT2 is used as a "data available" line and peripheral line OUT2 is used as an "acknowledge" line in the transfers.

Data can be sent in 4-bit segments fairly rapidly using this protocol, on the order of 25,000 bytes per second. All communication is initiated by the master with the addressed peripheral responding. Interperipheral communication may be done through the master. Such distributed processing could provide a means to "number-crunch" data on one processor, while another performed control functions. It is a way to parallel a number of tasks on different processors.

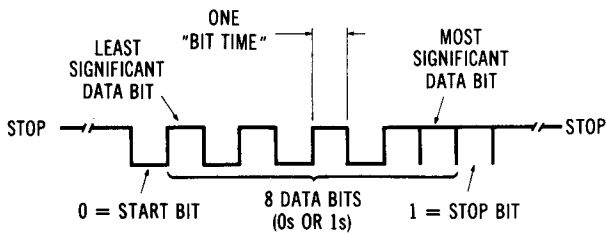


Fig. 20-7. Serial data format.

In the case of distributed processors that are separated by some distance, a similar scheme could be used if twisted-pair differential drivers/receivers were employed (with some modification to the circuitry previously shown). However, a more feasible approach is to use a double-twisted pair, one pair for sending data and one pair for receiving data. Data would be sent in *serial* fashion as a bit stream rather than as 4 bits at a time. In this case each master output line of OUT2-OUT6 would be dedicated as a differential driver and each master input line IN1-IN5 as a differential receiver. The possible five peripheral processors would be addressed by outputting on the appropriate line and receiving data on the appropriate input line.

Data sent in serial fashion can follow the somewhat standard conventions used in data communications, a *start bit*, 8 *data bits*, and a *stop bit*, as shown in Fig. 20-7. Each output is on or off for one bit time. Standard bit times range from 10 milliseconds to 100 microseconds. A good value to use would be on the order of 200 microseconds. Each 8-bit value sent out would take 2 milliseconds to send in this case. A 0 (start) would be output, followed by 8 data bits (least significant bit first), followed by a 1 (stop) bit. Each peripheral processor would be monitoring the input line from the master looking for a 0 bit, and

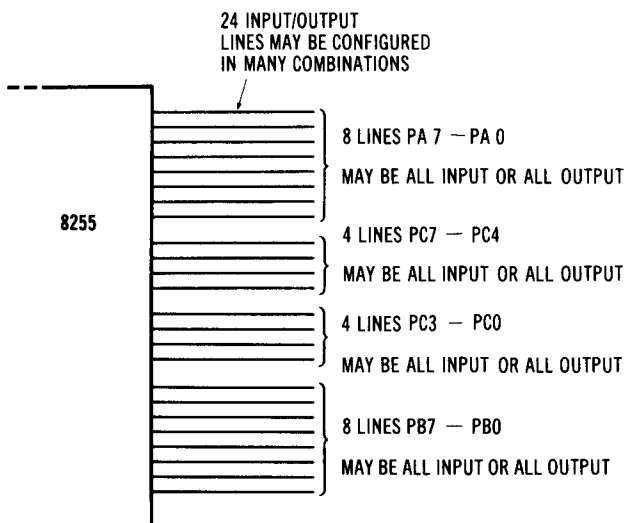


Fig. 20-8. Reconfiguring the 8255 i/o lines.

Table 20-1. 8255 Configuration Codes

Lines	Control Word							
	80H	82H	81H	83H	88H	8AH	89H	8BH
PA7-PA0	out	out	out	out	out	out	out	out
PC7-PC4	out	out	out	out	in	in	in	in
PC3-PC0	out	in	in	in	out	out	in	in
PB7-PB0	out	in	out	in	out	in	out	in
Lines	90H	92H	91H	93H	98H	9AH	99H	9BH
PA7-PA0	in	in	in	in	in	in	in	in
PC7-PC4	out	out	out	out	in	in	in	in
PC3-PC0	out	out	in	in	out	out	in	in
PB7-PB0	out	in	out	in	out	in	out	in

then reading in the following bit stream by delaying one bit time and reading in at 200-microsecond intervals. Commands sent by the master would be similar to the commands described above.

INTELLIGENT CONTROLLER APPLICATIONS

Stripped of keyboard and display, the EZ-80 makes a good intelligent controller for a computer system, with 1K or 2K of EPROM and 128 bytes of RAM. The 24 lines from the 8255 may be used to receive data from an S-100 or other computer system, as shown in Fig. 20-8 and Table 20-1, to process the data, and to transmit it to a printer or other peripheral. Conversely, the EZ-80 may receive data from a peripheral, buffer it, process it, and then send it on to the controlling computer system. Data may be transferred at rates of up to 50,000 bytes per second when the EZ-80 is used in this type of application.

As a typical example of such a use, Fig. 20-9 shows an EZ-80 used as a Morse Code Translator/Sender in a ham radio application. The EZ-80 receives the audio and translates from code to ASCII characters. The main computer periodically requests new characters from the EZ-80 and handles logging the message on

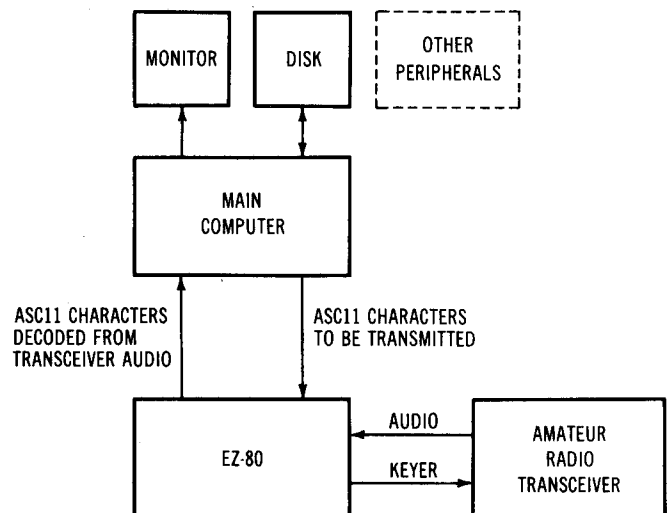


Fig. 20-9. Morse Code Translator/Sender.

disk, looking for previous contacts with the station, printing the received message, and so forth. When messages are to be sent, the main computer passes a message in ASCII, which is then translated by the EZ-80 into code.

The preceding applications are perfectly feasible. To use a hackneyed phrase, the applications for such a microcomputer are limited only by the reader's

imagination. While the constraints of 2K bytes of EPROM and 128 bytes of RAM do put somewhat more of a limit than imagination on projects of this type, there are many, many projects that can be designed and implemented on a microcomputer such as the EZ-80. The author hopes that you will be motivated enough by the projects in this book to consider trying some of your own.

Appendices

APPENDIX A

Binary Operations

TO CONVERT FROM DECIMAL TO BINARY

1. Divide decimal by 2. Save remainder:

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \text{ R0} \\ 2 \overline{)50} \end{array}$$

2. Repeat until zero remains:

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \text{ R1} \quad 6 \text{ R0} \quad 3 \text{ R0} \quad 1 \text{ R1} \quad 0 \text{ R1} \\ 2 \overline{)25} \quad 2 \overline{)12} \quad 2 \overline{)6} \quad 2 \overline{)3} \quad 2 \overline{)1} \end{array}$$

3. Arrange remainders in reverse order (last to first):

$$110010$$

4. This is equivalent binary number:

$$110010_2 = 50_{10}$$

TO CONVERT FROM BINARY TO DECIMAL

1. Take first binary digit and multiply by 2:

$$\begin{array}{r} 110010 \\ \swarrow 1 \times 2 = 2 \end{array}$$

2. Add to next binary digit:

$$\begin{array}{r} 110010 \\ \swarrow 1 \times 2 = 2 + 1 = 3 \end{array}$$

3. Repeat for remainder of binary digits:

$$\begin{array}{r} 110010 \\ \swarrow 1 \times 2 = 2 + 1 = 3 \times 2 = 6 + 0 = 6 \times 2 = 12 + 0 = 12 \times 2 = 24 + 1 = 25 \times 2 = 50 + 0 = 50 \end{array}$$

4. The result is the equivalent binary number.

TO ADD TWO BINARY NUMBERS

1. Adding $0 + 0 = 0$, adding $0 + 1 = 1$, adding $1 + 1 = 0$ with a carry, adding $1 + 1 + \text{carry} = 1$ with a carry.
2. Start from right as in decimal addition and add with carries.

$$\begin{array}{r} 10010 = 18 \\ +11110 = 30 \\ \hline 110000 = 48 \end{array}$$

TO SUBTRACT TWO BINARY NUMBERS

1. Subtracting $0 - 0 = 0$, subtracting $1 - 0 = 1$, subtracting $0 - 1 = 1$ with a borrow, subtracting $1 - 1 = 0$.
2. Start from right as in decimal subtraction and subtract with borrows:

$$\begin{array}{r} 11010 = 26 \\ -01111 = 15 \\ \hline 1011 = 11 \end{array}$$

SIGNED BINARY NUMBERS (TWO'S COMPLEMENT)

1. Most significant bit is sign. If $\text{msb} = 0$, number is +, if $\text{msb} = 1$, number is negative.

01111111 is positive, 10101010 is negative

2. If positive number, convert remainder to decimal:

$$\begin{array}{r} 01111111 \\ \hline + 127 \end{array}$$

3. If negative number, change all ones to zeros and all zeros to one:

$$\begin{array}{r} 10101010 \\ \downarrow \\ 01010101 \\ \text{Add one:} \\ 10101010 \\ \downarrow \end{array}$$

TO ADD SIGNED BINARY NUMBERS

$$\begin{array}{r} 01010101 \\ +1 \\ \hline 01010110 \end{array}$$

Now convert all but sign bit to decimal and add minus sign:

$$\begin{array}{r} 10101010 \\ \downarrow \\ 01010101 \\ +1 \\ \hline 01010110 \\ \hline -86 \end{array}$$

1. Add as in simple addition:

$$\begin{array}{r} 01010100 = +84 \\ +10101010 = -86 \\ \hline 11111110 = -2 \end{array}$$

2. Convert result:

$$\begin{array}{r} 11111110 \\ \downarrow \\ 00000001 \\ +1 \\ \hline 00000010 \\ \hline -2 \end{array}$$

APPENDIX B

Hexadecimal Operations

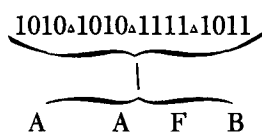
TO CONVERT FROM BINARY TO HEX

1. Group binary number into groups of four digits:

1010.1010.1111.1011

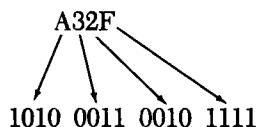
2. Convert each 4-digit group as follows:

<i>Binary</i>	<i>Hexadecimal</i>
0000	0
0001	1
0010	2
0011	3
0100	4
0101	5
0110	6
0111	7
1000	8
1001	9
1010	A
1011	B
1100	C
1101	D
1110	E
1111	F



TO CONVERT FROM HEX TO BINARY

1. Convert each hex digit to a binary four-bit group as above:



TO CONVERT FROM DECIMAL TO HEX

1. Divide hex by 16. Save remainder:

$$\begin{array}{r} 77 \text{ R2} \\ 16 \overline{)1234} \end{array}$$

2. Repeat until 0 remains:

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \text{ R13} \quad 0 \text{ R4} \\ 16 \overline{)77} \quad 16 \overline{)4} \end{array}$$

3. Arrange remainders in reverse order (last to first):

4 13 2

4. Convert to hex digits:

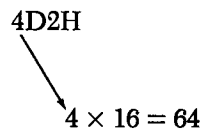
4 13 2
 ↓
 4 D 2

5. This is equivalent hexadecimal number:

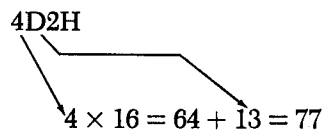
$$4D2H = 1234$$

TO CONVERT FROM HEX TO DECIMAL

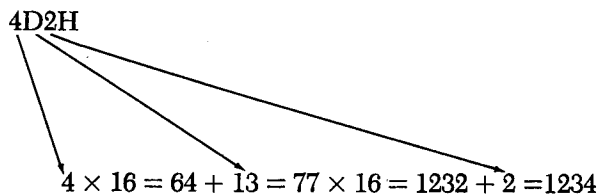
1. Take first hex digit and multiply by 16:



2. Add to next hex digit:



3. Repeat for remainder of hexadecimal digits:



4. The result is the equivalent binary number.

APPENDIX C

Conversion Tables for Decimal 0-255

BINARY	DEC	HEX	BINARY	DEC	HEX	BINARY	DEC	HEX
00000000	000	00	00110011	051	33	01100110	102	66
00000001	001	01	00110100	052	34	01100111	103	67
00000010	002	02	00110101	053	35	01101000	104	68
00000011	003	03	00110110	054	36	01101001	105	69
00000100	004	04	00110111	055	37	01101010	106	6A
00000101	005	05	00111000	056	38	01101011	107	6B
00000110	006	06	00111001	057	39	01101100	108	6C
00000111	007	07	00111010	058	3A	01101101	109	6D
00001000	008	08	00111011	059	3B	01101110	110	6E
00001001	009	09	00111100	060	3C	01101111	111	6F
00001010	010	0A	00111101	061	3D	01110000	112	70
00001011	011	0B	00111110	062	3E	01110001	113	71
00001100	012	0C	00111111	063	3F	01110010	114	72
00001101	013	0D	01000000	064	40	01110011	115	73
00001110	014	0E	01000001	065	41	01110100	116	74
00001111	015	0F	01000010	066	42	01110101	117	75
00010000	016	10	01000011	067	43	01110110	118	76
00010001	017	11	01000100	068	44	01110111	119	77
00010010	018	12	01000101	069	45	01111000	120	78
00010011	019	13	01000110	070	46	01111001	121	79
00010100	020	14	01000111	071	47	01111010	122	7A
00010101	021	15	01001000	072	48	01111011	123	7B
00010110	022	16	01001001	073	49	01111100	124	7C
00010111	023	17	01001010	074	4A	01111101	125	7D
00011000	024	18	01001011	075	4B	01111110	126	7E
00011001	025	19	01001100	076	4C	01111111	127	7F
00011010	026	1A	01001101	077	4D	10000000	128	80
00011011	027	1B	01001110	078	4E	10000001	129	81
00011100	028	1C	01001111	079	4F	10000010	130	82
00011101	029	1D	01010000	080	50	10000011	131	83
00011110	030	1E	01010001	081	51	10000010	132	84
00011111	031	1F	01010010	082	52	10000101	133	85
00100000	032	20	01010011	083	53	10000110	134	86
00100001	033	21	01010100	084	54	10000111	135	87
00100010	034	22	01010101	085	55	10001000	136	88
00100011	035	23	01010110	086	56	10001001	137	89
00100100	036	24	01010111	087	57	10001010	138	8A
00100101	037	25	01011000	088	58	10001011	139	8B
00100110	038	26	01011001	089	59	10001100	140	8C
00100111	039	27	01011010	090	5A	10001101	141	8D
00101000	040	28	01011011	091	5B	10001110	142	8E
00101001	041	29	01011100	092	5C	10001111	143	8F
00101010	042	2A	01011101	093	5D	10010000	144	90
00101011	043	2B	01011110	094	5E	10010001	145	91
00101100	044	2C	01011111	095	5F	10010010	146	92
00101101	045	2D	01100000	096	60	10010011	147	93
00101110	046	2E	01100001	097	61	10010100	148	94
00101111	047	2F	01100010	098	62	10010101	149	95
00110000	048	30	01100011	099	63	10010110	150	96
00110001	049	31	01100100	100	64	10010111	151	97
00110010	050	32	01100101	101	65			

BINARY	DEC	HEX
10011000	152	98
10011001	153	99
10011010	154	9A
10011011	155	9B
10011100	156	9C
10011101	157	9D
10011110	158	9E
10011111	159	9F
10100000	160	A0
10100001	161	A1
10100010	162	A2
10100011	163	A3
10100100	164	A4
10100101	165	A5
10100110	166	A6
10100111	167	A7
10101000	168	A8
10101001	169	A9
10101010	170	AA
10101011	171	AB
10101100	172	AC
10101101	173	AD
10101110	174	AE
10101111	175	AF
10110000	176	B0
10110001	177	B1
10110010	178	B2
10110011	179	B3
10110100	180	B4
10110101	181	B5
10110110	182	B6
10110111	183	B7
10111000	184	B8
10111001	185	B9

BINARY	DEC	HEX
10111010	186	BA
10111011	187	BB
10111100	188	BC
10111101	189	BD
10111110	190	BE
10111111	191	BF
11000000	192	C0
11000001	193	C1
11000010	194	C2
11000011	195	C3
11000100	196	C4
11000101	197	C5
11000110	198	C6
11000111	199	C7
11001000	200	C8
11001001	201	C9
11001010	202	CA
11001011	203	CB
11001100	204	CC
11001101	205	CD
11001110	206	CE
11001111	207	CF
11010000	208	D0
11010001	209	D1
11010010	210	D2
11010011	211	D3
11010100	212	D4
11010101	213	D5
11010110	214	D6
11010111	215	D7
11011000	216	D8
11011001	217	D9
11011010	218	DA
11011011	219	DB
11011100	220	DC

BINARY	DEC	HEX
11011101	221	DD
11011110	222	DE
11011111	223	DF
11100000	224	E0
11100001	225	E1
11100010	226	E2
11100011	227	E3
11100100	228	E4
11100101	229	E5
11100110	230	E6
11100111	231	E7
11101000	232	E8
11101001	233	E9
11101010	234	EA
11101011	235	EB
11101100	236	EC
11101101	237	ED
11101110	238	EE
11101111	239	EF
11110000	240	F0
11110001	241	F1
11110010	242	F2
11110011	243	F3
11110100	244	F4
11110101	245	F5
11110110	246	F6
11110111	247	F7
11111000	248	F8
11111001	249	F9
11111010	250	FA
11111011	251	FB
11111100	252	FC
11111101	253	FD
11111110	254	FE
11111111	255	FF

APPENDIX D

Z-80 Instruction Set

A Register Operations

Complement CPL
 Decimal DAA
 Negate NEG

Adding/Subtracting Two 8-Bit Numbers

A and Another Register
 ADC A,r SBC A,r
 ADD A,r SUB A,r

A and Immediate Operand
 ADC A,n SBC A,n
 ADD A,n SUB A,n

A and Memory Operand
 ADC A,(HL) ADD A,(HL) SBC (HL) SUB (HL)
 ADC A,(IX+d) ADD A,(IX+d) SBC (IX+d) SUB (IX+d)
 ADC A,(IY+d) ADD A,(IY+d) SBC (IY+d) SUB (IY+d)

Adding/Subtracting Two 16-Bit Numbers

HL and Another Register Pair
 ADC HL,ss ADD HL,ss SBC HL,ss

IX and Another Register Pair
 ADD IX,pp ADD IY,rr

Bit Instructions

Test Bit
 Register BIT b,r
 Memory BIT b,(HL) BIT b,(IX+d) BIT b,(IY+d)

Reset Bit
 Register RES b,r
 Memory RES b,(HL) RES b,(IX+d) RES b,(IY+d)

Set Bit
 Register SET b,r
 Memory SET b,(HL) SET b,(IX+d) SET b,(IY+d)

Carry Flag

Complement CCF
 Set SCF

Compare Two 8-Bit Operands

A and Another Register CP r
A and Immediate Operand CP n
A and Memory Operand
 CP (HL) CP (IX+d) CP (IY+d)

Block Compare
 CPD,CPDR,CPI,CPIR

Decrements and Increments

Single Register
 DEC r INC r DEC IX DEC IY INC

Register Pair
 DEC ss INC ss DEC IX DEC IY INC IX DEC IY

Memory
 DEC HL DEC (IX+d) DEC (IY+d)

Exchanges

DE and HL EX DE,HL
 Top of Stack
 EX (SP),HL EX (SP),IX EX (SP),IY

Input/Output

I/O To/From A and Port
 IN A,(n) OUT (n),A
 I/O To/From Register and Port
 IN r,(C) OUT (C),r

Block
 IND,INDR,INR,INIR,OTDR,OTIR,OUTD,OUTI

Interrupts

Disable DI
 Enable EI
 Interrupt Mode
 IM 0 IM 1 IM 2
 Return From Interrupt
 RETI RETN

Jumps

Unconditional
 JP (HL) JP (IX) JP (IY) JP (nn) JR e

Conditional
 JP cc,nn JR C,e JR NZ,e JR Z,e

Special Conditional
 DJNZ e

Loads

A Load Memory Operand
 LD A,(BC) LD A,(DE) LD A,(nn)

A and Other Registers
 LD A,I LD A,R LD I,A LD R,A

Between Registers, 8-Bit
 LD r,r'

Immediate 8-Bit
 LD r,n

Immediate 16-Bit
 LD dd,nn LD IX,nn LD IY,nn

Register Pairs From Other Register Pairs
 LD SP,HL LD SP,IX LD SP,IY

From Memory, 8-Bits
 LD r,(HL) LD r,(IX+d) LD r,(IY+d)

From Memory, 16-Bits
 LD HL,(nn) LD IX,(nn) LD IY,(nn) LD dd,(nn)

Block
 LDD,LDDR,LDI,LDIR

Logical Operations 8 Bits With A

A and Another Register
 AND r OR r XOR r

A and Immediate Operand
 AND n OR n XOR n

A and Memory Operand
 AND (HL) OR (HL) XOR (HL)
 AND (IX+d) OR (IX+d) XOR (IX+d)
 AND (IY+d) OR (IY+d) XOR (IY+d)

Miscellaneous

Halt HALT
 No Operation NOP

Prime/Non-Prime

Switch AF
EX AF,AF'
Switch Others
EXX

Shifts**Circular (Rotate)**

A Only RLA, RLCA, RRA, RRCA

All Registers RL r RLC r RR r RRC r

Memory

RL (HL) RLC (HL) RR (HL) RRC (HL)

RL (IX+d) RLC (IX+d) RR (IX+d) RRC (IX+d)

RL (IY+d) RLC (IY+d) RR (IY+d) RRC (IY+d)

Logical

Registers SRL r

Memory SRL (HL) SRL (IX+d) SRL (IY+d)

Arithmetic

Registers SLA r SRA r

Memory

SLA (HL) SRA (HL)

SLA (IX+d) SRA (IX+d)

SLA (IY+d) SRA (IY+d)

Stack Operations

PUSH IX PUSH IY PUSH qq POP IX POP IY POP qq

Stores**Of A Only**

LD (BC),A LD (DE),A LD (HL),A LD (nn),A

All Registers

LD (HL),r LD (IX+d),r LD (IY+d),r

Immediate Data

LD (HL),n LD (IX+d),n LD (IY+d),n

16-Bit Registers

LD ((nn),dd) LD (nn),IX LD (nn),IY

Subroutine Action

Conditional CALLs CALL cc,nn

Unconditional CALLs CALL nn

Conditional Return RET cc

Unconditional Return RET cc

Special CALL RST p

APPENDIX E

Z-80 Operation Code Listings

Mnemonic	Format	Description	S	Z	P/V	C
ADC HL,ss	11101101 01ss1010	HL+ss+CY to HL	•	•	•	•
ADC A,r	10001 r	A+r+CY to A	•	•	•	•
ADC A,n	11001110 n	A+n+CY to A	•	•	•	•
ADC A,(HL)	10001110	A+(HL)+CY to A	•	•	•	•
ADC A,(IX+d)	11011101 10001110 d	A+(IX+d)+CY to A	•	•	•	•
ADC A,(IY+d)	11111101 10001110 d	A+(IY+d)+CY to A	•	•	•	•
ADD A,n	11000110 n	A+n to A	•	•	•	•
ADD A,r	10000 r	A+r to A	•	•	•	•
ADD A,(HL)	10000110	A+(HL) to A	•	•	•	•
ADD A,(IX+d)	11011101 10000110 d	A+(IX+d) to A	•	•	•	•
ADD A,(IY+d)	11111101 10000110 d	A+(IY+d) to A	•	•	•	•
ADD HL,ss	00ss1001	HL+ss to HL				•
ADD IX,pp	11011101 00pp1001	IX+pp to IX				•
ADD IY,rr	11111101 00rr1001	IY+rr to IY				•
AND r	10100 r	A AND r to A	•	•	•	0
AND n	11100110 n	A AND n to A	•	•	•	0
AND (HL)	10100110	A AND (HL) to A	•	•	•	0
AND (IX+d)	11011101 10100110 d	A AND (IX+d) to A	•	•	•	0
AND (IY+d)	11111101 10100110 d	A AND (IY+d) to A	•	•	•	0
BIT b,r	11001011 01 b r	Test bit b of r	•	•	•	
BIT b,(HL)	11001011 01 b 110	Test bit b of (HL)	•	•	•	
BIT b,(IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 01 b 110	Test bit b of (IX+d)	•	•	•	
BIT b,(IY+d)	11111101 11001011 d 01 b 110	Test bit b of (IY+d)	•	•	•	
CALL cc,nn	11 c 100 n n	CALL subroutine at nn if cc				
CALL nn	11001101 n n	Unconditionally CALL nn				
CCF	00111111	Complement carry flag				•
CP r	10111 r	Compare A:r	•	•	•	•
CP n	11111110 n	Compare A:n	•	•	•	•
CP (HL)	10111110	Compare A:(HL)	•	•	•	•
CP (IX+d)	11011101 10111110 d	Compare A:(IX+d)	•	•	•	•

Mnemonic	Format			Description	S	Z	P/V	C
CP (IY+d)	1111101	1011110	d	Compare A:(IY+d)	●	●	●	●
CPD	1110101	10101001		Block Compare, no repeat	●	●	●	
CPDR	11101101	10111001		Block Compare, repeat	●	●	●	
CPI	11101101	10100001		Block Compare, no repeat	●	●	●	
CPIR	11101101	10110001		Block Compare, repeat	●	●	●	
CPL	00101111			Complement A (1's comple)				
DAA	00100111			Decimal Adjust A	●	●	●	
DEC r	00 r 101			Decrement r by one	●	●	●	
DEC (HL)	00110101			Decrement (HL) by one	●	●	●	
DEC (IX+d)	11011101	00110101	d	Decrement (IX+d) by one	●	●	●	
DEC (IY+d)	11111101	00110101	d	Decrement (IY+d) by one	●	●	●	
DEC IX	11011101	00101011		Decrement IX by one				
DEC IY	11111101	00101011		Decrement IY by one				
DEC ss	00ss1011			Decrement register pair				
DI	11110011			Disable interrupts				
DJNZ e	00010000	e-2		Decrement B and JR if B≠0				
EI	11111011			Enable interrupts				
EX (SP),HL	11100011			Exchange (SP) and HL				
EX (SP),IX	11011101	11100011		Exchange (SP) and IX				
EX (SP),IY	11111101	11100011		Exchange (SP) and IY				
EX AF,AF'	00001000			Set prime AF active				
EX DE,HL	11101011			Exchange DE and HL				
EXX	11011001			Set prime B-L active				
HALT	01110110			Halt				
IM 0	11101101	01000110		Set interrupt mode 0				
IM 1	11101101	01010110		Set interrupt mode 1				
IM 2	11101101	01011110		Set interrupt mode 2				
IN A,(n)	11011011	n		Load A with input from n				
IN r,(C)	11101101	01 r 000		Load r with input from (C)	●	●	●	
INC r	00 r 100			Increment r by one	●	●	●	
INC (HL)	00110100			Increment (HL) by one	●	●	●	
INC (IX+d)	11011101	00110100	d	Increment (IX+d) by one	●	●	●	
INC (IY+d)	11111101	00110100	d	Increment (IY+d) by one	●	●	●	
INC IX	11011101	00100011		Increment IX by one				
INC IY	11111101	00100011		Increment IY by one				
INC ss	00ss0011			Increment register pair				
IND	11101101	10101010		Block I/O input from (C)	●	●	●	
INDR	11101101	10111010		Block I/O input, repeat	●	●	●	
INI	11101101	10100010		Block I/O input from (C)	●	●	●	
INIR	11101101	10110010		Block I/O input, repeat	●	●	●	
JP (HL)	11101001			Unconditional jump to (HL)				
JP (IX)	11011101	11101001		Unconditional jump to (IX)				
JP (IY)	11111101	11101001		Unconditional jump to (IY)				
JP cc,nn	11 c 010	n	n	Jump to nn if cc				
JP nn	11000011	n	n	Unconditional jump to nn				

Mnemonic	Format		Description	S	Z	P/V	C
JR C,e	00111000	e-2	Jump relative if carry				
JR e	00011000	e-2	Unconditional jump relative				
JR NC,e	00110000	e-2	Jump relative if no carry				
JR NZ,e	00100000	e-2	Jump relative if non-zero				
JR Z,e	00101000	e-2	Jump relative if zero				
LD A,(BC)	00001010		Load A with (BC)				
LD A,(DE)	00011010		Load A with (DE)				
LD A,I	11101101	01010111	Load A with I	•	•	•	
LD A,(nn)	00111010	n n	Load A with location nn				
LD A,R	11101101	01011111	Load A with R	•	•	•	
LD (BC),A	00000010		Store A to (BC)				
LD (DE),A	00010010		Store A to (DE)				
LD (HL),n	00110110	n	Store n to (HL)				
LD dd,nn	00dd0001	n n	Load register pair with nn				
LD dd,(nn)	11101101	01dd1011 n n	Load register pair with location nn				
LD HL,(nn)	00101010	n n	Load HL with location nn				
LD (HL),r	01110 r		Store r to (HL)				
LD I,A	11101011	01000111	Load I with A				
LD IX,(nn)	11101101	00101010 n n	Load IX with nn				
LD IX,nn	11101101	00100001 n n	Load IX with location nn				
LD (IX+d),n	11101101	00110110 d n	Store n to (IX+d)				
LD (IX+d),r	11101101	01110 r d	Store r to (IX+d)				
LD IY,nn	11111101	00100001 n n	Load IY with nn				
LD IY,(nn)	11111101	00101010 n n	Load IY with location nn				
LD (IY+d),n	11111101	00110110 d n	Store n to (IY+d)				
LD (IY+d),r	11111101	01110 r d	Store r to (IY+d)				
LD (nn),A	00110010	n n	Store A to location nn				
LD (nn),dd	11101101	01dd0011 n n	Store register pair to loc'n nn				
LD (nn),HL	00100010	n n	Store HL to location nn				
LD (nn),IX	11101101	00100010 n n	Store IX to location nn				
LD (nn),IY	11111101	00100010 n n	Store IY to location nn				
LD R,A	11101101	01001111	Load R with A				
LD r,r'	01 r r'		Load r with r'				
LD r,n	00 r 110	n	Load r with n				
LD r,(HL)	01 r 110		Load r with (HL)				
LD r,(IX+d)	11101101	01 r 110 d	Load r with (IX+d)				
LD r,(IY+d)	11111101	01 r 110 d	Load r with (IY+d)				
LD SP,HL	11111001		Load SP with HL				
LD SP,IX	11101101	11111001	Load SP with IX				
LD SP,IY	11111101	11111001	Load SP with IY				
LDD	11101101	10101000	Block load, f'ward, no repeat				•
LDDR	11101101	10111000	Block load, f'ward, repeat				0
LDI	11101101	10100000	Block load, b'ward, no repeat				•
LDIR	11101101	10110000	Block load b'ward, repeat				0
NEG	11101101	01000100	Negate A (two's complement)	•	•	•	•

Mnemonic	Format	Description	S	Z	P/V	C
NOP	00000000	No operation				
OR r	10110 r	A OR r to A	●	●	●	0
OR n	11110110 n	A OR n to A	●	●	●	0
OR (HL)	10110110	A OR (HL) to A	●	●	●	0
OR (IX+d)	11011101 10110110 d	A OR (IX+d) to A	●	●	●	0
OR (IY+d)	11111101 10110110 d	A OR (IY+d) to A	●	●	●	0
OTDR	11101101 10111011	Block output, b'ward, repeat	●	●	●	
OTIR	11101101 10110011	Block output, f'ward, repeat	●	●	●	
OUT (C),r	11101101 01 r 001	Output r to (C)				
OUT (n),A	11010011 n	Output A to port n				
OUTD	11101101 10101011	Block output, b'ward, no rpt	●	●	●	
OUTI	11101101 10100011	Block output, f'ward, no rpt	●	●	●	
POP IX	11011101 11100001	Pop IX from stack				
POP IY	11111101 11100001	Pop IY from stack				
POP qq	11qq0001	Pop qq from stack				
PUSH IX	11011101 11100101	Push IX onto stack				
PUSH IY	11111101 11100101	Push IY onto stack				
PUSH qq	11qq0101	Push qq onto stack				
RES b,r	11001011 10 b r	Reset bit b of r				
RES b,(HL)	11001011 10 b 110	Reset bit b of (HL)				
RES b,(IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 10 b 110	Reset bit b of (IX+d)				
RES b,(IY+d)	11111101 11001011 d 10 b 110	Reset bit b of (IY+d)				
RET	11001001	Return from subroutine				
RET cc	11 c 000	Return from subroutine if cc				
RETI	11101101 01001101	Return from interrupt				
RETN	11101101 01000101	Return from non-maskable int				
RL r	11001011 00010 r	Rotate left thru carry r	●	●	●	●
RL (HL)	11001011 00010110	Rotate left thru carry (HL)	●	●	●	●
RL (IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 00010110	Rotate left thru carry (IX+d)	●	●	●	●
RL (IY+d)	11010101 11001011 d 00000110	Rotate left thru carry (IY+d)	●	●	●	●
RLA	00010111	Rotate A left thru carry				●
RLC r	11001011 00000 r	Rotate left circular r	●	●	●	●
RLC (HL)	11001011 00000110	Rotate left circular (HL)	●	●	●	●
RLC (IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 00000110	Rotate left circular (IX+d)	●	●	●	●
RLC (IY+d)	11111101 11001011 d 00000110	Rotate left circular (IY+d)	●	●	●	●
RLCA	00000111	Rotate left circular A				●
RLD	11101101 01101111	Rotate bcd digit left (HL)	●	●	●	
RR r	11001011 00011 r	Rotate right thru carry r	●	●	●	●
RR (HL)	11001011 00011110	Rotate right thru carry (HL)	●	●	●	●
RR (IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 00011110	Rotate right thru cy (IX+d)	●	●	●	●
RR (IY+d)	00011110 11001011 d 00011110	Rotate left thru cy (IY+d)	●	●	●	●
RRA	00011111	Rotate A right thru carry				●
RRC r	11001011 00001 r	Rotate r right circular	●	●	●	●
RRC (HL)	11001011 00001110	Rotate (HL) right circular	●	●	●	●
RRC (IX+d)	11011101 11001011 d 00001110	Rotate (IX+d) right circular	●	●	●	●

Mnemonic	Format				Description	S	Z	P/V	C
RRC (IY+d)	11111101	11001011	d	00001110	Rotate (IY+d) right circular	●	●	●	●
RRCA	00001111				Rotate A right circular				●
RRD	11101101	01100111			Rotate bcd digit right (HL)	●	●	●	
RST p	11 t 110				Restart to location p				
SBC A,r	10011 r				A-r-CY to A	●	●	●	●
SBC A,n	11011110	n			A-n-CY to A	●	●	●	●
SBC A,(HL)	10011110				A-(HL)-CY to A	●	●	●	●
SBC A,(IX+d)	11011101	10011110	d		A-(IX+d)-CY to A	●	●	●	●
SBC A,(IY+d)	11111101	10011110	d		A-(IY+d)-CY to A	●	●	●	●
SBC HL,ss	11101101	01ss0010			HL-ss-CY to HL	●	●	●	●
SCF	00110111				Set carry flag				1
SET b,(HL)	11001011	11 b 110			Set bit b of (HL)				
SET b,(IX+d)	11011101	11001011	d	11 b 110	Set bit b of (IX+d)				
SET b,(IY+d)	11111101	11001011	d	11 b 110	Set bit b of (IY+d)				
SET b,r	11001011	11 b r			Set bit b of r				
SLA r	11001011	00100 r			Shift r left arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SLA (HL)	11001011	00100110			Shift (HL) left arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SLA (IX+d)	11011101	11001011	d	00100110	Shift (IX+d) left arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SLA (IY+d)	11111101	11001011	d	00100110	Shift (IY+d) left arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRA r	11001011	00101 r			Shift r right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRA (HL)	11001011	00101110			Shift (HL) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRA (IX+d)	11011101	11001011	d	00101110	Shift (IX+d) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRA (IY+d)	11111101	11001011	d	00101110	Shift (IY+d) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRL r	11001011	00111 r			Shift r right logical	●	●	●	●
SRL (HL)	11001011	00111110			Shift (HL) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRL (IX+d)	11011101	11001011	d	00111110	Shift (IX+d) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SRL (IY+d)	11111101	11001011	d	00111110	Shift (IY+d) right arithmetic	●	●	●	●
SUB r	10010 r				A-r to A	●	●	●	●
SUB n	11010110	n			A-n to A	●	●	●	●
SUB (HL)	10010110				A-(HL) to A	●	●	●	●
SUB (IX+d)	11011101	10010110	d		A-(IX+d) to A	●	●	●	●
SUB (IY+d)	11111101	10010110	d		A-(IY+d) to A	●	●	●	●
XOR r	10101 r				A EXCLUSIVE OR r to A	●	●	●	0
XOR n	11101110	n			A EXCLUSIVE OR n to A	●	●	●	0
XOR (HL)	10101110				A EXCLUSIVE OR (HL) to A	●	●	●	0
XOR (IX+d)	11011101	10101110	d		A EXCLUSIVE OR (IX+d) to A	●	●	●	0
XOR (IY+d)	11111101	10101110	d		A EXCLUSIVE OR (IY+d) to A	●	●	●	0

Key: Instruction Fields:

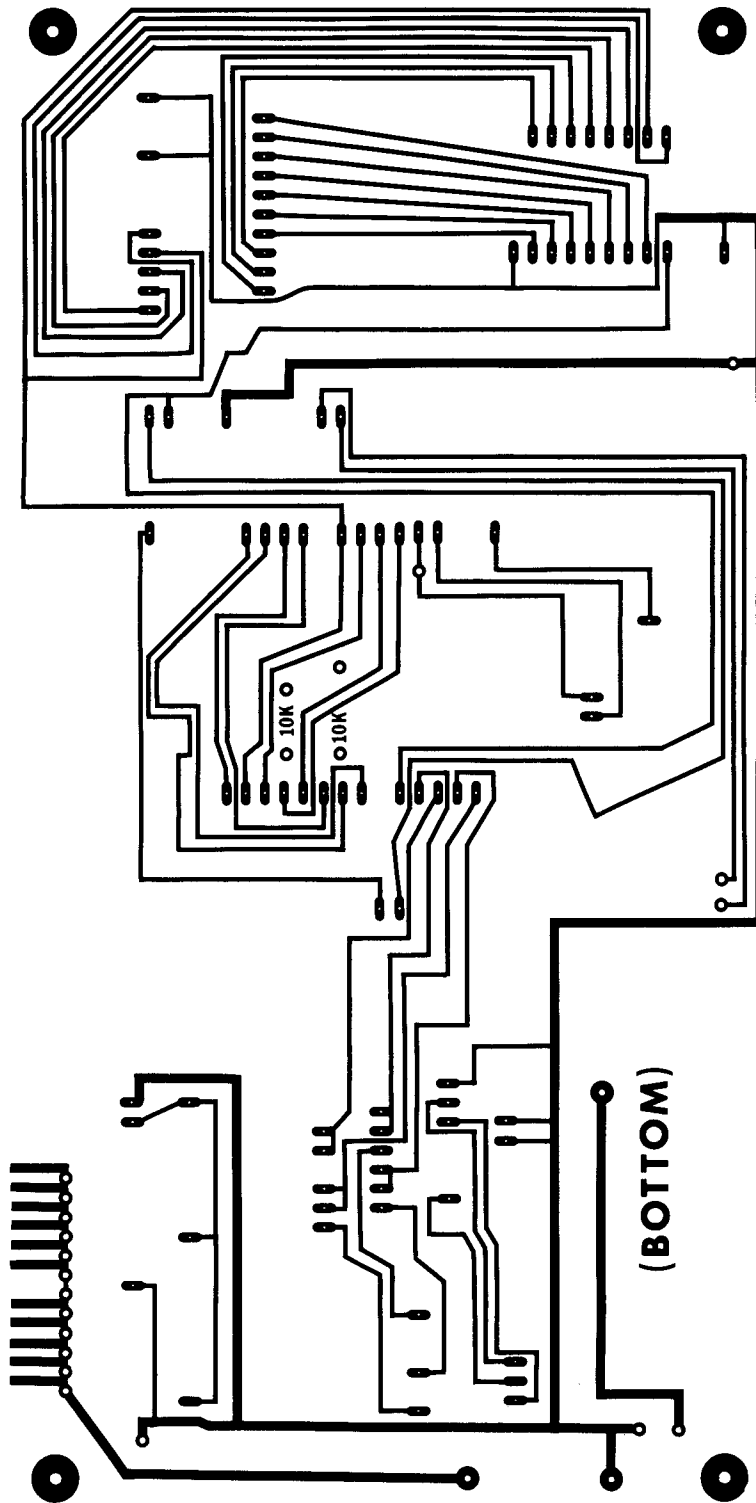
Condition Codes:

- = affected
- 0 = reset
- 1 = set
- = unaffected

- b bit field 0-7
- c condition field 0=NZ, 1=Z, 2=NC, 3=C, 4=PO, 5=PE, 6=P, 7=M
- d indexing displacement +127 to -128
- dd register pair: 0=BC, 1=DE, 2=HL, 3=SP
- e relative jump displacement +127 to -128
- n immediate or address value
- pp register pair: 0=BC, 1=DE, 2=IX, 3=SP
- qq register pair: 0=BC, 1=DE, 2=IY, 3=SP
- r register: 0=B, 1=C, 2=D, 3=E, 4=H, 5=L, 7=A
- r' register: same as r
- ss register pair: 0=BC, 1=DE, 2=HL, 3=SP
- t RST field: Location=t*8

APPENDIX F

EZ-80 PC Board Layout



Notes:

1. Pin numbers may differ slightly with schematics shown in this book, especially in output and input line logic.

2. PC board artwork designed for double-sided board without plated through holes. Solder all pads on component side and all pads on reverse side to complete connections between traces on both sides of board.

Index

A

- Addressing
 - and formats, Z-80 assembly language, 50-58
 - memory, 28-30
- Alternatives to flashy panels, 77-78
- Applications programs, EZ-80, 109-125
 - blink subroutine, 121
 - branch subroutine, 121
 - Common Area program, 109-110
 - common variables, 110
 - conversion subroutines, 120
 - delay subroutines, 120-121
 - general use of subroutines, 121
 - hardware devices, 123-125
 - initialization subroutine, 110
 - keyboard subroutines, 120
 - memory mapping, 109
 - NMI interrupt handler, 110-120
 - relocation of programs, 121-122
 - structure of, 121
 - using several at once, 122
- Arithmetic
 - and logic unit (alu), 19
 - instructions, Z-80 assembly language, 43-45
- Assembling the program, 56-58

B

- Binary
 - operations, 189-190
 - notation, EZ-80, 13
- Bit
 - addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 54
 - definition, 13
 - set, reset, and test, Z-80 instructions, 48-49
- Blink subroutine, EZ-80 applications programs, 121
- Blue sky projects, 182-186
- Branch subroutine, EZ-80 applications programs, 121
- Bringing up the EZ-80, 101
- Burglar Alarm, 135-138
- BUSAK signal, 26
- Buses, data and address, 25
- BUSRQ signal, 26
- Byte, 13

C

- Catastrophe, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 101-102
- Clock frequency
 - EZ-80 cpu, 12
 - /NMI test, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 104
- Code, instruction, 13
- Combination Lock, 131-134
- Common
 - Area program, EZ-80 applications, 109-110
 - cathode LED, 37
 - variables, EZ-80 applications programs, 110
- Computer store EPROM programming, 81
- Construction of EZ-80
 - microcomputer, 61-79
 - alternatives to flashy panels, 77-78
 - applications area, 78-79
 - keyboard, 74-75
 - LED display, 75-77
 - panel, 77

Construction of EZ-80—cont

- microcomputer*
 - power supply
 - construction, 69-71
 - /microcomputer board testing, 71-74
 - wire-wrapping the board, 61-69
 - checking connection, 67-69
 - final connections, 69
 - mounting sockets and parts, 63-65
 - tools, 62-63
 - wrapping sockets, 65-67
 - wiring pc board, 69
 - programmer, 84-87
- Control applications, other EZ-80, 182-183
- Conversion
 - subroutines, EZ-80 applications programs, 120
 - tables, 193-194
- Cpu
 - EZ-80, 11-13
 - section, EZ-80, 19-27
 - architecture of Z-80, 19-23
 - general characteristics of Z-80, 19
 - input and output signals of Z-80, 23-27
- Cycles, instruction, 25

D

- Data
 - in memory, 13
 - to and from memory, 30-31
- Delay subroutine, EZ-80 applications programs, 120-121
- Description of EZ-80 programmer, 84
- Destination register, 41
- Diagnostic program for EZ-80, 91-105
 - bringing up the EZ-80, 101
 - catastrophe, 101-102
 - clock frequency/NMI test, 104
 - diagnostic programming, 91
 - EZ-80 Diagnostic, 104-105
 - initialization, 102
 - input lines test, 104
 - keyboard scan, 104
 - LED digit sequencing, 102
 - NMI interrupt processing, 103-104
 - output lines test, 104
 - RAM memory tests, 102-103
- Distributed processing, 183-185
- Distributor EPROM programming, 80-81

E

- 8255 PPI, i/o section, 34-36
- EPROM memory, EZ-80, 14-15
- EPROMs, programming, 80-90
 - construction of EZ-80 programmer, 84-87
 - computer store, 81
 - distributor, 80-81
 - description of EZ-80 programmer, 84
 - erasing the EPROMs, 90
 - on a personal computer system, 81-82
 - operating the programmer, 89-90
 - programmer checkout, 87-89
 - simple EPROM programmer, 89-90
 - 2758 versus 2716, 80
- Erasing EPROMs, 90
- Extended addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 52

EZ-80

- applications
 - area, 78-79
 - programs, 109-125
 - applications hardware devices, 123-125
 - blink subroutine, 121
 - branch subroutine, 121
 - Common Area program, 109-110
 - common variables, 110
 - conversion subroutines, 120
 - delay subroutines, 120-121
 - general use of subroutines, 121
 - initialization subroutine, 110
 - keyboard subroutines, 120
 - memory mapping, 109
 - NMI interrupt handler, 110-120
 - relocation of programs, 121-122
 - structure of, 121
 - subroutine vectors, 110
 - using several at once, 122
- component parts, 11-18
 - binary notation, 13
 - cpu, 11-13
 - EPROM memory, 14-15
 - input/output, 15
 - logic diagram, 16-18
 - memory, 13
 - RAM memory, 15
 - software, 15
- diagnostic program, 91-105
 - bringing up the EZ-80, 101
 - catastrophe, 101-102
 - clock frequency/NMI test, 104
 - Diagnostic programming, 91
 - initialization, 102
 - input lines test, 104
 - keyboard scan, 104
 - LED digit sequencing, 102
 - NMI interrupt processing, 103-104
 - output lines test, 104
 - RAM memory tests, 102-103
- panel, 77
- pc board layout, 202-205
- programmer, description of, 84

F

- Field, register, 51
- Flags register, 21
- Frequency Counter/Tachometer, 158-162

H

- HALT signal, 26
- Hexadecimal
 - form (hex), 28
 - operations, 191

I

- Immediate
 - addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 50-51
 - load, 42
- Implied addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 50
- Indexed addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 53-54
- Indexing, 21
- Initialization
 - EZ-80 Diagnostic, 102
 - subroutine, EZ-80 applications programs, 110

- Input
 lines
 i/o section, 40
 test, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 104
 /output, EZ-80, 15
- Instruction set
 EZ-80 cpu, 11
 Z-80, 195-196
- Intelligent controller applications, 185-186
- Interrupt, NMI, 12
- INT signal, 26
- I/o
 operations, EZ-80, 49
 section, 34-40
 8255 PPI, 34-36
 LED display, 37-38
 keyboard, 38-39
 input lines, 40
 output lines, 40
- IORQ signal, 26
- J**
- Jumps, calls and returns, Z-80, 45-47
- K**
- Keyboard
 construction, EZ-80, 74-75
 i/o section, 38-39
 scan, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 104
 subroutines, EZ-80 applications programs, 120
- L**
- LED
 digit sequencing, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 102
 display
 EZ-80, 75-77
 i/o section, 37-38
- Load instructions, Z-80 assembly language, 41-43
- Location, memory, 13
- Logical instructions, Z-80 assembly language, 45
- Logic diagram, EZ-80, 16-18
- M**
- Map, EZ-80 memory, 28
- Memory
 EZ-80, 13
 mapping, EZ-80 applications programs, 109
 section, 28-33
 addressing memory, 28-30
 data to and from memory, 30-31
 EZ-80 memory map, 28
 programming the 2758, 33
 6810 versus 2758, 32-33
 Z-80, 31-32
- Microcomputer Educator, 126-130
 operating instructions, 126-130
 theory of operation, 130
- Mnemonic, 41
- Mode control byte, PPI, 36
- Modes, addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 50
- Morse Code
 Generator, 139-145
 Sender, 146-151
- MREQ signal, 26
- Multivibrator clock circuit, 24
- Music synthesizer, 169-181
- N**
- NMI
 interrupt
 handler, EZ-80 applications programs, 110-120
- NMI—cont
 interrupt
 processing, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 103-104
- NMI signal, 27
- O**
- Operating EPROM programmer, 89-90
- Operation
 code, 42
 code listings, Z-80, 197-201
- Output lines
 i/o section, 39-40
 test, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 104
- P**
- Page 0 addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 52-53
- Pairs, register, 20
- Period, EZ-80 clock frequency, 12
- Personal computer system, EPROM programming, 81-82
- Positional notation, 13
- Power supply, EZ-80
 construction, 69-71
 /microcomputer board testing, 71-74
- Primed registers, 21
- Printed-circuit board layout, EZ-80, 202-205
- Program counter, 22-23
- Programmer
 checkout, EPROM, 88-89
 operating, EPROM, 89-90
- Programming the EPROMs, 33, 80-90
 computer store programming, 81
 construction of EZ-80 programmer, 84-87
 description of EZ-80 programmer, 84
 distributor programming, 80-81
 erasing the EPROMs, 90
 on a personal computer system, 81-82
 operating the programmer, 89-90
 programmer checkout, 88-89
 simple EPROM programmer, 82-84
 2758
 programming, 33
 versus 2716, 80
- Programs, EZ-80, 12
- R**
- RAM
 memory, EZ-80, 15
 tests, EZ-80 Diagnostic, 102-103
- RD signal, 25-26
- Read
 and write cycles, Z-80, 31-32
 /write memory (RAM), 15
- Register
 addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 51
 definition, 19
 indirect addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 51-52
- Relative addressing, Z-80 assembly language, 53
- Relocation of programs, EZ-80 applications, 121-122
- RESET signal, 26
- RFSH signal, 26
- Rotates and shifts, Z-80 instructions, 48
- S**
- Scanning, keyboard, 39
- Signed numbers, 44
- Simple EPROM programmer, 82-84
 6810 versus 2758, 32-33
- Software, EZ-80, 15
- Source register, 41
- Subroutine vectors, EZ-80 applications programs, 110
- Support circuitry, 19
- Stack
 operations, Z-80, 47-48
 pointer, 23
- Structure, EZ-80 applications programs, 121
- T**
- Telephone Dialer, 152-157
- Timer, 163-168
- TTL compatible, 23
 2758
 programming, 33
 versus 6810, 32-33
 versus 2716, 80
- U**
- Unwrapping, wire, 63
- Using Z-80 instruction set, 54
- V**
- Volatile memory, 15
- W**
- WAIT signal, 26
- Wire-wrapping EZ-80 microcomputer board, 61-69
 checking connections, 67-69
 final connections, 69
 mounting sockets and parts, 63-65
 tools, 62-63
 wrapping sockets, 65-67
- Wiring EZ-80 microcomputer pc board, 69
- WR signal, 26
- Z**
- Z-80
 assembly language
 addressing and formats, 50-58
 addressing modes, 50
 assembling the program, 56-58
 bit addressing, 54
 extended addressing, 52
 immediate addressing, 50-51
 implied addressing, 50
 indexed addressing, 53-54
 page 0 addressing, 52-53
 problem, 54-55
 relative addressing, 53
 register addressing, 51
 register indirect addressing, 51-52
 using Z-80 instruction set, 54
 general characteristics, 19
 architecture of, 19-23
 input and output signals, 23-27
 instruction
 execution, 32
 set, 195-196
 types, 41-49
 arithmetic, 43-45
 bit set, reset, and test, 48-49
 i/o operations, 49
 jumps, calls, and returns, 45-47
 load instructions, 41-43
 logical instructions, 45
 miscellaneous instructions, 49
 rotates and shifts, 48
 stack operations, 47-48
 where do we begin, 41
 operation code listings, 197-201
 read and write cycles, 31-32

